

Tt

take

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

- **to take sb or sth from one place to another** 把某人或某物从一处带至另一处 see 见 1-8
- **to take sth from sb** 从某人处拿走某物 see 见 9
- **to take sth from somewhere** 从某处拿走某物 see 见 10-13

to take sb or sth from one place to another 把某人或某物从一处带至另一处

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 carry, send, drive, travel

1 to take someone or something from one place to another 把某人或某物从一处带至另一处

- ▶ take
- ▶ bring
- ▶ transport
- ▶ deliver
- ▶ escort
- ▶ whisk sb away
- ▶ drive
- ▶ fly
- ▶ ship
- ▶ carry

take /tek; teik/ [v T] to have someone or something with you when you go to another place 把〔某人或某物〕带(走); 拿(走): Don't forget to take your keys. 别忘了带钥匙。| I've started taking a packed lunch to work to save money. 为了省钱, 我开始带盒饭去上班。| **take sb/sth to/out/into/home etc** 'Where's Dan?' 'He's taken the car to the garage.' '丹在哪儿?' '他把车送到修理厂去了。' | I can't stop, I've got to take the kids to school. 我不能停下来, 我得把孩子们送到学校去。| She was taken straight into the emergency room when we arrived. 我们抵达时, 她被直接送进了急救室。| Would you like me to take you home? 让我来送你回家好不好? | Are we allowed to take library books home with us? 我们能带图书馆的书带回家吗? | **take sb sth** I took Alice a cup of tea. 我给艾莉丝拿了杯茶。| **take sb/sth with you** Did he take the camera with him? 他带上照相机了吗? | Take the dogs with you if you're going for a walk. 你去散步的话, 把狗带上。

bring /brɪŋ; brɪŋ/ [v T] if someone brings a person or thing to the place where you are, they have that person or thing with them when they come 带来; 拿来: I brought my Nikes - they're about the only decent shoes I have. 我把我的耐克鞋带来了, 这是我唯一一双像样的鞋。| We've brought someone to see you! 我们带了一个人来看你! | **bring sb to/into/out/**

home etc Everyone's bringing a bit of food and a bottle to the party. 每个人都带一点食物和一瓶酒来参加聚会。| When are you going to bring him in for his injections? 你什么时候带他来打针? | The only time we use the VCR is when they bring Joey to our house. 我们只是在他们把乔伊带到我们家里来的时候才用录像机。| I brought some work home and tried to get it finished in the evening. 我带了些工作回家, 想在晚上完成。| **bring sb sth** Robert asked the waiter to bring him the check. 罗伯特叫服务员把账单拿给他。| **bring sb/sth with you** I hope he hasn't brought his brother with him. 我希望他没有带他弟弟一起来。| Is it okay if I bring some clothes with me to wash? 我能带些衣服来洗吗?

transport /træn'spɔ:t; træn'spɔ:t/ [v T] to move large quantities of goods or large numbers of people from one place to another, especially over a large distance 运输, 运送〔大量货物或许多人, 尤指长距离〕: The plane is used for transporting military personnel. 这架飞机是用来运送军事人员的。| **transport sb/sth to/from/across etc** The company transports meat across the country in refrigerated containers. 这家公司把肉类放在冷藏货柜内送往全国各地。| Raw materials were transported to Phoenix from the reservations. 原材料从保留地运往菲尼克斯。| The incident raised concerns about the safety and security of nuclear weapons being transported through Europe. 这起事件使人们关注到经欧洲运输的核武器的安全和保安问题。

deliver /dɪ'lɪvə; dɪ'lɪvə/ [v I/T] to take letters, newspapers, goods etc to someone's home or office 把(信件、报纸、货物等)送往〔某人的家或办公室〕: Your computer will be delivered between 9.00 a.m. and 2.00 p.m. 你的电脑将于上午 9:00 到下午 2:00 之间送到。| How soon can you deliver? 你最快什么时候能送货? | **deliver sth to sb/sth** If your order is ready, it will be delivered to you tomorrow. 你的订货准备好了的话, 明天可以送到。| Unfortunately the package was delivered to the wrong address. 不幸的是包裹被送错了地方。—**delivery** [n C/U] when letters, newspapers, goods etc are taken to someone's house or office 运送; 交付: We offer free home delivery for every purchase over \$150. 凡购物超过 150 美元, 我们提供免费送货上门服务。| a newspaper delivery boy 送报男童

escort /ɪ'skɔ:t; ɪ'skɔ:t/ [v T] to take someone to a place and make sure they cannot escape or that they arrive there safely 护送; 押送: **escort sb to/into/out etc** The prisoner was escorted into the room by two police officers. 囚犯在两名警员的押送下进了房间。| The guards escorted them to a waiting helicopter. 警卫护送他们走向等候着的直升机。| After he was sacked, he was escorted discreetly from the building by two senior managers. 他被解雇后, 两名高级经理小心地把他送出大楼。—**escort** /'eskɔ:t; 'eskɔ:t/ [n C/U] a person or group who escorts someone somewhere 护送者; 护卫队: The agreement says weapons inspectors will be accompanied by Iraqi escorts. 协议中写明武器检查人员将由伊拉克护卫队陪同。| **armed/military/police escort** They provided an armed escort for the journey back to Cairo. 在返回开罗的途中, 他们提供了一支武装护卫队护送。| **under escort** The three men left the court under police escort. 那三名男子由警察押送离开了法庭。

whisk sb away /,wɪsk (sb) ə'weɪ; wɪsk (sb) ə'weɪ/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if the police, guards, or people who are looking after someone whisk someone away they take them away from a

place very quickly, especially in a car (警察、警卫等)将某人急忙送离〔某地, 尤指用车〕: *He refused to talk to reporters and was whisked away by the authorities to an undisclosed location.* 他拒绝和记者说话, 并迅速地当被当局带到一个保密的地点。| *Two police officers stood outside, waiting to whisk her away as soon as she came out.* 两名警察站在外面, 等她一出来就马上把她带走。

drive /draɪv; draɪv/ [v T] to take someone from one place to another in a car or other road vehicle 开车送〔某人〕: **drive sb to/from/home etc** *The terrorists forced Mr Grey to drive them to the airport.* 恐怖分子迫使格雷先生开车送他们去机场。| *Tyson declined to give any comment to reporters and was driven away by a friend.* 泰森拒绝向记者发表任何评论, 由一个朋友开车送走了。| *She didn't really want to drive herself to the doctor, so I said I'd take her.* 她不大愿意自己开车去看医生, 因此我说我来送她去。| *Wayne usually drives Patti home from class because they live quite close to each other.* 下课后韦恩通常开车送帕蒂回家, 因为他们两人住得很近。

fly /flaɪ; flai/ [v T] to take people or goods from one place to another by plane 空运〔人或货物〕: **fly sb/sth to/from/back etc** *His company flew him to Rio to attend the conference.* 他的公司派飞机送他去里约热内卢参加会议。| *I'm not allowed to fly visitors into the National Park area without permission.* 未经许可, 我不能驾车把游客送入国家公园的范围内。| *Medical equipment and food are being flown into the areas worst hit by the disaster.* 医疗设备和食物正由飞机运往受灾最严重的地区。

ship /ʃɪp; ʃip/ [v T] to take goods a long distance to another place in a ship, plane, truck or train, so that they can be used or sold (长距离) 运送〔货物〕: **ship sth to/from/back etc** *About half of the whisky produced in Scotland is shipped to Japan and the US.* 苏格兰产的威士忌大约有一半是运到日本和美国的。| *I'm a manufacturer, and I ship electronic goods across the Mexican border, so the new levies will definitely affect my business.* 我是生产商, 要把电子产品运过墨西哥边境, 所以新的征税肯定会影响到我的生意。— **shipment** /n ʃɪp/ [C/U] goods that are being shipped, or the process of shipping them 运送的货物; [货物的] 装运, 运载: *a reduction in oil shipments* 石油运输的减少 | *Hundreds of cars are lined up outside the factory, awaiting shipment to France and Holland.* 工厂外面有几百辆车排队等候装运货物去法国和荷兰。

carry /kæri; kəri/ [v T] if a ship, plane, train, or road vehicle carries people or goods, it takes them from one place to another (船只、飞机、火车或车辆) 运送, 运载〔人或货物〕: *Air India carried 1.66 million passengers last year.* 去年印度航空公司运送了166万名乘客。| *The Jeep was carrying six men from the artillery brigade. Only one survived.* 这辆吉普车载着六个炮兵的人, 只有一人生还。| **carry sb/sth to/from/across etc** *The ship was carrying a cargo of oil from Kuwait to Japan.* 这艘船满载石油从科威特开往日本。| *The train was carrying passengers from Moscow to St Petersburg.* 这列火车载着乘客从莫斯科开往圣彼得堡。

2 the process of taking goods or people from one place to another

- 将货物或人从一处运往另一处的过程
- ▶ transport
 - ▶ in transit
 - ▶ haulage

transport British [英] /ˈtransport/ American [美] /ˈtrænsport, ˈtrænsˈpɔːt, ˈtrænsˈpɔːt/ [n U] 运输, 运送: *We need more investment in natural gas distribution and transportation.* 在天然气的分送和运输方面我们需要更多的投资。| **+ to** *The price is \$40, which includes transportation to the game and refreshments.* 价格为40美元, 包括到比赛地点的交通费和茶点。| **+ of** *The government is planning to tighten up regulations governing the transport of toxic waste.* 政府正计划收紧对运送有毒废弃物的监管条例。| **transport costs/systems/companies etc** *Carrying goods by ship reduces transportation costs.* 用船运送货物降低了运费。| *Critics have pointed to the lack of transport links to the new attraction.* 批评者指出缺少通往这一新景点的交通路线。

haulage British [英] /ˈhaʊlɪŋ/ American [美] /ˈhɒlɪdʒ, ˈhɒlɪŋ/ [n U] the business of taking large quantities of goods from one place to another 货运 (业): *Rail freight charges are high compared with the cost of road haulage.* 与公路货运相比, 铁路运输的费用较为昂贵。| *The company also provides commercial hauling for the city of San Diego.* 这家公司还为圣迭戈市提供商业运输服务。| **haulage company/costs/contractor etc** *Jean works for a road haulage company based in St Etienne.* 琼在一家总部设在圣埃蒂安纳的公路运输公司工作。

in transit /ɪn ˈtrænsɪt; ɪn ˈtrænsɪt/ [adv] while being taken from one place to another 在运送过程中: *A good insurance policy will cover the cost of goods lost or damaged in transit.* 一份完善的保险能够补偿运输过程中货物丢失或损坏的费用。| *Cheese continues to ripen while in transit, so storage is important.* 干酪在运输途中会继续成熟, 因此保存方法很重要。

3 to go to a place and take someone or something from there 去某地接人或拿东西

- ▶ get
- ▶ pick up
- ▶ collect
- ▶ fetch

get /ɡet; ɡet/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to go to the place where someone or something is, and bring them back, or tell them to come back 去取, 拿来〔某物〕; 带来, 叫来〔某人〕: *I'll get my coat and then we can go.* 我去拿外套, 然后我们就走。| *Dinner's ready. Can you get Jo?* 晚饭准备好了。你去把乔叫来好吗? | *I've got to get the kids in a few minutes.* 再过几分钟我得去接孩子了。| **get sb sth** (=get something for someone) 给某人去拿某物 *Could you get me my keys from the kitchen?* 你能到厨房去把我的钥匙拿来吗? | *I'm going to get myself a beer, does anyone else want one?* 我要去拿杯啤酒, 谁也想来一杯? | **go (and) get sb/sth** *Go and get your father. He's in the garden.* 去叫你爸爸, 他在花园里。| *Forget the cooking, let's go get takeout.* 别做饭了, 我们去买外卖吧。

pick up /pɪk ʻʌp; pɪk ʻʌp/ [phr v T] to go to a place where someone or something is waiting for you or ready for you, and take them with you 带走, 接走〔某人〕; 取走〔某物〕: **pick sb/sth up** *Do you want me to come back and pick you guys up?* 你们要我回来接你们吗? | *Nadia will pick you up at the airport.* 纳迪亚会在机场接你。| *Can you pick some milk up from the shop on your way home?* 你回家的路上到商店去买些牛奶好吗? | **pick up sb/sth** *'Where's Diana?'* 'She just left to pick up the kids from school.' 黛安

娜在哪儿？”“她刚离开，去学校接孩子了。”
I'll pick up the tickets on my way home from work. 下班回家的路上我去拿票。
Hi, I've come to pick up a suit I left on Tuesday. 嗨，我来拿星期二留在这里的外套。

collect /kə'lekt; kə'lekt/ [v T] British to go to the place where someone or something is waiting for you, and bring them back 【英】接回，带回〔某人〕；取回〔某物〕
I'm at the station. Can you come and collect me? 我在火车站，你能来接我吗？
We'll have to eat later, I'm collecting Grandma from the hospital this evening. 我们得晚些吃饭了，今晚我要去医院接外婆。
I've got a parcel to collect from the post office. 我要到邮局去拿个包裹。

fetch /fetʃ; fetʃ/ [v T] British to go to get someone or something that you need and bring them back 【英】拿来，取来〔某物〕；带回；请来〔某人〕
Jim's gone to fetch the police. 吉姆出去叫警察了。
Where's your mug? Go and fetch it. 你的大杯子在哪儿？去把它拿来。
Martha fetched a towel from the bathroom. 玛莎从浴室拿了条毛巾来。
fetch sb sth *Could you fetch me a screwdriver?* 你帮我拿把螺丝刀来行吗？

4 to take someone or something back to the place where they came from 把某人或某物带回原处

► take back
 ► bring back

► return

take back /tek 'bæk; teik 'bæk/ [phr v T] 带回；送还；
take sb/sth back *Paul asked the taxi driver to take him back to his hotel.* 保罗让出租车司机把他送回旅馆。
The dress was too big, so I took it back. 这件连衣裙太大了，所以我把它退回去了。
Would you like Daddy to take you back home? 你想要爸爸带你回家吗？
You can take these CDs back with you. 你可以把这些CD唱片带回家。
take back sb/sth *I have to take back the trailer I borrowed from Randy.* 我得把从兰迪那里借来的拖车送回去。
What would be a good present to take back for Anna? 买什么礼物回去送给安娜好呢？
Dee wanted a loaf to take back with her. 迪伊要她带一条面包回去。

bring back /brɪŋ 'bæk; brɪŋ 'bæk/ [phr v T] to bring someone or something back to the place where you are now or to your home 把〔某人或某物〕带回；拿回〔至说话人所在处或家里〕
bring sb/sth back *Mrs Ali will bring you back from school today.* 今天阿里太太会把把你从学校接回来。
I was going to ask if you would bring that pair of jeans back with you. 我想问问你是否会把那条牛仔褲带回来。
Why don't you bring Barbara back here? 你干吗不把芭芭拉带回来？
Thanks - I promise I'll bring it back tomorrow. 谢谢，我保证明天会把它拿回来。
bring back sth *When can you bring back those books I lent you?* 我借给你的那些书你什么时候能带回来？
They brought back some lovely cheese from France. 他们从法国带回了一些好吃的乳酪。
We're going to bring back some beer with us - do you want anything else? 我们打算去买些啤酒回来，你还要些别的什么吗？

return /rɪ'tɜːn; rɪ'tɜːn/ [v T] to bring or take something back to the place where you got it from 交还，送还〔某物〕
Penny has still not returned the office keys. 彭尼还没有交还办公室的钥匙。
return sth to sth *Sign and keep the top sheet, and return the blue sheet to the office.* 签名并保留第一页，再把蓝色那页交回办公室。
If there is a problem with the computer, you can return it to the store. 如果电脑有问题，你可

以把它退回商店。

5 to take something such as water, electricity, or gas from one place to another 把水、电或煤气之类的东西从一处输送到另一处

► carry
 ► conduct

► convey

carry /'kæri; 'kæri/ [v T] 运送
The electricity is carried by means of cables which are up to 30 cm thick. 电力是由厚达 30 厘米的电缆输送的。
carry sth to/from/across etc *The pipelines, which carry oil across Alaska, are designed to withstand extremely low temperatures.* 横越阿拉斯加的输油管被设计成能够经受极低的气温。
Rivers carry debris out to the sea, and it then settles on the bottom. 河流把碎片带到海里，然后这些碎片就沉积到海底。

conduct /kən'dʌkt; kən'dʌkt/ [v T] to take heat, electricity, or sound from one place to another through pipes or along wires 〔用管道或电线〕输送，传导〔热、电或声音〕
Before Newton, people had great difficulty understanding how any metal could conduct electricity. 在牛顿之前，人们实在难以理解金属怎么会导电。
conduct sth from/to/away etc *Water is used to conduct heat away from the reactor.* 水被用来带走从反应堆散发的热量。
Specially treated copper wires conduct the signal from the amplifier to the speakers. 经过特别处理的铜线将信号从扩音器传送到扬声器。

convey /kən'vei; kən'vei/ [v T] formal to take something such as water, electricity, or gas from one place to another 【正式】输送〔水、电、气体等〕
A crack had developed in one of the main cooling pipes which are used to convey water. 用来输送水的主冷却管中有一根出现了裂缝。
convey sth to/from/across etc *The blood is conveyed to the heart from the veins.* 血液通过静脉被输送到心脏。

6 to take someone somewhere and show them where to go, what to look at etc 带某人去某处，并指给他们看哪里可去、有什么可看等

► guide
 ► lead
 ► show

► usher
 ► shepherd

guide /gaɪd; gaɪd/ [v T] to take someone through or to a place that you know very well, showing them the way 给〔某人〕领路，带路
guide sb to/through/along etc *Sammiler was a huge help, guiding me through the dangers of the city streets.* 萨姆勒帮了我很大忙，他带我穿过市内危险的街道。
The travellers were guided around the Hindu Kush by local people who had lived there all their lives. 当地人带领游客游览兴都库什山脉，他们一辈子都在那里生活。

lead /liːd; liːd/ [v T] to take a person or an animal to a place, especially by going in front of them 为〔人或动物〕带路，引领〔尤指走在前面〕
lead sb to/through/along etc *Our guide seemed to be leading us towards a wooded area in the distance.* 我们的向导好像正在带我们走向远处一个树木繁茂的地方。
He led Julia through the house to his study. 他带着朱莉娅穿过房子去他的书房。
The police officer took her arm and led her gently away. 那名警察抓住她的手臂，缓缓地带她离开。
lead the way *In silence,*

Roland led the way back to the car. 罗兰默不作声地带路走回停车的地方。

show /ʃəʊ/ [v T] to take someone to a place, such as a table in a restaurant or a hotel room, and leave them there 带领, 引领 [某人到餐厅桌子旁、酒店房间等]: **show sb to sth** Could you show this gentleman to his table please. 请你带这位先生去他的桌子。| I stood in the foyer, waiting to be shown to my apartment. 我站在前厅等人来带我去我的房间。

usher /ʌʃə/ [v T] to take someone to a place such as a room or building, especially as part of your job 引领 [某人到某处, 尤指作为工作]: **usher sb into/to/towards etc** At the front door stood two smart young men, who ushered the guests into the house. 前门站着两个帅气的年轻人, 他们把客人带进屋子里。| **Smiling**, Smart ushered her to a waiting car outside. 斯马特微笑着引领她走向外面一辆等候着的汽车。

shepherd /ʃepəd/ [v T] to guide a large group of people in an orderly way [有秩序地] 带领 [一大群人]: **shepherd sb up/along/to etc** The police officer shepherded everyone away and padlocked the church gates. 那名警察带大家离开后, 用挂锁把教堂大门锁上了。| We expected to be asked to sit down, but instead we were shepherded out to an open patio at the back of the house. 我们原以为会有人请我们坐下, 却被带到屋子后面的露台上。

7 a person whose job is to take people somewhere, show them things etc 做引导、导游等工作的人

► guide
► usher

guide /gaɪd/ [n C] a person whose job is to take people to a place or show them around a place, especially because they know the area well 导游: You are advised not to enter the Kenyan game reserves without a guide. 如果没有导游, 建议你不要进入肯尼亚的野生动物保护区。| That seems like a question for our experienced tour guide, Monika Koppel. 那个问题看来应该去问问我们那位经验丰富的导游莫尼卡·科佩尔。| Our guide and interpreter said he enjoyed the work because he himself had learned much about the city. 我们的导游兼翻译说他喜欢这工作, 因为他自己也因此对这座城市了解了许多。

usher /ʌʃə/ [n C] someone who guides people to their seats, for example at a wedding or in a cinema [婚礼或电影院等的] 引座员; 迎宾员; 招待员: I worked as an usher at the local cinema during the holidays. 放假期间, 我在当地的电影院里当引座员。| The usher handed us a songsheet and directed us to seats in the front row. 引座员递给我们一张曲目单, 并把我們带到前排座位上。

docent /ˈdɒsnt/ [n C] American someone who guides you around a museum and tells you about what you are seeing 【美】[博物馆里的] 讲解员; 向导: She's a volunteer docent at the Smithsonian Institution. 她是史密森学会的义务讲解员。| At the J Paul Getty museum in Malibu, a docent was giving her usual tour. 在加利福尼亚的J.保罗·盖蒂博物馆内, 一名讲解员正在进行例行讲解。

8 to take someone away using force 强行带走某人

► take away
► abduct
► kidnap
► take sb hostage

take away /ˌtek əˈweɪ/ [phr v T] if soldiers, the police etc take someone away, they force that person to go with them [士兵、警察等] 拉走, 抓走: **take sb away** The soldiers took my son away and I never saw him again. 那些士兵把我儿子拉走后, 我再也没有见过他。| Luis told me how he'd been picked up by military police in the middle of the night, and taken away for questioning. 路易斯告诉我军警半夜里将他逮捕并拉去审问的经过。| **take away sb** At that time police would often take away suspected revolutionaries and throw them in jail with a trial. 那时候警察常常抓走疑为革命分子的人, 审讯后将他们投入监狱。

abduct /æbˈdʌkt/ [v T] to take someone away by force, especially a child or young person, often in order to kill them or sexually attack them — used especially in news reports 诱拐; 劫持; 绑架 [尤用于新闻报道]: The two high school girls were abducted at gunpoint on Tuesday. 这两名高中女生星期二被持枪绑架。| Kurdish separatists have abducted a Japanese tourist and are demanding money for his safe return. 库尔德分离主义分子劫持了一名日本游客, 并索要赎金以换取安全释放人质。| **abduct sb from sth** Several young women had been abducted from their villages and forced to work as prostitutes. 村里有几名年轻妇女被诱拐去卖淫。—**abduction** [n U] The man is charged with the abduction and rape of a 12-year-old schoolgirl. 那名男子被控诱拐并强奸了一名12岁的女生。

kidnap /ˈkɪdnæp/ [v T] to take someone away by force and keep them as your prisoner, in order to make their family or their government give you money or other things you want 绑架 [以索取赎金或其他想要的东西]: Terrorists have kidnapped a French officer and are demanding \$400,000 from the French government. 恐怖分子绑架了一名法国官员, 并向法国政府索要40万美元的赎金。| He was kidnapped by vigilantes in El Centro, beaten and robbed, and then set on fire. 他在埃尔森特罗被治安维持会成员绑架, 遭到殴打和抢劫后被放火烧死。—**kidnapping** [n C/U] when someone is kidnapped 绑架: Most diplomats now travel with bodyguards, following a series of kidnappings. 自从发生了一连串绑架事件后, 大部分外交官外出旅行时都带上了保镖。| He has been charged with the kidnapping of his ex-girlfriend. 他被指控绑架前女友。| victims of kidnapping 绑架案的受害者

take sb hostage /tek (sb) ˈhæstɪdʒ/ [v phr] to take someone and keep them as a prisoner, especially for political reasons, and threaten to kill them if their government does not do what you demand 把某人扣为人质 [尤出于政治原因]: On January 6, six Italian nuns were taken hostage. 1月6日, 六名意大利修女被扣为人质。| Guerrilla fighters seized the hospital yesterday, taking patients and staff hostage, although several dozen were later released. 昨天游击队员占领了那家医院, 将病人和医务人员扣为人质, 然而后来有几十名人质被释放。

to take sth from sb 从某人处拿走某物

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: —give
► see also 另见 steal, get, have/not have

9 to take something from someone 从某人处拿走某物

- ▶ take
- ▶ grab/snatch
- ▶ take away
- ▶ seize
- ▶ impound
- ▶ confiscate
- ▶ commandeer
- ▶ deprive sb
- ▶ strip sb

take /tek; teik/ [v T] to take something out of someone's hands (从某人手里) 拿; 拿走; 取走: *Let me take your bags - you look exhausted.* 我来帮你拿这些包——你看上去筋疲力尽了。| *Oh, mom, could you just take this for a second?* 噢, 妈妈, 你就拿一下这个好吗? | *He took her coat, and hung it in the hall.* 他接过她的大衣, 把它挂在厅里。| **take sth from sb** *He walked slowly across the room and took the gun from her.* 他慢慢走过房间, 从她手里拿了枪。| **take sth off sb** informal 【非正式】*Can you take some of these books off me?* 这些书你能帮我从手里拿掉一些吗?

grab/snatch /græb, snætʃ; græb, snæf/ [v T] to take something from someone with a sudden violent movement 抢走, 夺走: *He just grabbed my camera and ran off with it.* 他一把抢了我的照相机就逃走了。| **snatch/grab sth from sb/sth** *Gerry snatched her diary from the desk, and she lunged to grab it back.* 格里从书桌上抢了她的日记本, 她扑上去把它夺了回来。| **snatch/grab sth off sb** informal 【非正式】*Paul grabbed the bag of sweets off his sister and ran away with it.* 保罗从他妹妹手里抢了那包糖就逃跑了。

take away /tek ə'weɪ; teik ə'wei/ [phr v T] to take something important from someone, such as a possession or a right, either as a punishment or in a way that is wrong or unfair 拿走 [所有物或权利等重要事物作为惩罚, 或是错误或不公平地拿走]: **take away sth** *Mom's threatened to take away my stereo if my schoolwork doesn't improve.* 妈妈威胁说如果我功课没改善的话, 就拿走我的立体声音响。| *The new law would take away the rights of workers to go on strike.* 这项新法规将剥夺工人罢工的权利。| *That's stupid - it's like teaching someone to read, then taking away all their books!* 真是愚蠢——那样做等于是教会了人识字, 然后又把他们所有的书都拿走! | **take sth away** *No, Eli, I'm taking it away now!* 不, 伊里, 现在我就要把它拿走了! | **take sth away from sb** *Even though Polly still needs it, the authorities have taken the wheelchair away from her.* 尽管波莉仍需要那个轮椅, 当局却把它拿走了。

seize /siz; siz/ [v T] to take something such as drugs, guns, or documents from someone who is keeping them illegally or taking them from one place to another 没收; 扣押 [非法藏有的毒品、手枪或文件等]: *Police seized 53 weapons and made 42 arrests.* 警察没收了 53 件武器, 逮捕了 42 个人。| *Over 52,000 E-tablets hidden in a car door were seized by customs officials.* 藏在车门内的 52,000 多粒“狂喜”迷幻药被海关官员没收了。| *Assets worth over \$1 million were seized, along with documents relating to the company's financial dealings.* 价值超过一百万美元的资产以及和该公司财务交易有关的文件被扣押了。

impound /im'paund; im'paund/ [v T] to take something such as a car or an animal away from someone and keep it in a special place until they are officially allowed to have it back 扣押, 扣留 [汽车或动物等, 直至正式获准取回]: *The act will give the government new rights to impound untaxed cars*

and crush them. 这条法案将赋予政府新的权力, 扣押未完税的汽车并将它们销毁。| *The medical officer says that the animals will be impounded while tests are carried out.* 卫生官员说在进行化验期间, 所有动物都会被扣留。| *Police recovered both items, and impounded a black BMW from the murder scene.* 警方寻回了那两件物品, 并在凶案现场扣押了一辆黑色的宝马汽车。

confiscate /'kɒnfɪs. ket; 'kɒntʃskeɪt/ [v T] to officially take something away from someone, either as a punishment or because they are not allowed to have it 把...充公; 没收: *Your vehicle can be confiscated if you are transporting marijuana.* 如果你在运送大麻, 你的车可能会被没收。| *The authorities will confiscate firearms found on a boat or plane if the owner cannot show proof of US licensing.* 如果在船上或飞机上发现了枪支, 而持有人无法出示美国持枪执照, 那么当局就会将其充公。| **confiscate sth from sb** *The group claims that billions of dollars in property and bank accounts was confiscated from Jewish businessmen in the Second World War.* 该组织称二战期间犹太商人被没收了上百亿美元的财产和银行存款。—**confiscated** [adj] *The report concludes that no one knows what actually happened to the confiscated property.* 报告得出结论说没有人知道被没收财产的具体情况。

commandeer /'kɒməndɪr; 'kɒməndɪə/ [v T] if the army or other military organization commandeers something such as a vehicle or a building, they take it away from the owners in order to use it in a war (军队或其他军事组织) 征用 [交通工具或房屋等]: *Bud's truck had been commandeered by the regiment.* 巴德的卡车被军团征用了。| *The officers had commandeered every house in the area.* 军官已征用了这个地区的每一所房子。| *A paramilitary group attempted to commandeer the bus and take it to Madrid.* 一个准军事组织试图征用这辆公共汽车并把它开到马德里去。

deprive sb /dɪ'praɪv (sb); dɪ'praɪv (sb)/ [phr v T] to take away or not let someone have their rights, advantages etc, especially in a way that seems unfair 剥夺某人 [的权利等, 尤以似乎不公平的方式]: *Under the tyrant, the citizens were deprived of their most basic human rights.* 在独裁者的统治下, 公民被剥夺了最基本的人权。| *The boy's parents claim the school's actions have effectively deprived their son of education.* 男孩的父母称学校的行动实际上剥夺了他们儿子受教育的权利。| *Banning the carnival will deprive law-abiding citizens of a source of culturally valuable entertainment.* 禁止庆祝狂欢节将剥夺守法市民参加具有文化价值的娱乐活动的权利。

strip sb /stri:p (sb); 'stri:p (sb)/ [phr v T] to completely take away someone's rights, responsibilities, or a prize they have won, especially as a punishment for doing something wrong 剥夺; 取消 [某人的权利、责任或奖项, 尤作为惩罚]: *The captain was stripped of his licence after the collision.* 撞船事故后, 船长被吊销了执照。| *He was formally stripped of his American citizenship.* 他被正式剥夺了美国公民权。| *The ruling authority stripped him of his boxing title after he was convicted of importing heroin.* 他被判犯有走私海洛因罪后, 当局就剥夺了他的拳击冠军称号。| *The court ruled that Learer's conviction did not constitute grounds for stripping her of custody of her four children.* 法庭裁定, 利勒被判有罪并不能成为剥夺她对四名子女的监护权的理由。

to take sth from somewhere 从某处拿走某物

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 steal, carry

10 to take something from the place where it is 把某物从原处拿走

- ▶ take
- ▶ take out
- ▶ pull out
- ▶ remove
- ▶ withdraw
- ▶ fish out

take /tek; teik/ [v T] to take something from the place where it is 拿; 拿走: Have you taken my keys? I can't find them. 你拿了我的钥匙吗? 我找不到。| **take sth from/off/down etc** He took a dictionary down from the shelf. 他从书架上取下一本词典。| Her camera was taken from the reception desk while no one was looking. 在没人注意时, 她的照相机被人从接待处拿走了。| If anyone would like to take the uneaten food home, they're welcome to do so. 谁要是想把没吃过的食物带回家的话, 尽管拿好了。

take out /tek 'aʊt; teik 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to take something from a place where it cannot be seen, for example from a pocket, drawer or container (从口袋、抽屉或容器等看不见的地方) 拿出: **take out sth** He reached into his pocket and took out a handkerchief. 他伸手进衣袋, 掏出一块手帕。| Today, I'm going to show you how to take out summer-flowering bulbs to store them for the winter. 今天, 我要示范给你们看如何把夏天开花的球茎取出来存放过冬。| **take sth out** Sally opened a pack of cigarettes, took one out and lit it. 萨莉打开一盒香烟, 取出一根点燃了。| I keep the forms in this folder here, so just take one out if you need one. 我把表格都放在这个文件夹里, 你需要时就抽一张出来。| **take sth out of sth** Take that chewing gum out of your mouth! 把那口香糖吐出来! | Take the sachet out of the water after 3 minutes. 三分钟后把小袋从水里拿出来。

pull out /pul 'aʊt; pol 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to quickly take something from a place where it was hidden or could not be seen 突然 (从隐藏的或看不见的地方) 拿出: **pull out sth** He pulled out a gun and fired three shots. 他拔出手枪开了三枪。| **pull sth out** I saw her pull a bag out from under the seat. 我看见她从座位底下拉出一个包来。| **pull sth out of sth** She pulled a pen out of her bag and began to scribble furiously. 她从包里拿出一支笔开始使劲地写了起来。

remove /ri muv; ri mu:v/ [v T] formal to take something away from the place where it is, especially something that you do not want or something that should not be there 【正式】拿走; 移开 (尤指不想要的或不该放在某处的东西): Please do not remove this notice. 请勿拿掉这张布告。| The new technology will make it easier for surgeons to remove abnormal growths before they cause problems. 这项新技术能帮助外科医生在不正常赘生物造成严重后果前就将其摘除。| **remove sth from sth** Remove all the packaging from the pizza and place it in a preheated oven. 把比萨饼外面的包装纸都拿掉, 再把它放入预热的烤箱内。| The relics were removed from the house and taken to a local museum for identification. 遗骸被人从房子里移走, 送到当地一家博物馆作鉴定。

withdraw /wi'drɔ; wi'drɔ:/ [v T] to take something out of something else, especially slowly or carefully –

used especially in literature (慢慢地、小心地) 抽出 (尤用于文学作品): The ambassador frowned and withdrew the cigar from his mouth. 大使皱了皱眉, 把雪茄从嘴里抽出。| She withdrew her hand from his grasp, and turned to leave the room. 她把手从他手里抽出, 转身离开了房间。

fish out /fiʃ 'aʊt; fiʃ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] informal to take something from a place where it is difficult to get things from 【非正式】(困难地) 掏出; 摸出: **fish sth out** The doctor fished his glasses out again and looked closely at Murphy's ear. 医生又掏出眼镜, 仔细地检查墨菲的耳朵。| **fish sth out from sth** The young man fished a dirty bowl out from under the bed. 那个年轻人从床底下摸出一只脏碗。| **fish out sth** Brody fished out a pack of cigarettes and lit one. 布罗迪掏出一包香烟, 点燃了一根。| **fish sth out of sth** I fished it out of the trash – it's a perfectly good tea kettle. 这是我从废物堆里掏出来的——真是把很好的茶壶。

11 to take something from somewhere quickly and suddenly 迅速而突然地把某物从某处拿走

- ▶ grab
- ▶ snatch
- ▶ whisk sth away

grab /græb; græb/ [v T not usually in passive 一般不用被动态] to quickly and suddenly take something from the place where it is, especially because you are in a hurry 抓取 (尤因匆忙): Grab your coat, we're late. 快去拿你的外套, 我们要迟到了。| I'm going to run downstairs and grab some books and stuff – I'll be right back. 我要跑到楼下去拿些书和东西——我马上就回来。| It was chaos, everyone was just grabbing drinks from behind the bar. 简直乱成一团了, 大家都在酒吧柜台后面抢酒喝。

snatch /snætʃ; snæt/ [v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to take something quickly and violently from the place where it is 攫取; 抓取; 夺去: When no one was looking, he snatched a tray of watches and ran out of the shop. 在没有人注意时, 他抓了一托盘的手表跑出了商店。| Someone's going to snatch your purse if you leave it lying out of your bag like that. 如果你让钱包这样露在袋子外面的话会被人抢走的。| Before I could say a word, he'd snatched the keys from the table and run out of the room. 我还没来得及说话, 他就从桌子上抓起钥匙跑出了房间。

whisk sth away /wɪsk (sth) ə'weɪ; wɪsk (sth) ə'weɪ/ [phr v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to very quickly and suddenly take something from the place where it is, especially to prevent someone from seeing or touching it 迅速拿走, 很快拿掉 (尤为不让人看或碰): **whisk away sth** The waiter whisked away my plate before I'd finished. 我还没吃完, 服务员就把盘子收走了。| **whisk away** As soon as the baby was born he was whisked away and put in an incubator. 这婴儿一生下来就立即被抱走并送进恒温箱里。

12 to put out your hand to take something 伸出手拿某物

- ▶ reach for
- ▶ grab/snatch at

reach for /ri:tʃ fɔ; ri:tʃ fɔ:/ [phr v T not in passive 一般不用被动态] 伸手去拿: I reached for the salt, and knocked over a bottle of wine. 我伸手去拿盐, 碰翻了一瓶酒。| There was a noise outside, and Bill reached for his

flashlight. 外面有声音, 比尔伸手去拿手电筒。

grab/snatch at /ˈɡræb, 'snaɪt/ æt; 'ɡræb, 'snaɪt/ æt/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to suddenly put out your hand in order to take something 伸手抓; 伸手抢: *I grabbed at the boy's collar as he ran past.* 那男孩跑过我身边时, 我伸手抓住了他的衣领。| *I snatched at the reins and managed to haul him to a halt.* 我把抓住缰绳, 设法把它拉停。

13 to take money out of a bank 从银行

取钱

► take/get out

► withdraw

take/get out /ˌtek, ɡet 'aʊt; teɪk, ɡet 'aʊt/ [phr v T] (从银行) 取出: *take/get out sth I took out \$50 yesterday, and I spent it already.* 昨天我从银行取了50美元, 已经花光了。| *She took out all her savings and bought a one-way ticket to Rio.* 她从银行取出了所有积蓄, 买了张去里约热内卢的单程票。| *How much did you get out?* 你取出了多少钱? | **take/get sth out** Stop if you see a cashpoint, I have to get some money out. 你看见自动提款机时停一下, 我得取些钱。| *You know if I take \$50 out, I'll spend \$50.* 要知道我如果取出50美元, 就会花光50美元。| **take/get sth out of sth** Someone stole my cheque book and started using it to get money out of my account. 有人偷走了我的支票簿, 并开始用它从我的账户里取钱。| *Dad wanted to lend me the money, so I wouldn't have to take it out of my savings.* 爸爸要把这笔钱借给我, 这样我就不用从我的储蓄中拿出来了。

withdraw /wɪð'drɔː; wɪð'drɔː/ [v T] to take money out of your bank - use this in official or business contexts (从银行) 提取 (用于正式或商业语境中): *This card allows the user to withdraw money at any time of day.* 这张卡能让客户在任何时间提款。| **withdraw sth from sth** I withdrew \$200 from my savings account. 我从存款账户取出了200美元。—**withdrawal** [n C/U] Customers can only make three withdrawals in one day. 客户一天只能提款三次。

take part/ be involved

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to join a club, organization etc 加入俱乐部、组织等 see **join** (7-10)
- to try and influence a situation that you should not be involved in 试图干预你不该涉及的情况 see 参见 **interfere**
- see also 另见 **join, do/not do, include/not include**

1 to take part in an event, activity, discussion etc 加入某一事件、活动、讨论等

- take part
- be involved
- participate
- play a part/role
- be active in
- contribute
- appear on
- be engaged in
- hands-on

take part /ˌtek 'pɑːt; teɪk 'pɑːt/ [v phrase] 参加, 加入: *She wanted to take part but she was too ill.* 她想参

加, 但她病得太重了。| *The program teaches children about conservation, and about 30 schools are taking part.* 这项计划是对儿童进行环保教育, 约有30所学校参加。| **+ in** *Nearly 500 teams took part in the competition.* 差不多有500支队伍参加了这项比赛。| *Police have arrested a number of people who took part in the riot.* 警方逮捕了一些参与暴乱的人。| *She was asked to take part in a TV debate on drugs.* 她被邀请去参加一个关于毒品问题的电视辩论会。| **take an active/leading part** John has taken an active part in getting artists together for the festival. 约翰积极参与了召集艺术家出席节庆活动的活动。

be involved /bi 'mɒvɪld; bi: m'ɒvɪld/ [v phrase] to take part in an activity with a small number of other people, often something bad or illegal 参加; 参与; 卷入 (通常为坏事或非法活动): *Choosing a school is an important decision, and both parents ought to be involved.* 选择学校是个重要的决定, 父母两人都应该参与。| **+ in** *At least three politicians are involved in the scandal.* 至少有三名政客涉及这宗丑闻。| *The two men have denied being involved in Troy's kidnapping and murder.* 这两名男子否认与特洛伊被绑架和谋杀一案有关。| *Roughly two-thirds of high school students are involved in volunteer community work.* 大约有三分之二的高中生参加社区的义务工作。

participate /pɑː'tɪsəˌpet; pɑː'tɪsɪpeɪt/ [v I] formal to take part in an activity, especially an organized activity 【正式】参加; 参与 (尤指有组织的活动): *There are regular class discussions, but some of the students never participate.* 班上有定期的讨论课, 但有些学生从不参加。| *Being a spectator wasn't as enjoyable as participating.* 做观众不如做参与者快乐。| **+ in** *Over 300 local firms participated in the survey.* 有三百多家本地公司参加了此次调查。| *Members can participate in any of the trips organized by the club.* 俱乐部举行的任何旅行活动, 会员均可参加。| *Our employees are encouraged to participate in the decision making process.* 我们鼓励雇员参与决策过程。—**participation** /pɑː'tɪsəˌpeɪʃən; pɑː'tɪsɪˌpeɪʃən/ [n U] when people participate 参加; 参与: *The play was produced for children and encourages audience participation.* 该剧是制作给儿童看的, 而且鼓励观众参与。| **+ in** *Our partners are demanding full participation in the decision-making process.* 我们的合伙人要求全面参与决策过程。

play a part/role /ˌpleɪ ə 'pɑːt, 'rɒl; ˌpleɪ ə 'pɑːt, 'rɒl/ [v phrase] to take part in some way in an activity or piece of work, especially one which has a useful result or purpose 参加 (尤指有效益的活动或工作): *Our goal is to make sure everyone plays a part and shares in the credit.* 我们的目标是确保人人都参与其中, 并共同分享荣誉。| *Although the budget committees guide Congress's actions on spending, every committee plays a role.* 虽然预算委员会指导国会开支方面的行动, 但其实每个委员会都发挥各自的作用。| **+ in** *Hart clearly played a role in the decision to change admission standards.* 哈特显然有参与修改入学标准的决定。| *Together with the police everyone can play a part in improving the security of their neighborhood.* 每个人都可以和警察一起改善社区内的治安。| **play an active/large/important etc part/role** Men now play a larger part in looking after their children. 如今男士们更多地担当起照料子女的责任。| *The most effective learning occurs when the child is allowed to play a more active role in the learning process.* 当孩子能更积极地参与到学

习过程中去时,学习才最有效。| *The Secretary of State played a leading role in the government's successful foreign policy.* 国务卿对政府成功推行的外交政策起了主导作用。| *Schneider played a key role in getting the organization started.* 施奈德对创立该组织起了关键作用。

be active /bi 'æktiv m; bi: 'æktiv m/ [v phrase] to actively take part in the work of an organization such as a political group or church 积极参加〔政治团体或教会等的工作〕: *He is very active in the church's work with homeless people.* 他非常积极地参与教会为无家可归者做的工作。| *In school I was very active in sports and student government.* 在校时,我非常积极地参加体育活动和学生会的工作。| *Allen, who is still on the board, is no longer active in the day-to-day management of the company.* 艾伦虽然仍在董事会里,但已不大参与公司的日常管理工作。

contribute /kən'tribjut; kən'tribjut/ [v VT] to actively take part in a group discussion or group activity, especially by giving your opinions and ideas 积极参加〔小组讨论或活动,尤指提出观点和意见〕: *When we have class debates we try and get all the kids to contribute.* 我们举行班级辩论会时,会尽力让所有的学生都参与其中。| *During the discussions Macdonald seemed to be listening, but he had nothing to contribute.* 讨论时麦克唐纳似乎在听,但并没有提出意见。| **contribute ideas/suggestions etc** Readers are invited to contribute their opinions on any of the issues discussed here. 读者被邀请对这里讨论的任何话题发表意见。

appear on /ə'pɪr ɒn; ə'pɪər ɒn/ [v phrase] to take part in a TV or radio programme 在〔电视或电台节目中〕出现,露面: *Forbes appeared on 'Meet the Press' to discuss recent political developments.* 福布斯在“会见新闻界”节目中出现,讨论近来的政治形势。| *He has often appeared on the BBC sports programme 'A Question of Sport'.* 他经常在英国广播公司的体育节目《体育问答》中露面。—**appearance** [n C] *The six-year-old's talents earned him an appearance on the Oprah Winfrey show.* 那个六岁儿童的才华使他得到在奥普拉·温弗里节目中出镜的机会。

be engaged in /bi m'gedʒd m; bi: m'geɪdʒd m/ [v phrase] formal to be taking part in an activity, a conversation etc, especially one that continues for a long period of time 【正式】参加〔尤指长时间的活动、谈话等〕: *The Nationalists have been engaged in a bitter fifteen-year armed struggle for independence.* 民族主义者为了争取独立进行了15年艰苦的武装斗争。| *During dinner I found myself engaged in a long complicated discussion with the doctor's wife.* 晚饭时候,我不知不觉地跟医生的妻子就一些复杂的问题谈了很长时间。

hands-on /hændz 'ɒn; hændz 'ɒn/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] involving doing or learning about something by taking part in it yourself, rather than just watching, reading about it, or hearing about it from someone else 实际的,亲身实践的: *The training programs give students practical hands-on experience.* 这些培训计划让学生得到有用的实践经验。| *The exhibit includes numerous hands-on activities, including several archaeological dig stations.* 展览会上有许多实践活动,其中包括几个考古挖掘站。| *Mr. Garvey is known as a hands-on manager with an in-depth knowledge of the whole company.* 大家都知道加维先生是个实干型的经理,对全公司有着深入的

了解。

2 to start taking part 开始加入

- ▶ join in
- ▶ get involved
- ▶ get in on the act
- ▶ jump/climb/hop/get on the bandwagon
- ▶ muscle in on
- ▶ get/enter into the spirit

join in /,dʒɔɪn 'ɪn; ,dʒɔɪn 'ɪm/ [phr v VT] to start taking part in something that other people are already doing, especially something enjoyable such as a game, or a song 参加进来,加入〔游戏、唱歌等别人在做的事〕: *When we get to the chorus I want everybody to join in!* 我们唱到合唱部分时,我想大家都加入进来! | *James joined in the discussion to say that he agreed with what had been said.* 詹姆斯加入了讨论,说他同意前面说过的意见。| **join in sth** *We all wanted to join in the fun.* 我们都想参加进来一起玩。| **+ with** *As a child, I was too shy to join in with the other children's games.* 小时候我太害羞,不敢加入其他小孩玩的游戏。

get involved /,get m'vɒlvd; ,get m'vɒlvd/ [v phrase] to start to take part in something, often something that will cause you problems or take a lot of your time 卷入,介入〔常会引起问题或要花许多时间的事〕: *It's a private matter between the two of them, and I don't think we should get involved.* 这是他们俩之间的私事,我觉得我们不应该介入。| **+ in** *When did Anderson first get involved in local politics?* 安德森是什么时候开始参与本地政治事务的? | *I don't want to get involved in an argument with you on the phone.* 我不想在电话里和你争吵。| *The US seemed unwilling to get involved in another war.* 美国似乎不愿介入另一场战争。

get in on the act /get ,ɪn ɒn ðɪ 'ækt; get ,ɪn ɒn ðɪ 'ækt/ [v phrase] informal to start to take part in something that is already successful, especially a new type of business that other companies are already involved in 【非正式】跟着加入〔成功的、尤指其他公司已经加入的新行业中〕: *Now that our exporting business to Eastern Europe has grown so successful, everyone wants to get in on the act.* 我们对东欧的出口业务已经发展得相当成功,因此人人都想分一杯羹。| *Movie theater chains are expanding rapidly, and even small local theaters are getting in on the act.* 连锁电影院在迅速扩展,甚至地方上的小型电影院也加入进来。

jump/climb/hop/get on the bandwagon /,dʒʌmp, ,klaɪm, ,hɒp, get ɒn ðə 'bændwæɡən; ,dʒʌmp, ,klaɪm, ,hɒp, get ɒn ðə 'bændwæɡən/ [v phrase] informal to start to take part in an activity because a lot of other people are doing it and not necessarily because you believe in it 【非正式】赶潮流: *More and more Republicans are hopping on the tax bandwagon to attract more voters.* 越来越多的共和党人都在赶税务的潮流来吸引更多的选民。| *Critics of the government's environmental policies say it has simply jumped on the bandwagon and has not done anything serious to fight pollution.* 对政府环境政策持批评意见的人说政府只是在赶时髦,对于防止污染并没有认真地做过任何工作。

muscle in on /,mʌsəl 'ɪn ɒn; ,mʌsəl 'ɪn ɒn/ [v T] informal to deliberately interfere in a plan, activity etc that other people are organizing so that you can have some of the advantages of that situation 【非正式】强行干预〔以分得好处〕: *I'm not going to let Jim muscle in on this deal — let him do his own negotiations.* 我不打

算让吉姆沾这笔交易的光——让他自己去谈判吧。| *Two men were killed when members of a rival gang tried to muscle in on their territory.* 当敌对帮派成员企图侵占他们的地盘时，有两个人被杀死。

get/enter into the spirit /ˌget, ˌɛntə ɪntə ðə 'spɪrɪt/; /get, ˌɛntə ɪntə ðə 'spɪrɪt/ [v phrase] to relax and take part in a party, celebration, or special occasion 高兴地参加(聚会、庆祝或特殊场合); 融入欢乐的气氛中: *This year Pat decided to get into the spirit and decorate her house for Halloween.* 今年帕特决心高高兴兴地把屋子装饰一番过万圣节。| *Although Mark felt depressed he did his best to enter into the spirit for Julie's sake.* 虽然马克感到沮丧，但为了朱莉，他尽力融入欢乐的气氛中。| **+ of** *You'll enjoy yourself much more if you just relax and try to get into the spirit of the occasion.* 如果你放松心情尽量投入那场合的欢乐气氛中，你会愉快得多。

3 to take part in a competition, exam, course etc 参加比赛、考试、课程等

- ▶ compete/take part ▶ sign up
▶ enter ▶ enrol

compete/take part /kəm'pi:t, ˌtek 'pɑ:t/; kəm'pi:t, ˌteɪk 'pɑ:t/ [v /v phrase] to take part in a competition or race 参加[比赛]: *Only cars over 50 years old are allowed to compete.* 只有50年以上的老爷车才能参加比赛。| *The competition was a great success. Nearly two hundred people took part.* 这次比赛很成功，差不多有二百人参加。| **+ in** *How many runners will be competing in the marathon?* 会有多少人参加这次马拉松赛跑? | *Please contact Debbie if you would like to take part in the charity swim.* 如果你要参加慈善游泳活动，请与黛比联系。

enter also 又作 **go in for sth** British [英] /ˈɛntə, ˌgo 'ɪn fɔr (sth); ˌɛntə, ˌgəʊ 'ɪn fə (sth)/ [v /I/ (phr v T)] to say that you will take part in a competition or race, for example by putting your name on a list 报名参加[比赛]: *Only students under 18 can enter.* 只有18岁以下的学生可以报名参加。| *Dad says he's going in for the talent contest.* 爸爸说他打算报名参加才艺比赛。| *Jay and Cindy entered the dance competition for fun – they had no idea they would win.* 杰伊和辛迪参加跳舞比赛只是玩玩而已，他们没想到会获胜。| *We went in for the crossword competition and won twenty-five pounds.* 我们报名参加了纵横填字比赛，赢了25英镑。

sign up /ˌsaɪn 'ʌp; ˌsaɪn 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to arrange to take part in a course of study by signing an agreement 签名参加; 报名参加[课程]: *Did you sign up yet? The course starts in two weeks, you know.* 你报名了没有? 要知道还有两个星期就要开课了。| **+ for** *Gary can't find a job, so he's signed up for Unemployment Training.* 加里找不到工作，所以他报名参加了失业培训。| **+ to do sth** *I signed up to take an art class just to get out of the house in the evenings.* 我报名参加了一个艺术班只是为了晚上可以外出。

enrol British [英] /enroll American [美] /ɪn'roʊl; ɪn'roʊl/ [v /T] to formally arrange to take part in a course of study 注册(入学), 登记: *The course is very popular, so it's best to enrol as soon as possible.* 这门课很受欢迎，所以最好尽快去报名。| **+ on** British [英] **+ in** American [美] *I'd like to enrol on the German course, please.* 我想报读这门德语课程。| *Bill enrolled in a four-year teacher-training course in Albany.* 比尔报读了一个在奥尔巴尼举办的四年制

教师培训班。| **+ for** British [英] *That year Sam enrolled for law studies in Cape Town.* 那年萨姆注册参加了在开普敦举办的法律研习班。— **enrolment British [英] /enrollment American [美]** [n U] *Enrollment will take place tomorrow in the main hall between 10:00 and 5:00.* 登记注册将于明天10点到5点在大礼堂进行。

4 to arrange for someone to take part in a competition, exam etc 安排某人参加比赛、考试等

- ▶ enter ▶ enrol
▶ put sb's name down/ put sb down

enter /ˈɛntə; ˌɛntə/ [v T] to arrange for a person or animal to take part in a competition, race, or examination 给(人或动物)报名参加(比赛或考试): **enter sb/sth in sth** *Your cats are beautiful, have you ever entered them in a cat show?* 你的猫很漂亮，有没有给它们报名参加过猫展? | *As part of his training program, Lauck has been entered in Sunday's race.* 作为训练计划的一部分，劳克被安排参加星期天的比赛。| **enter sb/sth for sth** *Eight horses were entered for the first race.* 有八匹马参加了首场比赛。

put sb's name down/put sb down /put (sb's) 'nem, daʊn, ˌput (sb) 'daʊn; ˌput (sb's) 'neɪm, daʊn, ˌput (sb) 'daʊn/ [v phrase/phr v T] to arrange for someone to take part in an organized activity by writing their name on a list 给某人报名参加(有组织的活动): *If you think Stan would be willing to look after the kids, put his name down.* 如果你认为斯坦愿意照顾孩子，就把他的名字写上吧。| **+ for** *Put Nancy and her husband down for the banquet – I know they're planning to come.* 把南希和她丈夫的名字写在宴会客人名单上，我知道他们打算来。| **+ to do sth** *Can you put you down to help with refreshments, Carol?* 我们能不能给你报名帮忙端茶点，卡罗尔?

enrol British [英] /enroll American [美] /ɪn'roʊl; ɪn'roʊl/ [v /T] to formally arrange for someone to take part in a course of study 给(某人)注册入学: **+ on** British [英] **+ in** American [美] *His parents enrolled him in a military academy when he was only 8.* 他才八岁时，父母就给他在一所军校报了名。| *Anybody who has not yet been enrolled on the English course should contact the tutor.* 还没有被安排参加英语课程的人应该跟导师联系。

5 to get involved with something you did not want to get involved in 卷入了自己不想介入的事

- ▶ get caught up in ▶ get/become embroiled in

get caught up in /get ˌkɔ:t 'ʌp ɪn; get ˌkɔ:t 'ʌp ɪn/ [v phrase] to get involved in something dangerous, unpleasant, or illegal, without wanting to or intending to do this 被卷入: *I don't want to get caught up in some petty argument with you.* 我可不想因一些小事和你吵嘴。| *It is easy for young people to get caught up in crime when there are so few jobs.* 工作机会那么少，年轻人很容易涉足犯罪活动。| *One unlucky group of American tourists got caught up in the country's civil war.* 一班运气不佳的美国游客被卷入该国的内战中。
get drawn into /get ˌdrɒn 'ɪntu; get ˌdrɒn 'ɪntu:/ [v phrase] to gradually be persuaded to get involved in

something that you did not intend to get involved in (经慢慢劝说) 被卷入 (本无意参与的某事): *U.N. peace-keepers have gotten drawn into the fighting they were trying to prevent.* 联合国维和人员被卷入他们一直想避免的战斗中。| *Children who end up on the street are likely to get drawn into prostitution and petty crime.* 流浪街头的孩子很可能卷入卖淫和轻微犯罪中。

get/become embroiled /ˌget, bɪˈkæm ɪmˈbrɔɪld/; /get, bɪˈkæm ɪmˈbrɔɪld ɪn/ [v phrase] to get involved in a long and complicated discussion, argument, or struggle which you do not want to get involved in 被卷入 (长而复杂的讨论、争辩或斗争中): *The airline became embroiled in a six-month battle with the pilots' union.* 这家航空公司与飞行员工会发生纠纷, 历时六个月。| *I don't want to get embroiled in some endless argument over money.* 我不想为了钱卷入某种没完没了的争吵中。

6 to make someone take part in something 使某人参与某事

- ▶ involve
- ▶ bring in
- ▶ drag sb into

involve /ɪnˈvɒlv; ɪnˈvɒlv/ [v T] to ask or encourage someone to take part in something, especially by encouraging them to do this 使 (某人) 参与 (某事, 尤指以鼓励的方式): *I always try to involve the whole class.* 我总是努力使班上每位同学都参与其中。| **involve sb in sth** *A good manager will try to involve everyone in the decision-making process.* 一位优秀的经理会尽力使每个人都能参与决策的过程。| *The school has gained improved exam results by involving parents more in their children's education.* 该学校让家长更多地参与孩子的教育, 使学生的考试成绩得以提高。

drag sb into /ˌdræɡ (sb) ˈɪntuː; ˌdræɡ (sb) ˈɪntuː/ [phr v T] to make someone become involved in a situation that they do not want to become involved in, for example an argument or a problem 把某人牵扯进 (争论或问题等) 中: *Don't go dragging me into your silly family arguments – sort it out yourself.* 不要把我牵扯进你们无聊的家庭争论中——还是自己解决吧。| *UN troops run the risk of being dragged into local policing problems.* 联合国部队有被扯进当地治安问题中的危险。

bring in /ˌbrɪŋ ˈɪn; ˌbrɪŋ ˈɪm/ [phr v T] to involve someone in an activity that they were not involved in before, especially so that they can provide help or advice 请 (某人) 来参与 (尤以便他们能提供帮助或建议): **bring in sb** *The President brought in Ken Khachigian to write a speech for the occasion.* 总统把肯·卡奇吉安请来为庆典写演说辞。| *The Japanese technicians were brought in because of their expertise in electronics.* 把这些日本技术员请来是因为他们在电子学方面有丰富的专业知识。| **bring sb in** *I don't think there's any need to bring the police in until we're sure the money is missing.* 我认为在未确定不见钱之前, 没有必要把警察找来。

7 to know about something secret or dishonest and take part in it 了解并参与某项秘密的或不诚实的活动

- ▶ be in on
- ▶ have a hand in (doing) sth
- ▶ be (a) party to
- ▶ collude

be in on /bi ˈɪn ɒn; biː ˈɪn ɒn/ [v T] informal to take part in or know all about an illegal or secret activity 【非正式】参与; 了解 (非法或秘密的活动): *Is it true that the Chief of Police was in on the cover-up?* 警察局长是否真的知道这个隐藏的事实? | *Jones denies being in on the plan to blow up the building.* 琼斯否认参与了炸毁大楼的计划。| *He didn't have a clue about the surprise party, but everyone in the office was in on it.* 他一点也不知道惊喜聚会的事, 但办公室里每一个人都知道。

be (a) party to /bi (ə) ˈpɑːti tuː; biː (ə) ˈpɑːti tuː/ [v phrase] formal to take part in something which is illegal or wrong 【正式】参与 (非法的事或错事): *My clients do not want to be party to tax evasion.* 我的客户不想参与逃税。| *Prosecutors proved she was in the house and was a party to the murder.* 控方律师证明她在屋内并且参与了谋杀。

have a hand in (doing) sth /hæv ə ˌhænd ɪn (ˈduːɪŋ) (sth); hæv ə ˌhænd ɪn (ˈduːɪŋ) (sth)/ [v phrase] to be in some way secretly involved in something and be partly responsible for its results 暗中参与; 介入: *He is a member of one of the extremist groups that may have had a hand in the murder.* 他是某个极端主义分子组织的成员, 该组织可能参与了此次谋杀行动。| *Do they suspect the government of having a hand in it?* 他们怀疑政府暗中参与了此事吗? | *My father may have had a hand in getting me the job.* 我得到这份工作, 我父亲也许出过力。

collude /kəˈluːd; kəˈluːd/ [v I] to know about and encourage something wrong that someone else is doing 共谋, 串通, 勾结: **+ in** *How far can women be said to be colluding in their own lower employment status?* 妇女职业地位较低, 这其中的原因有多少是她们自己造成的呢? | **+ with** *There have been accusations that the prime minister secretly colluded with the leaders of the regime.* 有人指控首相与该政权的领导人暗中勾结。

8 someone who takes part in something 参与某事的人

- ▶ participant
- ▶ competitor
- ▶ entrant
- ▶ contestant
- ▶ entry
- ▶ involved
- ▶ player

participant /pɑːˈtɪsəpənt; pɑːˈtɪspənt/ [n C] formal someone who takes part in an organized event or activity 【正式】 (有组织的事件或活动的) 参加者: *This summer's children's art program had 14 participants.* 今夏的儿童艺术计划有 14 名参加者。| *At the end of the conference, all the participants were asked to fill out a questionnaire.* 大会结束时, 所有的与会者都被要求填写一份问卷。| **+ in** *Reyes is an active participant in the protest movement.* 雷耶斯积极参与这次抗议活动。

competitor /kəmˈpetətə; kəmˈpetɪtə/ [n C] someone who takes part in a race, game, or competition 参赛者; 竞争者: *One of the competitors hurt her leg during the race.* 赛事中有一名选手伤了腿。| *Twenty-seven competitors from around the country will take part in Sunday's monster truck rally.* 27 名来自全国的参赛者将参加周日举行的大脚卡车公路拉力赛。

entrant /ˈentrənt; ˈentrənt/ [n C] formal someone who takes part in a competition 【正式】参赛者: *Davis was selected from 200,000 entrants to win the trip to the Super Bowl.* 戴维斯从 20 万名参赛者中脱颖而出, 赢得亲身观赏超级碗赛之旅。| *The winning entrant*

will receive a scholarship to the famous college of art and a year's supply of artist's materials. 获胜的参赛者将获得著名艺术学院的奖学金及一年免费的美术用品。

contestant /kən'testənt; kən'testənt/ [n C] someone who takes part in a competition or game, especially one that is judged by a group of judges 竞赛者, 竞争者〔尤指有一组评判员评判的〕: *Suzanne was a beauty queen contestant in college.* 苏珊娜是大学里的选美皇后参赛者。| *The questions that contestants must answer get more difficult as the game goes on.* 随着比赛的进行, 要求参赛者们回答的问题变得越来越难了。

entry /'entri; 'entri/ [n C] the piece of work or answer which someone has sent to be judged in a competition 参赛作品; 参赛的东西: *All entries for the contest must be received by August 1.* 所有参赛作品必须在8月1日前送达。| *Her entry in the 'Funniest Photo Contest' won third prize.* 她送交“最有趣照片比赛”的参赛作品赢得了三等奖。| *Organizers of the Lawson short story competition have received over 100,000 entries.* 劳森短篇小说比赛的主办单位已经收到了十万多篇参赛作品。

involved /in'vɒlvd; in'vɒlvd/ [adj only after noun 仅用于名词后] the people involved are the people who are taking part or who took part in an activity or event 参与的〔人〕: *In court she gave evidence about her torture, naming the officers involved.* 在法庭上她展示了遭受拷打的证据, 提到了参与刑讯的官员的名字。| *Most of the people involved have by now either died or moved away.* 大部分参与的人现在不是过世了就是搬走了。| *Following the riots, the university promised to discipline all those involved.* 暴乱过后, 该大学承诺会处罚所有参与的人。

player /'pleɪ; 'plɛə/ [n C] someone who takes part in a game 选手, 参赛者, 玩家: *Up to six players can play this game on-line.* 最多能有六名玩家在網上玩这种游戏。| *It's now the turn of player number three.* 现在轮到三号选手。

9 to not take part in something 不参加某事

- ▶ not take part/not participate
- ▶ take/have/play no part in
- ▶ withdraw
- ▶ pull/drop out
- ▶ opt out
- ▶ have nothing to do with
- ▶ take no further part in
- ▶ armchair
- ▶ on the sidelines

not take part/not participate /nɒt teɪk 'pɑ:t, nɒt pɑ:'tɪsɪpət/ [v phrase] 不参加: *The President was invited to appear on the program but decided not to take part.* 总统获邀上该节目, 但他决定不去了。| *We tried to include Reggie in the conversation, but he didn't participate.* 我们想让雷吉加入到谈话中来, 但他不想参与。| **+ in** *Party leaders have said they will not take part in the election.* 党的领导人说他们不打算参加选举。| *She said that she didn't participate in the games because her shoulder was sore.* 她说没有参加比赛是因为肩膀痛。

take/have/play no part in /,tek, ,hæv, ,pleɪ nɒ 'pɑ:t m/ [v phrase] formal 特意地不参加活动, 因为你不赞成或认为某事是错的: *They were pacifists and would take no part in the war.* 他们

是和平主义者, 不愿介入战争。| *Jen would have no part in forcing Gwen out of her job.* 迫使格温辞职一事, 珍不想参与进去。| *I played no part in leaking the information to the press.* 我没有把这个消息透露给新闻界。

withdraw /wɪð'drɔ; wɪð'drɔ:z/ [v I] to decide not to take part in a competition, race, discussion etc, which you previously agreed to take part in 退出: *Bower was leading in the polls, but he withdrew when the scandal hit the press.* 鲍尔在民意调查中领先, 但丑闻被报界披露后, 他就退出了。| **+ from** *Clare had to withdraw from the race after injuring her knee.* 克莱尔膝盖受伤后只得退出比赛。| *It will be very sad if Jordan withdraws from politics altogether.* 如果乔丹完全退出政坛将让人非常难过。

pull/drop out /,pul, ,drɒp 'aʊt; ,pʊl, ,drɒp 'aʊt/ [phr v I] informal to suddenly decide not to take part in something that has already started or is about to start, especially when this causes problems 【非正式】〔突然〕退出, 决定不参加〔尤指因此而造成困难〕: *The show was cancelled when the star unexpectedly pulled out.* 由于那位明星突然退出, 节目被取消了。| *By the end of the semester about half of the students had dropped out.* 到了学期末, 约有半数学生退学了。| **+ of** *It's too late to pull out of the agreement now.* 现在退出协议为时已晚。| *Most of the other Democratic candidates had already dropped out of the presidential race.* 其他的民主党候选人大部分已退出了总统竞选。

opt out /ɒpt 'aʊt; ,ɒpt 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to decide not to take part in an official system, especially one that has not started yet 决定退出, 决定不参加〔尤指还未开始的体系〕: *Employees who do not wish to be part of the company's healthcare program can opt out if they want to.* 不欲参加公司保健计划的雇员可自由选择退出。| **+ of** *The treaty gave Britain the right to opt out of the single European currency system.* 该条约使英国有权不加入欧洲单一货币体系。

have nothing to do with /hæv ,nʌθɪŋ tə 'du wɪð; hæv ,nʌθɪŋ tə 'du: wɪð/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to not be involved in any way in something bad or illegal – use this especially when other people think that you were involved with (坏事或非法的事) 无关〔尤在别人认为与你有关时使用〕: *I'm sure that Tony had nothing to do with the robbery.* 我敢肯定托尼和这宗抢案无关。| *Connie had nothing to do with the break-up of my marriage.* 我婚姻破裂与康妮无关。| *The editor pointed out that he had nothing to do with the discredited advertising campaign.* 那位编辑指出他与那项声名狼藉的广告宣传活动无关。

take no further part in /tek nɒ fɜːðə 'pɑ:t m; teɪk nɒ fɜːðə 'pɑ:t m/ [v phrase] to stop taking part in something that you were actively involved in before 不再参加; 退出: *Lineker was injured and took no further part in the game.* 连尼加受伤, 退出了比赛。| *Schmidt's lawyer said that he would take no further part in the trial.* 施密特的律师说他会不再参与此案的审理。

armchair /'ɑ:m,tʃɛr; ,ɑ:mtʃɛə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] an armchair critic, sportsman, revolutionary etc is someone who does not take part in politics, sport etc but who reads a lot about it or watches it on television, especially someone who thinks they know better than the people doing it and is ready to give them advice 不实际参加的〔批评者、运动员、革命家等〕: *It's very easy to be an armchair critic but much harder to come up with solutions that will work.*

坐着空谈是很容易的，但要拿出可行的解决办法来就难得多了。| *Armchair travellers can now visit the world's most exotic countries via the Internet.* 安坐家中的神游旅行家现在可以通过互联网游访世上最具异国情调的国家了。| *Like most armchair sportsmen, Terry is sure he understands the game better than the referees.* 像绝大多数空谈的体育爱好者一样，特里确信他要比裁判更了解赛事。

on the sidelines /ən dɒ 'saɪd, laɪnz; ɒn dɒ 'saɪd- laɪnz/ [adv] if you stay, sit, or wait on the sidelines when something is happening, you do not take part in it, even though you may want to or should do 旁观，不直接参与 [尽管想或理应介入某事]: *You can't just wait on the sidelines and hope things will improve.* 你不能只站在一旁来希望情况会好转。| *How can we sit on the sidelines when thousands of innocent civilians are being killed.* 当成千上万的无辜平民遭到杀害时，我们怎能袖手旁观呢。

10 to not let someone take part 不让某人参加

- ▶ leave out
- ▶ exclude

▶ drop

leave out /lɪv 'aʊt; ,lɪv 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to not include someone in an activity or in a group 不包括; 冷落; 排斥: *leave sb out I can't believe she invited everyone else in the office and left me out.* 我真不敢相信她邀请了办公室里所有的同事，单单就漏掉了我。| **leave out sb** *We meant to include everyone, but we accidentally left out three members.* 我们原是想把所有人都包括进去的，但无意中漏了三名成员。| **leave sb out of sth** *Her husband was always leaving her out of his plans.* 她丈夫老是把她排除在他的计划之外。

exclude /ɪk'sklud; ɪk'sklud:/ [v T] to prevent someone from taking part in an activity, or from joining a group 把...排除在外: *Joe felt sure the others were speaking Russian simply to exclude him.* 乔觉得其他人在讲俄语是要排斥他。| **exclude sb from sth** *The Catholic church continues to exclude women from the priesthood.* 天主教会继续拒绝接纳女性成为神职人员。| *Stack belongs to a country club that once excluded blacks and Jews from membership.* 斯塔克是一家乡村俱乐部的成员，该俱乐部以前曾经拒绝黑人和犹太人参加。—**exclusion** /ɪk'skluzən; ɪk'skluzən/ [n U] **the exclusion of sb from sth** *The exclusion of minorities from the film industry is one of Hollywood's dirty little secrets.* 将少数民族排斥在电影业之外是好莱坞不可告人的小秘密之一。

drop /drɒp; drɒp/ [v T] to decide that someone can no longer be in a team [在运动队中] 把...除名，开除: *He couldn't run fast enough, so the coach dropped him.* 他跑得不够快，因此教练把他除名了。| **drop sb from sth** *She was dropped from the badminton team because she missed practice too often.* 她因为经常缺席训练，被羽毛球队除了名。

11 when you do not want to take part in something 不想参与某事时

- ▶ want no part in
- ▶ want nothing to do with

▶ count/leave me out

want no part in British [英] /ˈwaɪnt no 'pɑːt ɪn, 'waɪnt no 'pɑːt ɪn/ (sth); want nɔː 'pɑːt ɪn, want nɔː 'pɑːt ɪn/ (sth) [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to not want to

take part at all in a plan or activity, especially because you disapprove of it 绝不想参加 [尤指不赞成的计划或活动]: *I want no part in the deal if drugs are involved.* 如果涉及到毒品，我绝不想参与其中。| *The Foundation's conservative leadership made it clear it wanted no part of anything controversial.* 该基金会态度保守的领导层表明不想介入任何争端。

want nothing to do with /waɪnt nʌθɪŋ tə 'duː wɪð; waɪnt nʌθɪŋ tə 'duː wɪð/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to not want to take part in or be involved with something, especially because you disapprove of it 不想参与 (尤因不赞成): *'Is Robert going to help?' 'No, he wants nothing more to do with it.'* “罗伯特打算帮忙吗?” “不，他不想再参与此事。” | *A large part of the membership wants nothing to do with the protests and demonstrations.* 大多数成员都不想参与抗议和游行示威。

count/leave me out /kaʊnt, ,lɪv mi 'aʊt; kaʊnt, ,lɪv miː 'aʊt/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you do not want to take part in something which has been suggested [口] 别把我算在内，我不参加: *If that's what you're going to do, you can count me out.* 如果那就是你打算要干的事，别把我算在里面。| *Leave me out. I'd be crazy to get involved in something like that.* 别把我算在内，参与那样的事我真是疯了。| **leave me out of it** *You two have to settle it between yourselves – leave me out of it.* 你们两个必须自己解决此事，别把我扯进去。

talk

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● to talk to sb 与某人说话

see 见 1 – 17

● to make a speech 作演讲

see 见 18 – 19

to talk to sb 与某人说话

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ see also 另见 say, speak, tell, discuss, mention, contact, interrupt

1 to talk to someone 与某人说话

- ▶ talk
- ▶ speak
- ▶ say something
- ▶ chat
- ▶ have a conversation
- ▶ be in conversation
- ▶ make conversation/ make small talk
- ▶ visit
- ▶ converse
- ▶ chat/live chat

talk /tɔːk; tɔːk/ [v I] to say something to someone, or have a conversation 交谈，谈话: *We sat around talking for hours.* 我们围坐着谈了好几个小时。| *two friends talking on the phone* 两个正在通电话的朋友 | + **about** *They talked about their favourite pop stars.* 他们谈到了最喜欢的歌星。| + **to** *Danny was talking to a girl he'd just met at the bar.* 丹尼正和一个刚在酒吧认识的少女讲话。| *It's been nice talking to you.* 跟你说话真高兴。| **talk with sb** American [美] *I left Mario talking with my mother.* 我走开了，让马里奥和我母亲交谈。

speak /spiːk; spiːk/ [v I] to talk to someone. **Speak** is

more formal than **talk** 说话, 交谈 [speak 比 talk 更正式]: *The brothers haven't spoken since the funeral.* 葬礼过后, 兄弟几个还没说过话。| **+ to** *There's a man from the Times on the phone who wants to speak to you.* [泰晤士报] 有个人打电话来要和你谈话。| *I spoke to a few people at the party who knew him.* 在聚会上我和几个认识他的人讲了话。

say something /seɪ sʌmθɪŋ/; /seɪ sʌmθɪŋ/ [v phrase] 说些什么: *Did you say something? Sorry - I wasn't listening.* 你说了什么吗? 对不起, 我没注意听。| *No one said anything.* 大家什么都没说。| *The older woman said something in Spanish.* 那位较年长的女士用西班牙语说了些什么。| **+ about** *I can remember him saying something about his mother being ill.* 我记得他说了些关于他母亲病了的话。| **+ to** *Pradeep could hear her saying something to the nurse.* 普拉迪普能听到她跟护士说了些什么。

chat /tʃæt/; /tʃæt/ [v I] especially British to talk in a friendly and informal way, especially about things that are not very important [尤英] 闲聊, 聊天: *The girls were sitting on the steps, chatting.* 女孩子们坐在台阶上闲聊。| **+ about** *We drank our coffee and chatted about our experiences.* 我们喝着咖啡大谈各自的经历。| **+ with/to** *Harry chatted to a couple of Australian tourists as we waited for the show to begin.* 我们等待演出开始时, 哈里和几个澳大利亚游客攀谈了。

have a conversation /hæv ə ˌkɒnvə'seɪʃən/; hæv ə ˌkɒnvə'seɪʃən/ [v phrase] to talk to someone for a period of time 交谈: *Could we just sit down and have a normal conversation without shouting?* 我们就坐下来心平气和地谈一谈, 不要大叫大吵行不行? | **+ about** *We were sitting around the kitchen table having a conversation about food and restaurants.* 我们围坐在厨房餐桌旁谈论着菜肴和餐厅。

be in conversation /bi ɪn ˌkɒnvə'seɪʃən/; bi: ɪn ˌkɒnvə'seɪʃən/ [v phrase] to be having a conversation, especially one that takes all your attention 正在谈话 [尤指全神贯注地]: **+ with** *When I arrived, Diana was already in animated conversation with Mr Summers.* 我到达的时候, 黛安娜已经在跟萨默斯先生兴高采烈地交谈了。| **be deep in conversation** (=so that you do not notice what is happening around you) 在专注地谈话 *The two men were deep in conversation as they walked up the path.* 这两个男人在小径上边走边专注地交谈。

make conversation/make small talk /mek ˌkɒnvə'seɪʃən, /mek ˌsmɔːl tɔːk/; /mek ˌkɒnvə'seɪʃən, /mek ˌsmɔːl tɔːk/ [v phrase] to make an effort to have a conversation with someone, just in order to seem friendly or polite 说应酬话; 闲谈: *I tried to make small talk, but Darden wasn't interested.* 我努力找话说, 但达登不感兴趣。| *'Why did you tell her that?'* *'I was just making conversation.'* “你为什么把那件事告诉她?” “我只是找话说说罢了。” | **make polite conversation** *Sheila was sitting next to the boss's wife and felt obliged to make polite conversation.* 希拉坐在老板的妻子旁边, 她觉得应该说几句客气话。

visit /vɪzɪt/; /vɪzɪt/ [v I] American informal to talk in a relaxed way to someone you know well [美, 非正式] [与相熟的人] 闲聊, 闲谈: *Mom and Aunt Jo were sitting drinking coffee and visiting.* 妈妈和乔姑姑坐着边喝咖啡边闲聊。| **+ with** *I don't see him that often, but I like to go and visit with him when I can.* 我不常见到他, 但我喜欢有时间就去和他聊天。

converse /kən'vɜːs/; /kən'vɜːs/ [v I] formal to have a conversation [正式] 交谈, 谈话: *We met once and*

conversed briefly. *That was the extent of our acquaintance.* 我们碰过一次面, 有过简短的交谈。那就是我们熟悉的程度。| **+ with** *The conference gave me an opportunity to meet and converse with VIPs in relaxed surroundings.* 这次会议让我有机会在轻松的环境中与重要人物会面并交谈。

chat/live chat /tʃæt/; /tʃæt/; /lɑːv ˈtʃæt/ [n U] when people talk to each other using the Internet by typing in what they want to say and having this sent immediately to someone using a computer in a different place 网上聊天: *On-line chat is becoming an increasingly popular way for young people to make new friends.* 网上聊天是越来越受年轻人欢迎的交友方式。| *Log on to live chat this evening and put your questions to your favourite pop stars.* 登入今晚的网上聊天并向你喜欢的流行乐歌星提问。

2 to talk to someone about a problem, plan, or serious subject

对某人说起某一问题、计划或严肃的话题

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| ▶ talk | ▶ have a word with |
| ▶ discuss | ▶ have a heart-to-heart |
| ▶ speak to | talk/heart-to-heart |
| ▶ have a talk | ▶ talk shop |
| ▶ have a conversation | ▶ talk turkey |
| ▶ talk over | |

talk /tɔːk/; /tɔːk/ [v I] 谈话; 谈论: *I think we need to talk.* 我觉得我们需要谈一谈。| **+ about** *If you're having trouble at school, let's sit down and talk about it.* 如果你在学校遇到了麻烦, 让我们坐下来谈一谈。| **+ to** *Gerry wants to talk to his girlfriend before he makes a decision.* 格里想在作决定之前先和女友谈一谈。| **+ with** *American* [美] *It's important to talk with your kids about drugs, alcohol, and sex.* 和子女谈一谈毒品、酒和性这类话题是很重要的。

discuss /dɪ'skʌs/; /dɪ'skʌs/ [v T] if people discuss a subject or situation, they exchange ideas and opinions about it, so it is easier to make a decision or make plans 讨论, 谈论: *The whole family got together to discuss funeral arrangements.* 全家人都聚在一起讨论葬礼的安排。| *We never discuss our financial difficulties in front of the children.* 我们从不孩子在面前讨论经济困难。| **+ what/how/where etc** *We need to discuss what kind of food we want at the party.* 我们要商量一下聚会上需要准备哪些食物。| **discuss sth with sb** *Don't make any plans yet - I want to discuss this with Jamie first.* 先别作任何计划, 我要先和杰米商量一下。

speak to ALSO 又作 **speak with** *American* [美] /ˈspiːk tuː/; /ˈspiːk wɪθ/; /ˈspiːk tuː/; /ˈspiːk wɪθ/ [ph v T] to talk to someone about something serious or official 与...谈 [某一严肃事情]; 与...面谈: *Maybe it's time for you to speak to a lawyer.* 你也许该找个律师谈谈了。| *The woman had come all the way from Denver to speak with the President.* 那个女人老远地从丹佛跑来和总统面谈。| **+ about** *I intend to speak to the manager about the way I have been treated.* 我打算跟经理谈谈我所受到的对待。| *Have you spoken with Michael about the scheduling conflict?* 你有没有跟迈克尔谈过计划有冲突的问题?

have a talk /hæv ə ˈtɔːk/; hæv ə ˈtɔːk/ [v phrase] to talk to someone seriously about something you have planned to discuss, especially about a problem or future plans 谈一谈 [尤指某问题或将来的计划]: *Don and I had a long talk, and I think we understand each other better now.* 唐和我经过一番长谈后, 我觉得现

在我们彼此更了解了。| + about I think it's time we had a talk about your future here in the company. 我认为现在我们该谈谈你在这家公司的前途了。| + with If this behavior continues, I'm going to have to have a little talk with her. 如果这种行为继续下去, 我打算必须和她谈一谈。| Someone should have a serious talk with Lucy about the amount of alcohol she drinks. 得有人找露西认真谈一谈她酗酒的事。

have a conversation /hæv ə ˈkɒnvəˈseɪʃən; hæv ə ˈkɒnvəˈseɪʃən/ [v phrase] to talk to someone for a period of time about a serious subject (就严肃话题) 进行谈话: The two leaders had a brief conversation yesterday. 昨天两位领导人进行了短暂的会谈。| + with I've had conversations with several employers who say there are not enough qualified people to fill the jobs they have. 我和几位雇主进行了交谈, 他们说他们没有足够资格的人来出任他们提供的职位。| + about We need to have a conversation with our lawyers about the will. 我们需要和律师谈谈遗嘱的事。

talk over /ˈtɒk ˈoʊvə; ˈtɒk ˈəʊvə/ [phr v T] to talk to someone about all the details of a serious problem or difficult situation, in order to understand it better 商量, 讨论 (严重的问题或困难的形势): **talk sth over** If you're worried about your work, come and see me and we'll talk it over. 如果你担心你的工作就来找我吧, 我们一起商量。| **talk over sth** I took him out to dinner so we could talk over the problem. 我带他出去吃饭, 这样我们可以讨论一下那问题。| **talk sth over with sb** It's often useful to talk things over with a trained counsellor. 与受过训练的辅导员谈话总是有好处的。

have a word with /hæv ə ˈwɜːd wið; hæv ə ˈwɜːd wið/ [v phrase] to talk to someone quickly, and usually privately, about something serious and...谈一下 (通常是私下谈严肃的事): His attitude got so bad his manager was forced to have a word with him. 他态度恶劣, 使得经理不得不和他谈一谈。| Jim had a word with Mary, and she took the children out of the room. 吉姆和玛丽谈了一下, 接着她就把孩子们领出了房间。| I'd like (to have) a word with you I'd like a word with you in private. 我想私下里跟你谈一谈。

have a heart-to-heart talk/a heart-to-heart /hæv ə ˈhɑːt tə ˈhɑːt ˈtɒk, ə ˈhɑːt tə ˈhɑːt; hæv ə ˈhɑːt tə ˈhɑːt ˈtɒk, ə ˈhɑːt tə ˈhɑːt/ [v phrase] to have a private conversation in which two people both say honestly and sincerely what they feel about something personal and...谈心: Don't go in there right now – I think Dean and Carlo are having a heart-to-heart. 现在别进去, 我看迪安和卡洛正在谈心呢。| + with If you think your boss doesn't like you, have a heart-to-heart talk with her. 如果你觉得老板不喜欢你, 就和她推心置腹谈一谈。

talk shop /ˈtɒk ˈʃɑːp; ˈtɒk ˈʃɒp/ [v phrase] if two or more people who do the same work talk shop, they have a conversation about their work on a social occasion (在社交场合) 谈论自己的工作: I don't want to go out to dinner with him and his lawyer friends – all they ever do is talk shop. 我不想跟他和他的律师朋友一起出去吃晚饭——他们从来只会谈论自己的工作。

talk turkey /ˈtɒk ˈtʃʌki; ˈtɒk ˈtʃʌki/ [v phrase] American informal to talk seriously and honestly about matters that need to be agreed, especially business matters [美, 非正式] 坦率认真地谈话; 谈正经事 (尤指谈生意上的事): OK, enough joking around – let's talk turkey. 好, 玩笑开够了, 我们来谈正经事吧。

3 to start a conversation 开始谈话

► get talking/chatting ► fall into conversation/
strike up a
conversation

get talking/chatting British [英] /get tə ˈtɒkɪŋ; ˈtɒkɪŋ/ [英] /get ˈtɒkɪŋ, ˈtʃætɪŋ, ˈtʃætɪŋ, ˈtʃætɪŋ/ [v phrase] 开始说话, 开始谈起来: The three of us sat down and after a while we got chatting. 我们三个坐了下来, 不久便开始谈起来。| + to I hadn't been there long before someone got talking to me and invited me to a party. 我在那里没多久, 就有人来跟我说话并邀请我参加聚会。| + about Somehow we got to talking about television shows from the '70s. 不知怎地我们就开始谈起了70年代以来的电视节目。

fall into conversation/strike up a conversation ALSO 又作 **get into conversation** British [英] /fɔːl ɪntə ˈkɒnvəˈseɪʃən, ˈstraɪk ʌp ə ˈkɒnvəˈseɪʃən, ˈget ɪntə ˈkɒnvəˈseɪʃən; fɔːl ɪntə ˈkɒnvəˈseɪʃən, ˈstraɪk ʌp ə ˈkɒnvəˈseɪʃən, ˈget ɪntə ˈkɒnvəˈseɪʃən/ [v phrase] to start having a conversation with a stranger, often without intending or expecting to begin (与陌生人) 攀谈: After a while the two travellers fell into conversation. 过了一会, 那两个游客开始攀谈起来。| + with She got into conversation with a woman at the baker's shop. 她在面包店里跟一位妇女攀谈起来。| My Dad's always striking up conversations with other people in the park. 我爸爸老是在公园里和别人攀谈。

4 to talk to someone for a long time about unimportant things 长时间与某人谈论不重要的事

► gossip ► chatter ► natter
► pass the time of day
► shoot the breeze

gossip /ˈɡɒsɪp; ˈɡɒsɪp/ [v I] to spend time talking to someone, especially someone you are friendly with, about things that are not particularly serious or important 闲聊, 闲谈: Cocteau's jazz club was the spot where artists gossiped and drank. 科克托爵士俱乐部是艺术家们闲聊喝酒的地方。| + with I wasn't doing anything important – just gossiping with a neighbour. 我没做什么要紧的事, 只是和一个邻居闲聊。

chatter /ˈtʃætə; ˈtʃætə/ [v I] to talk continuously for a long time about unimportant things – used especially in literature 喋喋不休 (尤用于文学作品): The tiny grey-haired woman chattered continuously as she demonstrated how to make a tortilla. 那个灰头发的小子女人一边示范怎么做薄玉米饼, 一边喋喋不休地说话。| + with They poured out of the school chattering with their friends. 他们和朋友聊着从学校蜂拥而出。| + about Michele sat there chattering about her minor ailments to anyone who would listen. 米歇尔坐在那里, 对任何愿意听的人唠叨着她的小病痛。| + away/on (=continuously) 说个不停 I could hear the boys chattering away in the other room. 我能听见男孩们在另一个房间里不停地闲聊。

natter /ˈnætə; ˈnætə/ [v I] British informal if two people natter, they talk continuously for a long time about unimportant things [英, 非正式] 瞎扯; 闲聊: + with I can't stand about nattering all day with you. 我受不了整天跟你瞎扯。| + about Keith and Tom

were nattering about cars and not doing a stroke of work. 基思和汤姆在闲聊关于汽车的话题，一点工作也不做。

pass the time of day /ˌpæs ðə taɪm əv 'deɪ; ˌpɑːs ðə taɪm əv 'deɪ/ [v phrase] to have a short, friendly conversation about unimportant things with someone you know, especially when you meet them by chance 寒暄，闲聊（尤指偶然遇见某认识的人时）：I just thought I'd stop by and pass the time of day. 我正想要顺道过来聊聊天。| + with Whenever we met in the street, Mr. Kelly would pass and pass the time of day with me. 每次我在街上遇到凯利先生，他都会停下来和我闲聊。

shoot the breeze /ˌʃʊt ðə 'brɪz; ˌʃʊt ðə 'brɪz/ [v phrase] American informal to have an informal conversation about unimportant things 【美，非正式】闲聊，谈天：The men spent their evenings on the porch, shooting the breeze. 男人们晚上坐在门廊上闲聊。| + with Hemingway came into the bar almost every morning to read the papers, shoot the breeze with the regulars, and enjoy bracing double daiquiris. 海明威几乎每天早上都会走进这家酒吧看报，和常客闲聊，并喜欢要双份代基里酒。

5 a conversation 谈话

- conversation
- small talk
- chat

conversation /ˌkɒnvə'seɪʃən; ˌkɒnvə'seɪʃən/ [n C/U] when people talk to each other, especially in an informal situation（尤指在非正式场合的）谈话：Martha's a fascinating woman. I really enjoyed our conversation. 玛莎是个迷人的女人，我们的谈话真的让我很开心。| The noise of the traffic made conversation almost impossible. 交通噪声使人们几乎无法交谈。| They didn't realize someone was taping their telephone conversation. 他们没有意识到有人在窃听他们的电话谈话。| + with I was too shy to start a conversation with anyone there. 我太害羞，不敢和那里任何人交谈。| have a conversation Vicky was having a long conversation with the bartender. 维基正和酒吧男侍在长谈。| topic of conversation Baker's resignation became a hot topic of conversation around the office. 贝克的辞职成了办公室里的热门话题。| come up in conversation (=be mentioned as part of the conversation) 在谈话中提及 Every time his father's name came up in conversation, Tom became nervous. 每当父亲的名字在谈话里出现，汤姆就会紧张起来。

chat /tʃæt; tʃæt/ [n C] especially British an informal, friendly conversation 【尤英】闲聊，闲谈：He just stopped for a chat. 他并不想要什么特别的东西，他只是停下来聊聊天。| Mary took Tina in the other room for a private chat. 玛莉拉了蒂娜在另一房间里私下聊天。| have a chat I'm actually glad you're late - it gave Ken and me a chance to have a good chat. 你迟到实际上我还高兴呢，这样我和肯才有机会畅快地聊天。

small talk /smɔːl tɔːk; 'smɔːl tɔːk/ [n U] the kind of conversation in which people talk about unimportant things in order to be polite or to avoid serious subjects 应酬话；闲谈；闲扯：Most of what gets said at parties is just small talk. 聚会上说的大多是应酬话。| make small talk Heath doesn't waste time making small talk - he comes straight to the point. 希思不会浪费时间说应酬话——他说话开门见山。

6 to talk about other people's private lives 谈论别人的私生活

- gossip
- talk
- talk about sb behind their back
- tongues are wagging

► see also 另见 rumour

gossip /ˈɡɒsɪp; ˈɡɒsɪp/ [v I] to spend time talking without a serious purpose, usually about other people's private lives or behaviour 说闲话：It's best not to tell Frank anything. You know how he gossips. 最好什么也不要告诉弗兰克，你知道他爱说闲话。| + about Those two old ladies sit there every day, gossiping about everyone in town. 那两个老太每天坐在那里，聊着镇上的每一个人的闲话。—gossip [n U] The public never seems to tire of Hollywood gossip. 公众似乎听不厌好莱坞的流言飞语。| I heard an interesting piece of gossip about Beth Ann. 我听说有关贝丝·安的一段有趣的闲话。

talk /tɔːk; tɔːk/ [v I] if you say that people talk, you mean that they talk about other people's private lives and behaviour, usually in a disapproving way 讲人坏话；说闲话（常表示不满）：We mustn't be seen together in public again. People are starting to talk. 我们不能再在公共场合被人看见在一起了，大家开始说闲话了。

talk about sb behind their back /tɔːk əbaʊt (sb) bɪˈhaɪnd ðeə 'bæk/ [v phrase] to talk about someone when they are not present 背后说人闲话：I hate people who talk about you behind your back and then pretend to be nice to you when they meet you. 我很讨厌人们在背后说坏话，当面时又装得很友善的样子。

tongues are wagging /ˌtʌŋz ə 'wæɡɪŋ; ˌtʌŋz ə 'wæɡɪŋ/ used for saying that many people are talking about someone's private life in an unkind or disapproving way 闲话四起，谣言四起（以不友善或不满的方式）：Tongues are wagging about Hollywood's newest couple. 人们纷纷谈论这对好莱坞的新婚夫妇。| set tongues wagging (=cause people to start talking about you) 招闲话 Thurmond's marriage so soon after his wife died set tongues wagging. 瑟蒙德在他妻子去世后没多久就再婚，使得闲话四起。

7 to talk too much about a particular thing 对某事说得太多

- go on
- harp on
- labour/belabour the point
- hold forth

go on ALSO 又作 **keep on** British 【英】/ɡoʊ ˈɒn, ˈkiːp ˈɒn/ [phr v I] especially spoken to keep talking or complaining about something, in a way that is annoying or boring 【尤口】唠叨，没完没了地讲：+ about I wish you'd stop going on about how expensive everything is. 我希望你别再不停地唠叨每样东西有多么贵。| Lucy keeps on about little things that happened in the past until I want to scream. 露西对过去发生的小事唠叨个没完，简直要让我尖叫起来。| go on and on (=keep talking for a long time) 讲个没完 He went on and on until we were all practically asleep. 他没完没了地讲，直到我们都快睡着了。

harp on /hɑːp ɒn; 'hɑːp ɒn/ [v I/T] to keep mentioning something in a way that other people find annoying 唠叨，喋喋不休；老提到……：Stop harping on the weather

— we can't change it. 别老是说着天气了，我们又没法改变它。| + **about** *If you harp on about their bad habits too long, the kids will just stop listening.* 如果你对孩子的坏习惯唠叨个不停，他们就会听不进去。

labour/belabor the point British 【英】/bəˈleɪəː bɪˈleɪəː ðə ˈpɔɪnt/; American 【美】/ləˈbeɪə, biˈleɪəː ðə ˈpɔɪnt/ [v phrase] to express the same idea again and again with the intention of making it clear, but with the result that people get bored 过于详尽地陈述同一个观点: *Everyone agrees with what you said — there's no need to belabor the point.* 每个人都同意你所说的话，没有必要一再重复了。| *If the students aren't listening it may be because the teacher is labouring the point too much.* 如果学生不听课，那可能是因为老师在同一点上重复太多了。

hold forth /ˈhɒld ˈfɔːrθ/; /həʊld ˈfɔːrθ/ [v phrase] to talk to a group of people you are with, giving your opinions or telling a story in a way that does not let other people have a chance to talk — use this when you think the situation is slightly humorous 滔滔不绝地讲 [认为情景有点幽默时使用]: *Grandma was holding forth as usual, retelling all the old family stories.* 像平时一样，祖母又滔滔不绝地谈起了家中旧事。| + **about/on** *Tom was in the corner, holding forth about the economic situation.* 汤姆在角落里滔滔不绝地谈论经济形势。| *After a few drinks, he would hold forth for hours on government conspiracy theories.* 几杯酒下肚后，他就会接连好几个小时大谈他的政府阴谋论。

8 to talk for a long time in a confused or boring way 令人困惑地或厌烦地讲个不停

- ▶ ramble
- ▶ babble
- ▶ waffle
- ▶ witter on/rabbit on
- ▶ windbag/gasbag
- ▶ long-winded

ramble /ˈræmbəl/; /ræmbəl/ [v I] to talk for too long in a confused way, changing the subject and forgetting what you have already said 东拉西扯地说个不停，说胡话: *The trouble is once Dad gets started on a subject, he tends to ramble.* 麻烦的是爸爸一旦开始谈论什么，他往往会东拉西扯地说个不停。| + **on** *Ida rambled on, but Anna wasn't listening to her.* 艾达东拉西扯地说着，但安娜并没在听。| + **about** *He was a little drunk and kept rambling on about the good old days.* 他有些醉了，唠叨起以前的好日子来。

babble /ˈbæbəl/; /bæbəl/ [v I/T] to talk quickly and in a confused way so that you seem slightly silly, especially because you are nervous [尤因紧张不安] 胡言乱语，含糊不清地说: *Don't pay any attention to her — she's just babbling.* 别去睬她，她只是在胡言乱语罢了。| + **on** *He babbled on and on until everyone had left the room.* 他唠唠叨叨说个没完，直到所有人都离开了房间。| + **about** *He was running around babbling about someone named Tulkeke.* 他四处乱跑，嘴里含糊不清地叫着一个名叫塔尔克克的人。

waffle /ˈwɒfl/; /wɒfl/ [v I] British to talk for a long time without making your meaning clear and without really saying anything useful or important 【英】唠叨；胡扯；讲蠢话: *He didn't know what he was talking about — he was just waffling.* 他不明白自己在讲些什么，他只是在胡言乱语。| *Interviewers dislike candidates who just sit there and waffle instead of answering the questions.* 主持面试的人不喜欢那种不回答问题、只是坐在那里胡扯的求职者。— **waffle** [n U] *There was a lot*

of polite waffle about how well the Princess and her family were looking before anyone got to the point. 大家在进入正题之前讲了许多王妃和她家人气色有多好的客套话。

witter on/rabbit on /ˈwɪtəː ˈɒn, ˈræbɪt ˈɒn/; /wɪtəː ˈɒn, ˈræbɪt ˈɒn/ [phr v I] British informal to talk for a long time about something in a stupid and boring way 【英，非正式】唠叨，喋喋不休；说蠢话: *It doesn't matter what she's talking about — she'll witter on for hours.* 她在谈什么无关紧要——她会唠唠叨叨的讲好几个小时。| *George just rabbited on, boring everyone to death with his silly nonsense.* 乔治唠唠叨叨说个没完，他的蠢话使每个人都烦得要死了。

windbag/gasbag /ˈwɪndˌbæg, ˈɡæsˌbæg/; /ˈwɪndˌbæg, ˈɡæsˌbæg/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] informal someone who talks too much, especially in a very boring way 【非正式】空话连篇的人，夸夸其谈的人 [尤使人非常厌烦]: *What a gasbag that Mrs Jenkins is! I've been stuck with her for over an hour.* 詹金斯太太真是空话连篇！我被她缠了一个多小时。| *There's a bunch of old windbags on the town council who don't know when to shut up.* 镇议会中有许多爱说废话的人，他们不知道什么时候该闭嘴。

long-winded /ˌlɒŋ ˈwɪndɪd/; /ˌlɒŋ ˈwɪndɪd/ [adj] someone who is long-winded takes a long time to say something that they could say in a shorter time, which makes other people bored and impatient 唠叨的；冗长的: *One long-winded speaker after another came to the podium.* 说话冗长乏味的演讲者一个接一个地来到讲台上。| *Dad can be so long-winded sometimes, I cringe when he starts talking to someone new.* 爸爸有时真是啰唆，他和新认识的人开始说话时我就感到难为情。

9 to talk to someone in a way that shows you are attracted to them 以一种表示被对方吸引的方式说话

- ▶ flirt
- ▶ chat up

flirt /flɜːt/; /flɜːt/ [v I] to talk to and behave towards someone as though you are sexually attracted to them, so that they will pay attention to you 调情，打情骂俏: *She was flirting and trying to get the waiter's attention.* 她跟那个男服务员在调情，想引起他的注意。| + **with** *It embarrasses me when you flirt with other women in front of me.* 你当着我的面和别的女人调情让我很尴尬。| *No one had flirted with me in years, and I didn't really know how to respond.* 我没有跟别人调情很多年了，我真不知道该如何作出反应。

chat up /tʃæt ˈʌp/; /tʃæt ˈʌp/ [phr v T] British to talk to someone in a way that shows you are sexually attracted to them, in order to try and make them interested in you 【英】与…搭讪；与…调情: *chat sb up I'm not in the mood to go to bars and wait for sad men to try to chat me up.* 我没心情去酒吧等伤心的男人来跟我搭讪。| *chat up sb When I left the party Kelly was still chatting up that tall guy in the kitchen.* 我离开聚会时，凯莉还在厨房里跟那个高个子调情。

10 to talk to yourself 自言自语

- ▶ talk to yourself
- ▶ think aloud/think out loud

talk to yourself /ˌtɒk tə ˈjɜːself/; /ˌtɒk tə ˈjɜːself/ [v phrase] 自言自语: *I think he's going crazy — he talks to himself all the time.* 我觉得他疯了——他整天都在自言自语。| *Betty was talking to herself under her*

breath as she worked. 贝蒂工作时在低声地自言自语。

think aloud/think out loud /θɪŋk əˈlaʊd, θɪŋk aʊt ˈlaʊd; θɪŋk əˈlaʊd, θɪŋk aʊt ˈlaʊd/ [v phrase] to say aloud what you are thinking, without meaning to talk to anyone else 边想边说出声; 自言自语: 'I don't follow you.' 'That's OK. I'm just thinking out loud.' “我不懂你在说什么。”“没什么，我只是在自言自语。” | She began to think aloud as she always did when she was faced with a difficult problem. 像以往一样，她遇到难题时就开始自言自语起来。

11 to talk to someone as if they were stupid 以高人一等的态度对人说话

▶ patronize

▶ talk down to

patronize ALSO 又作 **patronise** British [英] /ˈpetrən.aɪz; ˈpætrən.aɪz/ [v T] 以高人一等的态度说话: Kids don't like to be patronized any more than adults do. 小孩子也和大人一样不喜欢别人以高人一等的态度对他们说话。 | Just because you're older than me, it doesn't give you the right to patronize me. 你年龄比我大，但这并不意味着你有权以高人一等的态度对我说话。 — **patronizing** [adj] a patronizing tone of voice 高人一等的口吻 | Don't be so patronizing with me. 别对我采取那种优越屈辱的态度。

talk down to /tɔk ˈdaʊn tu; tɔk ˈdaʊn tu:/ [phr v T] 以居高临下的口吻对...说话: I always get the feeling that repairmen are talking down to me, as if I don't know anything. 我总是觉得修理工在用居高临下的态度和我说话，好像我什么都不懂似的。 | Krasny never talks down to his audience, assuming they can keep up with complex legal arguments. 克拉斯尼从来不用居高临下的态度对观众说话，他假设他们能够听懂复杂的法律争论。

12 someone who talks a lot or too much 说话很多或太多的人

▶ talkative

▶ chatty

▶ chatterbox

▶ can talk the hind leg

off a donkey

▶ gossip

talkative /tɔkətɪv; tɔːkətɪv/ [adj] someone who is talkative talks a lot 爱讲话的; 健谈的; 多嘴的: The wine was making her more relaxed and talkative. 酒使她更加放松和健谈。 | Somehow I always end up alone in a room with my talkative aunt. 不知怎么的，最后房间里总剩下我一个人与健谈的姨妈在一起。

chatty /tʃæti; tʃæti/ [adj] liking to talk a lot in a friendly way 健谈的，爱闲聊的: Nobles is a chatty, energetic 55-year-old. 55 岁的诺布尔斯健谈而充满活力。 | The nurses at the hospital were pleasant and chatty, and they made me feel less nervous. 这医院里的护士既友善又健谈，她们让我感觉不那么紧张了。

chatterbox /tʃætəˌbɒks; tʃætəˌbɒks/ [n C] informal someone, especially a child, who talks a lot in a friendly way 【非正式】喋喋不休的人，话匣子（尤指小孩）: Cathy's a real chatterbox - she's very friendly, but all that talking can wear you out. 凯西真是个话匣子——她非常友善，但那么多话真让人受不了。

can talk the hind leg off a donkey British [英] /tɔks ə ˈhaɪnd leg ɒf ə ˈdɒŋki, tɔks ə ˈblu ˈstri:k; kən ˈtɔk ə ˈhaɪnd leg ɒf ə ˈdɒŋki, tɔks ə ˈblu ˈstri:k/ [v phrase] informal to talk a lot without stopping 【非正式】连珠炮似地说，说话滔滔不绝: Once old Mul-

rooney got started there was no stopping him - that man could talk the hind leg off a donkey. 老马尔鲁尼一打开话匣子就停不下来，他可真是话多啊。 | Annie had had too much to drink and was talking a blue streak. 安妮多喝了两杯，话多得要命。

gossip /ˈɡɒsɪp; ˈɡɒsɪp/ [n C] someone who likes talking to other people's private lives and behaviour 爱说闲话的人: Don't tell him anything private - he's a terrible gossip. 别告诉他任何私事——他是个爱说人闲话的人。 | The town gossips had been spreading rumours about Bruce for months. 镇上爱说闲话的人几个月来一直在散播有关布鲁斯的流言飞语。

13 someone who does not talk much 说话不多的人

▶ quiet

▶ silent

▶ taciturn

▶ a man/woman of few words

▶ reticent

▶ see also 另见 shy, quiet

quiet /ˈkwaɪət; ˈkwaɪət/ [adj] someone who is quiet does not talk much. Quiet can be used generally about someone's character, or about a particular situation in which someone does not talk 文静的; 寡言的 [quiet 一般可用来指某人的性格，或指在某场合中某人不说话]: The new girl's quiet, but nice enough. 那个新来的女孩话不多，但人很好。 | Steven's a very quiet boy who loves reading. 史蒂文是个很文静的男孩子，他喜爱阅读。 | Tyrell was quiet early in the evening, but as he got to know us, he really opened up. 泰雷尔晚上初时沉默不语，但当他认识我们之后就开始没有顾忌地谈了起来。

silent /ˈsaɪlənt; ˈsaɪlənt/ [adj] written if someone is silent, they do not say anything. Silent is used before the noun if you are talking about someone's general character, and after the verb if you are talking about a particular situation 【书面】沉默的，不说话的（谈论某人的性格时用于名词之前，谈论某个场合时用于动词之后）: Mrs. Welland was a mild silent woman with no strong opinions. 韦兰太太是个温柔寡言的女人，没有什么鲜明的主张。 | be/remain/stay silent Alice was laughing and joking, but her sister remained silent. 艾莉丝有说有笑的，但她姐姐却默不作声。

taciturn /tæˈsɪt.ən; tæˈsɪt.ən/ [adj] formal someone who is taciturn usually does not talk much, so that they may seem a little unfriendly or bad-tempered 【正式】沉默寡言的，不苟言笑的: The ship's captain was a taciturn man who spoke only to give orders. 这艘船的船长是个沉默寡言的人，只在发命令时才说话。 | It was unlike her to be so taciturn - she must have had something on her mind. 她这么沉默寡言可不像她平时的样子——她一定有什么心事。

a man/woman of few words /ə ˈmæn, ˈwʊmən əv ˈfju ˈwɜːdz; ə ˈmæn, ˈwʊmən əv ˈfju ˈwɜːdz/ [n phrase] someone who usually does not talk much, because they only speak when there is something important to say 言语不多的人，寡言的人: My father was a man of few words, but when he spoke everyone listened. 我父亲是个寡言的人，但每次他一说话，大家都会留心听着。 | Neighbors remember her as a woman of few words whom everyone respected. 在邻居的记忆中她是个话不多、受人尊敬的女人。

reticent /reˈtɪsɪt; ˈretɪsənt/ [adj] unwilling to talk to other people or unwilling to talk about a particular subject (对某话题) 不愿多谈的，沉默的: Irma was

a shy and reticent child. 伊尔玛是个害羞又寡言的孩子。| + about Auster was somewhat reticent about it at first, but finally admitted he was working on a new book. 奥斯特开始时不肯多谈,但最后他承认自己在写一本新书。—reticence [n U] His reticence with strangers was sometimes interpreted as unfriendliness. 他在陌生人面前的沉默寡言有时被理解为不友善。

14 to stop talking 停止说话

- go quiet
- break off

- fall silent

go quiet /go 'kwaɪət; ɡəʊ 'kwaɪət/ [v phrase] (突然) 不说话, 不作声: She was happy to talk about her school and friends, but when I asked her about her parents, she went quiet. 她愉快地讲起她的学校和朋友, 但当我问起她的父母时, 她就不作声了。| Gerard suddenly realized that the people at the next table had gone quiet and were staring at them. 杰勒德突然意识到邻桌的人都不说话了, 在盯着他们看。

break off /brek 'ɒf; breɪk 'ɒf/ [ph v I/T] to suddenly stop talking without finishing what you were saying 突然停住不说: 'It's not that I wanted to ...' he broke off and sighed. “我并不要么...”, 他忽然止住, 叹了口气。| Kathleen was just telling me about her new car when she suddenly broke off and ran to the window. 凯瑟琳正告诉我关于她的新车的事, 却突然停下来向窗口跑去。| **break off sth** I was sorry to break off his conversation with Margaret, but I had to leave. 我很抱歉打断了她和玛格丽特的谈话, 可我得走了。

fall silent /fɔl 'saɪlənt; fɔ:l 'saɪlənt/ [v phrase] written to suddenly stop talking, especially because something has happened to make you feel afraid, sad etc [书面] 突然沉默下来 [尤因发生了令人害怕、伤心等的事]: 'Explain yourself,' Mr O'Conner demanded. Paul fell silent, staring hard at the floor. “你得作出解释。” 奥康纳先生要求道。保罗静了下来, 两眼紧盯着地上。| Everyone in the room fell silent, and Miss Rogers dozed peacefully in her chair. 房间里的每个人都沉默了下来, 而罗杰斯小姐则坐在椅子上安静地打瞌睡。

15 what you say to someone to tell them to stop talking 让某人停止说话时所说的话

- be quiet
- quiet down

- silence
- shut up

be quiet /bi 'kwaɪət; bi: 'kwaɪət/ spoken say this when you want someone to stop talking [口语] 安静些; 别说话: Please be quiet for a moment. 请安静一下。| Be quiet – I'm on the phone. 请安静些, 我在打电话。| Just be quiet and let me finish the story. 别说话, 让我把故事讲完。

quiet down /kwaɪət 'daʊn; kwaɪət 'daʊn/ spoken say this when you want a group of people, especially a group you are in charge of, to stop talking [口语] 安静; 别说话 [尤对你照管的一群人说话]: All right, everybody, quiet down – we're about to stop. 好了, 各位, 别说话了, 我们马上就停。| Quiet down! I can't hear the TV. 安静些! 我听不见电视里的声音了。

silence /saɪləns; saɪləns/ formal spoken used in formal situations, especially by someone in authority to tell people to be completely quiet [正式, 口语] 安静, 肃静 [尤为有权者所说]: Silence in court! 法庭上保持肃静! | Silence! Will you please let the honourable Member finish what he is saying. 安静! 请大家让尊敬

的委员把话讲完。

shut up /ʃʌt 'ʌp; ʃʌt 'ʌp/ spoken say this to rudely tell someone to stop talking [口语] 闭嘴, 住口 [粗鲁言语]: Just shut up and listen to me. 住嘴, 听我讲。| Hey, shut up down there! We're trying to sleep. 喂, 楼下的人闭嘴! 我们要睡觉。| No one wants to listen to you – why don't you shut up and sit down. 没人想听你说话, 还是闭上嘴坐下吧。

16 to not talk about a particular subject 不谈某一个话题

- not talk about
- not say anything about
- not mention
- keep off the subject/question of sth
- drop the subject/drop it
- steer clear of
- keep silent/quiet about
- gloss over

► see also 另见 avoid

not talk about /nɒt 'tɔk əbaʊt; nɒt 'tɔ:k əbaʊt/ [v phrase] 不谈...: It's been three months, but he won't talk about the accident. 已经过了三个月, 但他对那次事故仍闭口不谈。| She doesn't talk about her husband half as much as she did when he first died. 比起她丈夫刚去世时, 她现在已不大提到他了。| I don't know what my parents think about my living here – we never talk about it. 我不知道父母对我住在这里是怎么想的——我们从未谈过这件事。

not say anything about /nɒt seɪ 'eniθɪŋ əbaʊt; nɒt seɪ 'eniθɪŋ əbaʊt/ [v phrase] to not talk about something, because it could be embarrassing or difficult, or just because you did not think about talking about it 不说任何关于...的事 [因可能令人尴尬或麻烦, 或只因未想到要谈]: Didn't she say anything about the party? 她一点都没有提到聚会的事吗? | Don't say anything about the divorce – it will only upset her. 别说什么关于离婚的事, 那只会使她烦恼。| The company's policy is not to say anything about former employees other than to give their period of employment. 那家公司的政策是除了提供前雇员的任职日期之外, 别的什么都不说。

not mention /nɒt 'menʃən; nɒt 'menʃən/ [v T] to not talk about something, even for a short time or carelessly 不提及: We were careful not to mention her son's legal problems. 我们很当心, 不提起她儿子的法律纠纷。| He doesn't mention Cathy anymore when he writes – I wonder if they broke up? 他写信时不再提起凯茜了, 我怀疑他们是不是分手了? | + (that) I didn't mention that we were going to the movies in front of John. 在约翰面前, 我没有提我们要去看电影的事。

keep off the subject/question of sth /kɪp ɒf ðə 'sʌbdʒɪkt, 'kwɛstʃən əv (sth); kɪp ɒf ðə 'sʌbdʒɪkt, 'kwɛstʃən əv (sth) [ph v T] to deliberately not talk about something, especially because the subject could be embarrassing or difficult 不提某事, 避开谈某事 [尤因话题令人尴尬或麻烦]: I normally keep off the subject of ex-girlfriends on a first date. 在第一次约会时, 我通常避开谈前任女友的话题。| Unless the interviewer asks you directly, keep off the question of why you left your last job. 除非主持面试的人直接问你, 否则不要触及你为什么辞去上一个工作的问题。

drop the subject/drop it /drɒp ðə 'sʌbdʒɪkt, 'drɒp ɪt; drɒp ðə 'sʌbdʒɪkt, 'drɒp ɪt/ [v phrase] to deliberately stop talking about a particular subject, especially because it is embarrassing, upsetting, or an-

noying someone 不谈那个话题〔尤因其令人尴尬、不安或生气〕: 'You'll never get me to believe that!' she screamed, so I just nodded and dropped the subject. "你永远也别想让我相信那个!"她尖叫道。于是我点点头,不再说那个话题。| Can we just drop the subject? I'm sick of hearing about it. 我们别谈这个话题了好不好?我已经听烦了。| Look, just drop it, OK? I understood you the first time. 喂,别再提了好不好?我早就懂你的意思了。

steer clear of /ˌstɜːˈklɪə ɒv/ [v phrase] to deliberately not talk about something, especially because the subject could be embarrassing or difficult 避免谈论〔尤指令人尴尬或麻烦的话题〕: We try to steer clear of controversial issues in the workshops. 在研讨会上我们尽量避免有争议的话题。| Her press agent asked the interviewer to steer clear of questions about her love life. 她的宣传人员要求采访者不要提有关她爱情生活的问题。

keep silent/quiet about /ˌkɪp ˈsaɪlənt, ˈkwaɪət əbaʊt/ [v phrase] to not talk about an event or situation from the past for a long time, especially because it is very difficult to talk about 对〔过去某事件或情况〕保持沉默〔尤因很难谈论〕: He had kept silent about the murder for ten years before he went to the police. 关于这宗谋杀,他一直沉默了十年才去报警。| They said they'd kill her if she didn't keep quiet about what she'd seen. 他们说,如果她对看到的事不保持沉默就杀了她。

gloss over /ˌɡləʊ ˈəʊvə, ˌɡləʊ əʊvə/ [phr v] if you gloss over unpleasant facts, you deliberately avoid talking about them or you only mention them quickly and without giving much detail 掩饰;轻轻带过: It seems to me he was glossing over some major risks of the plan. 我觉得他在掩饰这个计划中存在的一些重大风险。| In a job interview you should highlight your strengths and gloss over your weaknesses. 在求职面试时你要强调自己的长处,避免谈论自己的短处。

17 when people who have argued do not talk to each other 争吵过的人相互不再说话

- ▶ not be talking/
speaking
- ▶ send sb to Coventry
- ▶ not be on speaking
terms
- ▶ the silent treatment

not be talking/speaking /nɒt bi ˈtɔːkɪŋ, ˈspɪkɪŋ/ not bi: ˈtɔːkɪŋ, ˈspɪkɪŋ/ [n phrase] 互不谈话;互不理睬: 'Have you seen Tim lately?' 'No, we're not talking at the moment.' "最近你见过蒂姆吗?" "没有,我们之间现在不说话。" | When Claire and Andy aren't speaking, she usually calls me up to complain. 克莱尔和安迪互不理睬以后,她常常给我打电话诉苦。

not be on speaking terms /nɒt bi ɒn ˈspɪkɪŋ ˈtɜːmz/ not bi: ɒn ˈspɪkɪŋ ˈtɜːmz/ [v phrase] if two people are not on speaking terms, their relationship has become so unfriendly that they refuse to talk to each other 彼此不讲话: She wasn't on speaking terms with Rachel for several weeks afterwards. 她和雷切尔随后几个星期都没说话了。| By the end of the year, the two old friends were no longer on speaking terms. 到年底时这两个老朋友就互不理睬了。

send sb to Coventry /ˌsend (sb) tə ˈkɒvəntri/; ˌsend (sb) tə ˈkɒvəntri/ [v phrase] British if a group of people send someone to Coventry, they refuse to talk to that person as a way of punishing them for something 【英】不与某人说话〔以示惩罚〕: I don't know why

they won't talk to me. I didn't know I'd been sent to Coventry. 我不知道他们为什么不跟我讲话,我不知道我已被孤立起来了。| When he refused to join the strike, Joe's mates sent him to Coventry for three weeks. 乔拒绝参加罢工后,他的伙伴就三个星期不跟他讲话了。

the silent treatment /ðə ˈsaɪlənt ˈtrɪtmənt/; ðə ˈsaɪlənt ˈtrɪtmənt/ [n phrase] when one person does not talk to another person, usually to show that they are angry 不理不睬,沉默对待〔一般表示生气〕: My sister tried the silent treatment on me, but I just ignored her. 我姐姐对我不理不睬,但我对此置之不理。| give sb the silent treatment On the ride home, Vance's father gave him the silent treatment. 开车回家的路上,万斯的爸爸对他不理不睬。

to make a speech 作演讲

18 when someone makes a speech 某人作演讲

- ▶ speech
- ▶ talk
- ▶ speak
- ▶ talk
- ▶ address
- ▶ public speaking
- ▶ presentation

speech /spɪtʃ; spɪtʃ/ [n C] a formal situation, for example at a meeting or ceremony, in which you talk to a group of people about a particular subject, usually when you have planned and practised what you are going to say〔会议或仪式等正式场合的〕演讲,演说: She left early to write her speech for the next day. 她提前离开去写第二天的演讲稿了。| In her speech, Bauer proposed major changes in the welfare system. 鲍尔在发言中提议对福利制度进行重大改革。| + about/on The senator's speech on farm subsidies did not attract a large audience. 参议员有关农场补贴的演说未能吸引大批听众。| make/give a speech To start with, the governor made a short speech welcoming the visiting dignitaries. 首先,州长作了简短的讲话欢迎来访的达官贵人。

talk /tɔːk; tɔːk/ [n C] a planned, but not very formal speech about a particular subject, for example at a meeting or on the radio〔会议或广播中不太正式的〕讲话,报告: There's an interesting series of talks by well-known writers on the radio this week. 本周电台将播出一系列名作家的趣味讲座。| + on/about You should have heard Dr Cooper's talk on his trip to India – it was fascinating. 你真该听听库珀博士关于他的印度之行的讲话,太精彩了。| give a talk A researcher from our division gave a talk today about recent advances in cancer treatment. 我们部门的一名研究员今天作了有关癌症治疗最新发展的报告。| give a talk to sb Alice Walker has been invited to give a talk to the literary group this evening. 今晚请来了艾利斯·沃克为文学团体演讲。

speak /spiːk; spiːk/ [v I] to make a formal speech 演说,演讲: I've been invited to speak at the party's annual convention. 我获邀在党的年度大会上演讲。| Who are they getting to speak at this year's graduation ceremony? 今年的毕业典礼上会有哪些人作演讲? | + to Speaking to Congress, the President appealed for cooperation in dealing with the sagging economy. 总统在对国会的演讲中呼吁携手合作对付疲弱的经济。| + on/about At the convention Ford spoke on immigration and social issues. 福特在大会上就移民问题和社会问题作了演讲。

talk /tɔ:k; tɔ:k/ [v I] to speak publicly to a group of people about a particular subject [就某话题] 演讲: + **about** *This evening Professor Welch will be talking about Shakespeare's historical plays.* 今晚韦尔奇教授将谈谈莎士比亚的历史剧。| + **to** *Powell talked to a group of industry leaders in Atlanta on Tuesday.* 周二鲍威尔在亚特兰大对一批工业界领袖作演讲。

address /ə'dres; ə'dres/ [v T] formal to make a speech to a large group of people [正式] [向一大群人] 发表演说: **address a group/meeting/crowd/conference etc** *Rifkind addressed a news conference before leaving for Beijing yesterday.* 昨天里夫金德在启程去北京之前, 在一个新闻发布会上发表演说。| *Three Republican candidates addressed a group of 500 senior citizens concerning tax cuts.* 三位共和党候选人就减税问题对 500 位年长者作了演讲。

public speaking /ˌpʌblɪk 'spi:kɪŋ; ˌpʌblɪk 'spi:kɪŋ/ [n U] the activity or art of making speeches in public 公开演说; 演讲技巧: *The course I took in public speaking has really improved my self-confidence.* 我修读的演讲技巧课程确实提高了我的自信。| *Executives in big companies need to have excellent public speaking skills.* 大公司的主管需要具备出色的公众演讲技巧。

presentation /ˌprezən'teɪʃən; ˌprezən'teɪʃən/ [n C] to give a talk for your company about something such as a new product or business idea [介绍新产品或商业计划的] 报告; 介绍: *The presentation went extremely well, with almost all of the audience requesting further information about our proposals.* 报告极其成功, 几乎所有听众都在询问有关我们计划的详细资料。| *give a presentation* *I was supposed to be giving a presentation that morning to some colleagues from the Japanese division.* 那天上午我本该给日本分部的同事作报告的。

19 someone who makes a speech

演讲者

► speaker

► orator

speaker /ˈspi:kə; ˈspi:kə/ [n C] someone who makes a speech in public 演讲者; 演说家: *Doug Williams is the first speaker in tonight's debate.* 道格·威廉斯是今晚的辩论会的第一个演讲者。| *Everyone tells me I'm a good speaker, but I really hate doing it.* 人人都对我说我是个出色的演讲者, 但其实我非常讨厌演说。| **public speaker** *Kennedy was known as a brilliant public speaker.* 肯尼迪是一位众所周知的杰出演说家。| **guest speaker** (=someone who has been invited to come and give a speech or talk) 特邀演讲者 *Each week the school has a different guest speaker come and talk to the students.* 该校每周都有一位特邀演讲者来给学生作演讲。| **keynote speaker** (=someone who gives the most important speech at a big meeting) 主要发言人 *Jennings was one of the keynote speakers at the conference's opening session Thursday.* 在星期四的大会开幕式上, 詹宁斯是主要发言人之一。

orator /ˈɒrətə; ˈɒrətə/ [n C] someone who makes great public speeches and is good at persuading people to accept particular ideas, opinions, or principles 演说家; 雄辩家: *Ogilvy had a reputation as a great orator.* 奥格尔维享有杰出演说家的名声。| *Keyes is a fiery orator who built his campaign around his anti-abortion stand.* 基斯是个情绪激昂的演说家, 他以反堕胎的立场为中心展开他的宣传运动。

tall

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— short

► **tall building, tree, mountain etc** 高大的建筑、树木、山等 *see* 参见 **high (2)**

1 words for describing someone who is tall 描述身材高的人的词语

► tall

► lanky

► gangling/gangly

► leggy

► a giant

tall /tɔ:l; tɔ:l/ [adj] 个子高的: *Martin was tall and thin, with curly blond hair.* 马丁又高又瘦, 有一头金色卷发。| *At the age of fifteen he was already six foot three and the tallest boy in the school.* 他15岁时已有6英尺3英寸了, 是学校里最高的男孩。| *The photographer asked the taller people to stand at the back of the group.* 摄影师让身材较高的人站到人群的后排。| *Who is that tall bloke standing next to Diane?* 站在黛安娜旁边的高个子是谁? | **grow tall/taller** *Sebastian was now fifteen, and had grown tall and strong.* 塞巴斯蒂安现在15岁, 长得又高又壮。

lanky /ˈlæŋki/ [adj] a man who is lanky is tall and thin, and has very long legs [男人] 瘦长的: *We were met by a tall, lanky youth called Yusef.* 一个名叫尤塞夫的高高瘦瘦的年轻人来接待我们。| *a lanky sixteen-year-old boy* 一个腿长身瘦的16岁男孩

gangling/gangly /ˈgæŋɡlɪŋ, ˈgæŋɡlɪ; ˈgæŋɡlɪŋ, ˈgæŋɡlɪ/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 use this about a young person who is tall and thin with very long legs and arms, and moves in an awkward way 又高又瘦而动作笨拙的 [指年轻人]: *Janet introduced me to her son, a shy, gangling teenager.* 珍妮特把我介绍给她儿子, 一个羞涩的、又高又瘦的少年。| *a tall, gangly youth* 又高又瘦的青年人

leggy /ˈlegi/ [adj] a woman who is leggy is tall and attractive with long legs [女人] 双腿修长的: *Robert arrived at the party with a leggy brunette.* 罗伯特带了一个长着深褐色头发长腿女郎来参加聚会。| *a tall, leggy blonde* 一个身材高挑、双腿修长的金发美女

a giant /ə ˈdʒaɪənt; ə ˈdʒaɪənt/ [n singular] use this about a man who is very tall, especially when you are surprised at how tall he is 身材非常高大的男人; 巨人 [尤表示高得令人惊讶]: *Bigger even than his father, who was a tall man, James was a giant.* 詹姆斯的父亲是个高个子, 而詹姆斯甚至比他父亲还高大, 他是个巨人。| *a giant of the man* *The biggest of the three brothers was a sad-faced giant of a man.* 三兄弟中身材最高大的是一个面容愁苦的巨人。

2 how tall someone is 某人有多高

► how tall

► height

► 6 ft tall/2 m tall etc

► stature

how tall /haʊ ˈtɔ:l; haʊ ˈtɔ:l/ [adj phrase] use this to ask or talk about someone's height 多高: *How tall are you?* 你有多高? | *I hadn't seen her for five years and I was amazed at how tall she was.* 我有五年没见到她, 她长得这么高让我很惊讶。

6 ft tall/2 m tall etc /sɪks fʊt ˈtɔ:l; sɪks fʊt ˈtɔ:l/ [adj phrase] use this to say exactly how tall someone is 有六英尺/两米等高: *John is 1.78 metres tall and weighs*

95 kilos. 约翰身高 1.78 米, 体重 95 公斤。| *She was accompanied by her six foot tall boyfriend.* 陪伴着她的是她那个身高六英尺的男朋友。

height /haɪt; haɪt/ [n C/U] how tall someone is 身高; sb's height State your age, height, and weight. 说出你的年龄、身高和体重。| *Sally had always been self-conscious about her height.* 萨莉总是对自己的身高感到难为情。| **be the same height** She's about the same height as I am. 她跟我差不多一样高。

stature /ˈstætʃə; ˈstætʃə/ [n U] formal someone's height, used especially when you are talking about their appearance 【正式】身高; 身材 (尤用于描述外表): *The bank manager was a grey-haired man of imposing stature.* 这位银行经理是个头发灰白, 气宇轩昂的男人。| *in stature I was by no means short in stature, but next to this man I felt like a dwarf.* 我的身材绝不矮, 但在这个人身边我觉得自己像个侏儒。

3 to be much taller than someone

比某人高许多

▶ tower over/above ▶ dwarf

tower over/above /ˈtaʊəvəv; ʌvəv; ˈtaʊəvəv, ʌvəv/ [phr v T] 高出许多: *When Howard stood up, he towered over his father.* 霍华德站起来时, 比他父亲要高许多。| *A tall, broad-shouldered, striking figure, he towered above others around him.* 他身材高、肩膀宽、仪表堂堂, 比起周围的人他要高出很多。

dwarf /dwa:f; dwo:f/ [v T] usually in passive 一般用被动态) to be so much taller than someone else that you make them seem shorter than they really are 使 (某人) 显得矮小很多: *Rachel was small and slight, and was dwarfed by the other competitors.* 雷切尔个子小而纤弱, 与其他参赛者相比显得矮小得多。

taste

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ what kind of clothes, music etc someone likes 某人喜欢哪种衣服、音乐等
see 参见 **taste in clothes, music etc**
- ▶ food that tastes very good 美味的食物
see 参见 **delicious**
- ▶ food that tastes very bad 味道很差的食物
see 参见 **horrible**
- ▶ food that no longer tastes fresh 味道已不新鲜的食物
see 参见 **fresh/not fresh**
- ▶ see also 另见 **food, drink, eat, cook, smell, meal**

1 the taste of food or drink 食物或饮料的味道

▶ taste ▶ hint
▶ flavour ▶ aftertaste

taste /test; teɪst/ [n singular] the feeling that a particular food or drink produces in your mouth when you eat or drink it 滋味, 味道: *I never drink beer, I just don't like the taste.* 我从不喝啤酒, 我就是不喜欢那种味道。| *a sour taste* 酸味 | *+ of Have some water to take away the taste of the medicine.* 喝点水来冲淡药味。

flavour British [英] **flavor** American [美] /ˈfleɪvə; ˈfleɪvə/ [n C/U] the pleasant, interesting, or strong taste that a particular kind of food or drink has 口味; 风味: *This sauce has a really unusual flavour.* 这种调味汁有

一种很与众不同的味道。| *We have three flavors of ice cream - strawberry, chocolate, and vanilla.* 我们有三种味道的冰淇淋: 草莓、巧克力和香草味。| *The wine wasn't bad, but it didn't have much flavour.* 这酒还不错, 只是口味不浓。

hint /hɪnt; hɪnt/ [n singular] a slight, pleasant taste of something that you can only just notice (令人愉快的) 些许味道: *+ of You might notice a hint of brandy in the sauce.* 在这种调味汁中你也许能尝出一丝丝白兰地的味道。| *a wine that tastes of blackcurrants with just a hint of vanilla* 一种尝起来有黑醋栗味并带些许香草味的酒

aftertaste /æftəˈteɪst; ˈɑːftəteɪst/ [n singular] the unpleasant taste that some kinds of food and drink leave in your mouth after you have swallowed them (饮食后口中的) 余味: *Some customers complained about the salty aftertaste.* 有些顾客投诉说嘴里有咸咸的余味。| *The crab left too much of a fishy aftertaste.* 这种蟹吃后留下浓烈的鱼腥味。

2 to have a particular taste 有某一种味道

▶ taste ▶ flavoured
▶ have a sweet/strong/bitter etc taste

taste /test; teɪst/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] 尝起来, 吃起来: **taste + adjective** *This milk tastes strange - do you think it's OK to drink?* 这牛奶喝起来味道很怪, 你觉得它是不是还能喝? | *+ like It's a vegetarian pie, but it tastes just like meat!* 那是个素馅饼, 但味道就像肉馅饼! | *+ of (=have the taste of something)* 有...的味道 *I ordered chocolate ice cream but this tastes of coffee.* 我要的是巧克力冰淇淋, 但吃起来是咖啡味的。

have a sweet/strong/bitter etc taste /hæv ə ˈswi:t ˈteɪst; hæv ə ˈswi:t ˈteɪst/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 有一种甜/浓烈/苦等的味道: *The soup had a very strong, spicy taste.* 这汤有非常浓郁的香料味道。

flavoured British [英] **flavored** American [美] /ˈfleɪvəd; ˈfleɪvəd/ [adj] use this to say what kind of taste something has 有...味道 [风味] 的: *We have a variety of flavored waters available.* 我们有各种味道的矿泉水供应。| *The potato salad was flavored with onions, the way Mattie liked it.* 这种马铃薯沙拉有洋葱味, 这是玛蒂喜欢的口味。| **lemon-flavoured/chocolate-flavoured etc** (=having the taste of lemon, chocolate etc added) 柠檬味/巧克力味等 *an orange-flavoured drink* 一种橙味饮料 | **highly flavoured/strongly flavoured etc** *The wines of Alsace are dry and delicately flavoured.* 阿尔萨斯酒无甜味, 口味清淡。

3 with a sweet taste 带有甜味的

▶ sweet ▶ sickly
▶ sugary ▶ sweeten

sweet /swi:t; swi:t/ [adj] food or drink that is sweet has a taste like sugar 甜的: *Italian oranges are much sweeter than the ones we buy in Britain.* 意大利的橙子比起我们在英国买的要甜得多。| *a cup of hot sweet tea* 一杯甜的热茶

sugary /ˈʃʊɡəri; ˈʃʊɡəri/ [adj] very sweet or too sweet because a lot of sugar has been added (加了太多糖而) 很甜的, 太甜的: *Eat fruit between meals, and try to avoid sugary snacks.* 两餐之间吃些水果, 尽量不要

吃太甜的点心。

sickly /ˈsɪkli; ˈsɪkli/ [adj] British tasting unpleasantly sweet 【英】甜腻的, 太甜的: *The melons were over-ripe and had a sickly taste.* 这些瓜熟过了, 味道甜腻腻的。

sweeten /ˈswiːtən; ˈswiːtən/ [v T] to make something taste sweet or sweeter 使变甜; 使更甜: *Sprinkle sugar onto the cooked fruit to sweeten it.* 在煮过的水果上撒些糖使它更甜些。| *a can of sweetened milk* 一罐甜牛奶

4 with a taste that is not sweet 味道不是甜的

- ▶ salty
- ▶ bitter
- ▶ savoury
- ▶ dry

salty /ˈsɒlti; ˈsɒlti/ [adj] salty foods taste of salt and are not sweet at all 咸的: *The french fries were too salty for me.* 那些炸马铃薯条对我来说太咸了。| *This wine would be excellent with a salty dish such as ham.* 这种酒配上火腿之类的咸味食品味道非常好。

savoury /ˈseɪvəri; ˈseɪvəri/ [adj] especially British savoury foods are not sweet but have the taste of meat, cheese, fish etc 【尤英】咸味的〔如肉类、干酪、鱼类等的味道〕: *You can use this herb to flavour almost any savoury dish.* 可以用这种香草给几乎任何一种咸味菜肴调味。| *As a child I didn't like sweets, but I loved crisps, nuts, and anything savoury.* 小时候我不喜欢吃糖, 但喜欢马铃薯片、果仁和一切咸味食品。

bitter /ˈbɪtə; ˈbɪtə/ [adj] bitter foods, such as coffee without sugar or very dark chocolate, have a strong, sometimes unpleasant taste 苦味的, 苦的: *Try not to burn the oil, it will make the sauce taste bitter.* 注意别让油温过高, 不然会使调味汁带苦味。| *strong, bitter coffee* 苦涩的浓咖啡 | *The herb rue has a bitter taste, which makes it unpopular for cooking.* 芸香味苦, 所以在烹调中不太受青睐。

dry /draɪ; draɪ/ [adj] a dry wine is not sweet at all (酒味) 干的, 无甜味的: *We drank a dry white wine with our fish.* 我们吃鱼时陪着喝一瓶干白葡萄酒。| *dry sherry* 干雪利酒

5 with a sour taste 带有酸味的

- ▶ sour
- ▶ sharp
- ▶ tart
- ▶ tangy

sour /saʊə; saʊə/ [adj] food that is sour, especially fruit, has a taste that stings your tongue slightly, like a lemon does 酸的〔尤指水果〕: *The strawberries are a little sour – you may need to put sugar on them.* 草莓有点酸, 可能需要在上面加糖。| *Kvass is a mild beer that is sometimes used in Russian cooking for its sour flavor.* 克瓦斯啤酒是一种淡啤酒, 因为带有酸味有时会在俄式烹调中使用。

tart /tɑːt; tɑːt/ [adj] fruits that are tart, especially apples, sting your tongue and make water come into your mouth (水果) 酸的〔尤指苹果〕: *This tart citrus dressing is great on salads.* 这种酸味的柑橘调料拌沙拉味道极了。| *Red currants are quite tart and usually need sugar or honey.* 红醋栗很酸, 一般要加糖或蜂蜜。

sharp /ʃɔːp; ʃɑːp/ [adj] having a strong but pleasant taste that stings your tongue (味道) 浓烈的: *The drink had a very sharp lemony taste.* 这种饮料有很浓的柠檬味。| *I like this marmalade. It's very sharp.* 我喜欢这种柑橘酱, 味道很浓。| *The lemon juice gives the dressing its sharp flavour.* 这种柠檬汁给调料添了

浓烈的味道。

tangy /ˈtæŋi; ˈtæŋi/ [adj] having a fresh, pleasant taste that stings your tongue slightly 味道浓郁的: *The orange juice had a delicious tangy taste.* 这橙汁味道浓郁又美味。| *We made a tangy mayonnaise from yoghurt and honey.* 我们用酸奶和蜂蜜做了味道浓郁的蛋黄酱。— **tang** [n singular] the pleasantly sharp taste that some kinds of food or drink have 浓郁的味道, 强烈的味道: *The time juice will give your sauce a delicious tang.* 酸橙汁给你的调味汁添上一种可口浓郁的风味。| *a unique cheese, smooth but leaving a salty tang behind on the tongue* 一种独特的干酪, 味道醇和, 但舌上会留下咸咸的余香

6 with a hot taste 带有辣味的

- ▶ hot
- ▶ fiery
- ▶ spicy

hot /hɒt; hɒt/ [adj] food that has a hot taste seems to burn your mouth, and makes you want to drink a lot of water 辣的: *The curry was so hot I couldn't finish it.* 这种咖喱太辣了, 我吃不掉。| *The sauce had a hot, peppery taste.* 这种调味汁有很辣的胡椒味。

spicy /ˈspaɪsi; ˈspaɪsi/ [adj] spicy food tastes pleasantly hot and often seems to have a mix of different tastes 用香料调味的; 香辣的: *Tina loves hot spicy food.* 蒂娜喜欢吃香辣的食品。| *I added ginger and cumin to give the rice a spicy flavour.* 我加了姜和小茴香使米饭有香辣味。

fiery /ˈfaɪri; ˈfaɪəri/ [adj] food or drink that is fiery has an extremely hot taste that burns your throat 非常辣的, 辛辣的: *Peter always makes really fiery chilli con carne.* 彼得总爱做很辣的墨西哥辣味牛肉末酱。| *Discard all the chilli seeds, unless you want an extremely fiery soup.* 把所有的辣椒籽都去掉, 除非你想做很辣的汤。

7 with a strong taste 味道浓烈的

- ▶ strong
- ▶ full-flavoured
- ▶ rich
- ▶ full-bodied

strong /strɒŋ; strɒŋ/ [adj] food or drinks that are strong have a very noticeable and particular taste (味道) 强烈的, 浓郁的: *How do you like your tea?* “Strong please, with no sugar.” “你喜欢什么样的茶?” “浓些, 不放糖。” | *I left the restaurant with rather a strong taste of onions in my mouth.* 我离开饭店时嘴里有股浓烈的洋葱味。| *Stilton is a very strong English cheese, which has blue-green veins running through it.* 斯提尔顿干酪是一种味道浓郁的英国干酪, 中间有蓝绿相间的纹理。

rich /rɪtʃ; rɪtʃ/ [adj] food that is rich contains a lot of cheese, cream, butter, or chocolate, and makes you feel full very quickly 油腻的; 容易让人感到饱的〔指食物富含干酪、奶油、黄油、巧克力等〕: *You mustn't eat too much rich food – it's bad for you.* 你不要吃太多油腻的食物, 对你没好处。| *The meat was browned to perfection and topped with a rich sauce.* 这肉烤得正到火候, 上面浇了一层浓浓的调料。

full-flavoured British 【英】/full-flavored American 【美】 /ˈfʊl ˈfleɪvəd; ˈfʊl ˈfleɪvəd/ [adj] something such as cheese or coffee that is full-flavoured has a strong pleasant taste (乳酪、咖啡等) 味道香浓的: *This coffee is strong and full-flavoured, excellent for after dinner.* 这种咖啡味道浓郁, 极适合餐后饮用。

full-bodied /ˈfʊl ˈbɒdɪd; ˈfʊl ˈbɒdɪd/ [adj] a full-bodied wine has a strong pleasant taste (酒味) 醇厚

的, 浓郁的: *The beautiful color and full-bodied taste of these Australian wines make them an excellent accompaniment to meat dishes.* 这些澳大利亚葡萄酒色泽漂亮、味道醇厚, 是肉类食品的绝配。

8 with little or no taste 淡或无味的

- ▶ tasteless
- ▶ bland
- ▶ have no taste/not have any taste
- ▶ not taste of anything
- ▶ mild
- ▶ delicate

tasteless /ˈtestlɪs; ˈteɪstləs/ [adj] food that is tasteless has little or no taste and is rather unpleasant (食物) 淡的; 无味的: *Why is airplane food always so tasteless?* 为什么飞机上的食物总是那么淡而无味? | *a plate of tasteless, overcooked vegetables* 一盘淡而无味、煮得过头的蔬菜

bland /blænd; blænd/ [adj] food or drink that is bland has very little taste and is not interesting to eat or drink (食物或饮料) 味道淡的, 淡而无味的: *If the sauce is bland, add a little more vinegar.* 如果调味汁太淡就再加醋。| *At first, give the baby tiny portions of any bland food that has been sieved or pureed.* 先给婴儿吃少量被滤过或做成泥的淡味食物。

have no taste/not have any taste /hæv ˌno ˈtest, nɒt hæv ɛni ˈtest; hæv ˌnəʊ ˈteɪst, nɒt hæv ɛni ˈteɪst/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have very little taste – use this especially when you think something should have more taste 没什么味道 (尤用于认为某物应该味道更浓): *The most disappointing dish was the chicken-filled tortellini with a pesto sauce that had almost no taste.* 最让人失望的菜就是那道意式鸡肉饺子, 上面的香蒜酱淡而无味。| *You need to add salt or something – this doesn't have any taste at all.* 你得加盐或别的什么, 这东西根本没什么味道。

not taste of anything British informal [英, 非正式] /not ˈteɪst əv ˈeniθɪŋ, nɒt ˈteɪst laɪk ˈeniθɪŋ; nɒt ˈteɪst əv ˈeniθɪŋ, nɒt ˈteɪst laɪk ˈeniθɪŋ/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have no particular taste 没有什么特别的味道: *I'm not sure what kind of soup this is supposed to be. It doesn't taste of anything to me.* 我不知道这是什么汤, 它没有什么特别的味道。| *The dessert wasn't awful, but it didn't taste like anything.* 这道甜食不太糟, 就是没什么特别的味道。

mild /maɪld; maɪld/ [adj] something such as cheese or coffee that is mild has a pleasant taste but is not hot or strong (干酪或咖啡等味道) 淡味的, 不浓烈的: *It's a smooth, mild coffee, excellent for finishing off a meal.* 这种咖啡香滑醇和, 最适合餐后饮用。| *a mild cigar* 淡味雪茄 | *a mild English cheese* 淡味英国干酪

delicate /ˈdelɪkət; ˈdelɪkɪt/ [adj] a delicate taste or flavour is pleasant and not very strong (味道) 清淡的: *The fish was served with a delicate mushroom sauce.* 这鱼配了清淡可口的蘑菇酱。| *Salmon has quite a delicate flavour, and it should not be overcooked.* 三文鱼味道鲜美, 不要把鱼煮得过熟。—**delicately** [adv] *The vegetables had been cooked in a delicately flavoured marinade.* 这些蔬菜烹调时加了清淡的酱汁。

9 to find out what something tastes like 品尝某物的味道如何

- ▶ taste
- ▶ try
- ▶ have a taste

taste /test; teɪst/ [v T] to eat or drink something in order to find out what it tastes like 尝, 品尝: *You should taste my Dad's fried chicken, it's delicious.* 你应该尝尝我父亲炸的鸡, 非常可口。| *'Go on then, taste it,' said my grandfather, pouring a little of his homemade wine into my glass.* “那么就尝一口吧。”我祖父边说边倒了一点他自制的酒在我的杯子里。

have a taste /hæv ə ˈtest; hæv ə ˈteɪst/ [v phrase] to eat or drink a small amount of something, to find out what it tastes like – use this especially about something that someone has just cooked, made, or picked 尝一口, 品一下 (尤指某人刚做好或摘下的东西): *That cheese looks good. Can I have a taste?* 那块干酪看上去很不错, 我能尝一口吗? | **+ of** *I know Clare is a good cook. I had a taste of her pumpkin pie.* 我知道克莱尔做得一手好菜, 我尝过她的南瓜馅饼。

try /traɪ; traɪ/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to eat or drink something in order to find out if you like it 尝一尝: *'Do you like goat's milk?' 'I don't know, I've never tried it.'* “你喜欢山羊奶吗?” “我不知道。我从未尝过。” | *Have you tried Alison's carrot cake?* 你尝过艾莉森做的胡萝卜蛋糕吗?

10 when someone can recognize the taste that something has 某人能够尝出某物的味道

- ▶ can taste
- ▶ sense of taste

can taste /kən ˈtest; kən ˈteɪst/ [v phrase] if you can taste something, you can recognize its taste, especially when it is with other types of food or drink 尝得出来: *Can you taste the garlic in the sauce?* 你尝得出调味汁里有大蒜味来吗? | *Don't pretend you haven't put vodka in my drink – I can taste it.* 别假装你没在我的饮料里倒入了伏特加, 我喝得出来。

sense of taste /sens əv ˈtest; sens əv ˈteɪst/ [n phrase] your natural ability to recognize differences between tastes 味觉: *Richard's cold has made him lose his sense of taste.* 理查德患上感冒, 这使他的味觉失灵了。| *Our sense of taste is closely linked to our sense of smell.* 我们的味觉与嗅觉密切相关。

taste in clothes, music etc

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ see also 另见 style/elegance

1 a person's judgment in choosing things like clothes, music, furniture etc 某人选衣服、音乐、家具等东西时的判断力

- ▶ taste

taste /test; teɪst/ [n C/U] use this to talk about the kind of clothes, music, furniture etc that someone likes (对衣服、音乐、家具等的) 鉴赏力; 品味: *I don't think much of his taste.* 我觉得他的品味不怎么样。| **+ in** *Tastes in fiction vary from person to person.* 对小说的鉴赏力因人而异。| *We have similar taste in music.* 我们的音乐品味很相似。| **be a matter of taste** (=it depends on your taste) 是爱好问题 *It's not necessarily*

better or worse, it's just a matter of taste. 这不一定是孰优孰劣的问题, 只是品味不同罢了。| **there's no accounting for taste** (=everyone has different taste in things) 人各有好 | *I can't understand why she likes it, but as they say, there's no accounting for taste.* 我不明白她为什么会喜欢这东西, 但一如别人所说: 人各有好。

2 good taste 良好的品味

▶ taste/good taste

taste/good taste /test, ˈɡʊd ˈteɪst; teɪst, ˈɡʊd ˈteɪst/ [n] the ability to make good judgments about what kind of clothes, furniture etc is attractive or good 良好的鉴赏力; 高品味: *The room was furnished with style and taste.* 这个房间布置得很风格和品味。| *I admired their good taste in clothes.* 我很欣赏他们在衣着方面的品味。| **a man/woman of taste** formal (=someone who has good taste) 【正式】有品味的人 *Matisse said that a photograph by a man of taste could have the appearance of art.* 马蒂斯说过, 有品味的人拍的照片也会像一幅艺术品。

3 when someone has good taste 某人具有良好的品味

▶ have taste/have good taste
▶ discriminating
▶ have a good eye for
▶ discerning

have taste/have good taste /hæv ˈteɪst, hæv ˈɡʊd ˈteɪst; hæv ˈteɪst, hæv ˈɡʊd ˈteɪst/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be able to make good judgments about which clothes, furniture etc are attractive or good and which are not 有鉴赏力; 有品味: *Mrs Anderson has taste, and her home is lovely.* 安德森夫人很有品味, 她的家布置得很漂亮。| *The Scotch was Johnnie Walker Black. 'This guy's got good taste,' I thought.* 这苏格兰威士忌是尊尼获加黑牌。"这家伙很有品味。"我想。| **+ in** *Julie has really good taste in books.* 朱莉对书籍的鉴赏力很高。| **have great/terrific/impeccable etc taste** *Robinson had impeccable taste.* 鲁宾逊的品味无可挑剔。

discerning /dɪˈsɜːnɪŋ; dɪˈsɜːnɪŋ/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前] able to recognize things that are good or of high quality – use this especially when talking about buying things 有眼光的, 有鉴赏力的(尤指购物时): *Discerning investors will find the guide useful.* 有眼光的投资者会发现这指南很有用。| *You don't have to be wealthy to develop a discerning palate.* (=good taste in food) 要培养对食物的鉴赏力不一定要很有钱。

discriminating /dɪˈskrɪməˌneɪtɪŋ; dɪˈskrɪmɪˌneɪtɪŋ/ [adj] able to judge what is of good quality and what is not, especially because you have a lot of knowledge or experience 有鉴别能力的, 识别能力强的(尤因知识或经验丰富): *As film audiences get older, they will become more discriminating.* 电影观众随着年龄增长会变得更有鉴赏力。| *Discriminating travelers return to St. Bartholomew's year after year.* 有品味的游客年年都回到圣巴塞洛缪大教堂游览。

have a good eye for /hæv ə ˈɡʊd ˈaɪ fɔː; hæv ə ˈɡʊd ˈaɪ fɔː/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be good at noticing and recognizing what is attractive, of good quality etc, and which things look good together 有鉴赏眼光; 具有识别能力: *She has an incredibly good eye for fashion.* 她对时装有惊人的鉴赏力。| *You need to have a good eye for colour and*

design if you are going to decorate your own house. 如果要自己来装修房子, 你得对色彩和设计有良好的鉴赏力。

4 something that has been made or chosen with good taste 制作或挑选出来的东西很有品味

▶ tasteful ▶ be in good taste

tasteful /ˈteɪstfəl; ˈteɪstfəl/ [adj] made or chosen with good taste 有品味的; 讲究的: *The room is filled with tasteful furnishings and original artworks.* 房间里摆满了品味高雅的家具和原创艺术品。| *My uncle wore a flannel suit, a spotless white shirt and a tasteful but sombre tie.* 我舅舅穿了一套法兰绒西装, 一件洁白无瑕的衬衫, 戴了一条有品味但色调暗淡的领带。— **tastefully** [adv] *Griffiths sat behind a huge desk in a tastefully furnished office.* 格里菲思坐在布置讲究的办公室的一张书桌后面。| *She was always tastefully dressed.* 她总是穿得很品味。

be in good taste /bi ɪn ˈɡʊd ˈteɪst; biː ɪn ˈɡʊd ˈteɪst/ [v phrase] to be attractive and suitable in a way that shows good taste 有鉴赏力; 有品味: *Whatever she wears, you can be sure it will be in good taste, and just right for the occasion.* 无论她穿什么都可以肯定既是讲究又得体的。| *The furniture and decor are all in the best possible taste.* 家具和装饰都是最有品味的。

5 someone who does not have good taste 没有品味的人

▶ have bad taste ▶ have no taste

have bad taste /hæv ˈbæd ˈteɪst; hæv ˈbæd ˈteɪst/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be unable to make good judgments about which clothes, furniture etc are attractive or good and which are not 鉴赏力低的; 品味差的: *I know it's bad taste, but I like fluffy, lacy clothes.* 我知道这品味不高, 但我喜欢毛茸茸的、有花边的衣服。| **+ in** *He has really bad taste in clothes.* 他在服装方面的品味实在糟糕。| **have terrible/awful/appalling etc taste** *She just has such awful taste – I don't want her help picking out dresses.* 她的品味太差了, 我可不要她帮我挑衣服。

have no taste /hæv ˈnoʊ ˈteɪst; hæv ˈnoʊ ˈteɪst/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to not have good taste 没有鉴赏力; 没有品味: *It's unbelievable. The woman obviously has no taste at all.* 真让人不敢相信, 这女人显然一点品味也没有。

6 something that has not been made or chosen with good taste 制作或挑选出来的东西缺乏品味

▶ tasteless ▶ naff
▶ vulgar ▶ tacky
▶ kitsch/kitschy

tasteless /ˈteɪstləs; ˈteɪstləs/ [adj] not made or chosen with good taste 缺乏品味的: *It was an ugly room with tasteless decorations and shabby furniture.* 这个房间很难看——装潢没有品味, 家具也很破旧。| *I think a lot of modern architecture is completely tasteless.* 我认为许多现代建筑完全没有品味。

vulgar /ˈvʌlgə; ˈvʌlgə/ [adj] not chosen with taste – use this about things that cost a lot of money or are very brightly coloured, and are bought to impress people

ple 庸俗的, 艳俗的〔用于指昂贵或色彩很鲜艳的、买来炫耀的东西〕: *Vulgar fashions filled the store windows.* 商店橱窗内满是艳俗的时装。| *The article describes the vulgar excesses of the newly rich.* 文章描写了那些暴发户种种庸俗放肆的行为。—**vulgarity** /vʌl'gærəti; vʌl'gærʃi/ [n U] *He was horrified by the vulgarity of his uncle's house.* 他舅舅那布置庸俗的房子让他感到讨厌。

cheap /tʃi:p; tʃi:p/ [adj] unattractive, of poor quality, and showing a lack of good taste 劣质的, 粗劣的; 俗气的: *The interior of the car is all plastic and has a cheap look about it.* 车子内部全是塑料制品, 看上去很粗劣。| *The girls wore bright frilly dresses and were drenched in cheap perfume.* 女孩们身穿艳丽的有饰边的连衣裙, 还喷了满身廉价香水。

naff /næf; næf/ [adj] British informal use this about something that you think shows very bad taste 【英, 非正式】俗气的; 毫无品味的: *Most people think taking a package holiday in Bognor is really naff.* 大多数人认为到博格诺的包价旅游是毫无品味的事。| *Don't wear that shirt with those slacks – it looks naff.* 穿那件衬衫时不要配那条宽松长裤——看上去很俗气。

tacky /tæki; tæki/ [adj] informal cheap-looking and showing very bad taste 【非正式】俗不可耐的, 低俗的: *cheap, tacky furniture in bright colors* 色彩艳丽、廉价俗气的家具 | *The room was decorated to look like a cartoon Swiss village, but managed to be cheerfully tacky.* 房间被装修成卡通里的瑞士村庄的模样, 有趣却带点俗气。

kitschy /kɪtʃi; kɪtʃi/ [adj] cheap, unfashionable, and showing very bad taste, but often in an amusing way 俗气的; 花里胡哨的: *the kitschy decor of the Mexican restaurant* 这家墨西哥餐厅俗气的装潢 | *Tourists lined up to buy postcards and assorted kitsch souvenirs.* 游客排队购买明信片和各种各样花里胡哨的纪念品。

teach

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **learn, subject, explain, instructions, school/university**

1 to teach someone a skill or how to do something 教某人技术或如何做某事

- teach
- train
- coach
- instruct
- show sb the ropes

teach /ti:tʃ; ti:tʃ/ [v T] 教; 讲授; 传授: *I've always wanted to learn to ski – could you teach me?* 我一直想学滑雪, 你能教我吗? | **teach sth to sb** *I took us several hours to teach all the dance moves to the girls.* 我们花了好几个小时教女孩们所有的舞步。| **teach sb sth** *Grandpa taught me a new card trick.* 爷爷教了我一种新的扑克戏法。| **teach sb (how) to do sth** *Who taught you to drive?* 是谁教你开车的? | *My mother taught me how to cook.* 妈妈教我怎么做菜。

train /tren; trem/ [v T] to teach someone the practical skills and knowledge that they need to do a job 训练; 培训: *A lot of employers don't train their staff properly.* 许多雇主没有好好地培训雇员。| **train sb to do sth** *All employees will be trained to use the new computer system.* 所有雇员都将接受培训, 学习使用这种新的电脑系统。| *The dog was trained to detect*

illegal drugs. 这条狗受过搜查毒品的训练。| **train sb in sth** *We train people in skills such as typing and business administration.* 我们为人们提供打字和商务管理等方面的技术培训。—**trained** [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 *The service is run by trained nurses.* 这项服务由受过训练的护士提供。| **fully trained** *All the staff are fully trained and willing to help in any way they can.* 所有的工作人员都受过全面的培训, 并愿意尽其所能提供帮助。

coach /kəʊtʃ; kəʊtʃ/ [v T] to teach a person or a team the skills they need for a sport 训练, 指导〔一个人或一个队伍的运动技巧〕: *He seems to enjoy coaching children.* 他好像很喜欢训练小孩子。| *We need someone to coach the school team.* 我们需要有人来训练校队。| *As well as teaching French, Martin coached tennis in his spare time.* 除了教法语, 马丁在业余时间还当网球教练。

instruct /ɪn'strʌkt; ɪn'strʌkt/ [v T] to teach someone about something, especially a practical subject or skill, by explaining it and showing them what to do 指导〔尤指实用学科或技能〕: *The person who instructed you obviously didn't know much about map-reading!* 教你的人显然不怎么懂得看地图! | **instruct sb in sth** *New recruits are instructed in marching and the handling of weapons.* 新兵在接受齐步走和武器操作的训练。

show sb the ropes /ˌʃoʊ (sb) ðə 'rəʊps; ˌʃəʊ (sb) ðə 'rəʊps/ [v phrase] informal to show someone how to do something such as a job that they are new to 【非正式】教某人怎么做: *You'll need someone with you for the first few days to show you the ropes.* 头几天需要有人教你怎么做。| *Susan will show you the ropes and answer any questions that you have.* 苏珊会教你怎么做并回答你所有的问题。

2 to teach in a school, college etc as your job 在学校、学院里等任教

- teach
- give
- lecture

teach /ti:tʃ; ti:tʃ/ [v T] to teach in a school, college etc as your job 教书; 教: *I taught for a year in France.* 我在法国教了一年的书。| *She got a job teaching German at a local school.* 她在当地一所学校找到了一份教德语的工作。| *I prefer teaching the older children.* 我喜欢教年纪大一些的孩子。| *Miss Himes teaches the youngest class, the four- and five-year-olds.* 海姆斯小姐教年龄最小的班, 都是四五岁的孩子。| **teach sth to sb** *She teaches English to Italian students.* 她教意大利学生英语。| *Teaching literature to the fifth grade is no joke!* 教五年级的文学课可不是闹着玩的! | **teach sb sth** *You must remember Mr Hughes – he used to teach us history.* 你一定记得休斯先生吧, 他以前教我们历史课的。| **teach school** *American (=to teach in a school)* 【美】在学校教书 *My Dad taught school in New York.* 我父亲在纽约的一所学校教书。

lecture /ˈlektʃə; ˈlektʃə/ [v I] to teach in a university or college 〔在大学或学院里〕讲课; 讲学: *Before his retirement he lectured at the Institut Pasteur.* 他退休前在巴斯德学院讲课。| **+ on** *She lectures on Shakespeare at Edinburgh University.* 她在爱丁堡大学教莎士比亚作品。| **+ in** *For many years Dr Thornton lectured in Economics at University College.* 很多年来, 桑顿博士在大学学院里教经济学。

give /ɡɪv; ɡɪv/ [v T] if someone gives a class, lecture, or course, they teach it 教〔课〕, 讲〔课〕: *Dr Hebden*

will be giving a lecture later this week on the role of women in the economy. 赫布登博士本周稍后就将妇女在经济中的角色举行讲座。| Who's giving the class this afternoon? 今天下午谁给这个班上课?

3 to teach people how they should think or behave 教导人们思想或行为的方式

- ▶ teach
- ▶ educate
- ▶ bring up
- ▶ instil
- ▶ brainwash
- ▶ condition
- ▶ indoctrinate

teach /ti:tʃ; ti:tʃ/ [v T] to teach someone, especially a child or young person, how to behave or what to believe 教育; 教导 [尤指教育孩子或年轻人如何表现或相信什么]: **teach sb to do sth** When I was young, children were taught to treat older people with respect. 我小时候人们教导孩子要尊敬长辈。| **teach sb (that) Joe's mother taught him that he could do anything, if only he tried hard enough.** 乔的母亲教导他, 只要努力尝试, 便能做成任何事。| **teach sb sth** Parents need to teach their children the difference between right and wrong. 父母要教育子女学会明辨是非。

educate /'edʒə, ket; 'edʒəkert/ [v T] to teach people, especially over a long period of time, about things that will be helpful to them in life 教育; 培养 [尤指在长时间内教人们生活中有用的事]: **We need to educate people so that they understand the importance of a good, healthy diet.** 我们需要教育人们, 让他们懂得有益、健康的饮食习惯的重要性。| **educate sb about sth** Youngsters must be educated about the dangers of drugs. 一定要教导年轻人有关毒品的危害。| **educate sb to do sth** What we're trying to do is to educate young people to be responsible citizens. 我们正在努力把年轻人培养成有责任心的公民。

bring up /,brɪŋ 'ʌp; ,brɪŋ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to teach your child or children how to behave or think as they grow up (在举止、思维方面) 教养, 教育 [孩子]: **bring sb up to do sth** I was brought up to spend money carefully and save as much as I could. 我从小被教导用钱要谨慎, 并要尽量多存钱。| **Stan had been brought up to believe that a man should work to support his wife.** 斯坦从小受到的教育使他相信男人应该工作挣钱养老婆。| **bring sb up in the belief/ conviction/knowledge that** Alison was brought up in the belief that she was in some way superior to other children. 艾莉森从小受到的教育使她相信自己在这方面比其他孩子优越。

instil British [英] /instil/ American [美] /m'stil; m'stɪl/ [v T] formal to teach someone a way of thinking or behaving, especially relating to morals, good manners, over a long period of time 【正式】逐渐灌输 [思想或行为方式, 尤指在道德和礼貌方面]: **We aim to teach the children discipline and instil a sense of duty.** 我们旨在教导儿童守纪律, 并给他们灌输责任感。| **instil sth in/into sb** We have tried to instil good manners in our children from an early age. 我们尝试在孩子小时候就培养他们有良好的礼貌。| **She instilled tremendous enthusiasm into all her students.** 她给她所有的学生都灌输满腔的热情。

brainwash /'bren, wɔʃ; 'breɪnwɔʃ/ [v T] to teach someone to believe something by continuously repeating it over a long period of time, especially when they are tired, weak, or confused, so that they accept it without questioning it [长时间地] 对...实行洗脑; 把 [某种思想] 强行灌输给...: **Mrs Davis accused the**

cult of having brainwashed her daughter. 戴维斯太太指责该异教团体对她女儿进行洗脑。| **brainwash sb into doing sth** For years we've been brainwashed by advertising into buying more and more things that we don't need. 多年来我们受到广告宣传的洗脑, 因而购买了越来越多不需要的东西。—**brainwashing** [n U] **Brainwashing techniques include preventing the person from sleeping and depriving them of any human contact.** 对人员进行洗脑的伎俩包括不让人睡觉, 而且不让他们与任何人接触。

condition /kən'dɪʃən; kən'diʃən/ [v T] to make someone think or react in a particular way by influencing their attitudes or reactions over a long period of time [长时间地] 训练; 影响 [人的态度或反应]: **condition sb to do sth** He was conditioned to obey his father at all times. 他被培养成无论何时都要听从父亲的话。| **condition sb into doing sth** The people have been conditioned into thinking that anyone from outside their community represents a threat to them. 这些人被灌输有这样的思想, 即任何来自社区以外的人都可能对他们构成威胁。—**conditioning** [n U] **It can take years of therapy to undo early childhood conditioning.** 需要经过多年的治疗才能消除孩提时所受到的影响。

indoctrinate /m'dɒktrɪn, et; m'dɒktrɪnert/ [v T] to teach someone to accept a particular set of religious or political beliefs, without allowing them to discuss it, doubt it, or consider other possible beliefs 向...强行灌输 [宗教或政治思想]: **Some politically active teachers were accused of trying to indoctrinate their students.** 一些政治上积极的教师被指责试图对学生强行灌输政治观点。| **indoctrinate sb into doing sth** Citizens were indoctrinated into believing that their leader was the source of all wisdom and goodness. 市民被灌输了这种思想, 相信他们的领袖是所有智慧和善良品质的源泉。—**indoctrination** /m'dɒktrɪ'neɪʃən; m'dɒktrɪ'neɪʃən/ [n U] **She believes that all religious teaching in schools is indoctrination.** 她认为学校里所有的宗教教育都是一种强行的灌输。

4 the work of a teacher 教师的工作

- ▶ teaching
- ▶ training
- ▶ education
- ▶ instruction
- ▶ tuition

teaching /'ti:tʃɪŋ; 'ti:tʃɪn/ [n U] the work that a teacher does, or the job of being a teacher 教学; 教学工作: **Andrea took some time off from teaching when her children were small.** 安德烈娅在她的孩子还小时有一段时间没去教书。| **go into teaching** (=become a teacher) 从事教学工作 **What made you go into teaching?** 是什么使你从事教学工作的? | **leave teaching** **He left teaching and took a job as a truck driver.** 他辞去了教职, 干起了卡车司机这一行。

training /'treɪnɪŋ; 'treɪnɪŋ/ [n U] when someone is taught the skills that they need for a job [有关工作技术的] 训练; 培训: **have training** **Have you had any medical training?** 你受过医学培训吗? | **give sb training** **All new staff should be given computer training.** 所有新员工都应该接受电脑培训。| **training course** **We all had to go on a special training course to learn new sales techniques.** 我们都得参加一个特别培训课程学习新的销售技巧。

education /,edʒə'keɪʃən; ,edʒu'keɪʃən/ [n U] the work of teaching people in schools, colleges, universities etc [学校、学院或大学里的] 教育: **The new policies have been welcomed by people working in education.**

新政策受到教育工作者的欢迎。| *Jobs in education are not usually highly paid.* 教育工作通常收入不高。| *the Labour Party's spokeswoman on education* 工党在教育方面的女发言人

instruction /ɪn'strʌkʃən; m'strʌkʃən/ [n] teaching in a particular skill or subject [某项技能或科目的] 教导; 指导; 训练: *Young drivers come to us for instruction in safe and skilful driving.* 年轻的司机到我们这里来接受安全和熟练驾驶的指导。| *Half an hour's instruction from an experienced horse-rider is much better than anything you can learn from a book.* 从一位经验丰富的骑手那里得到半小时的指导, 比任何从书本学到的知识都要好得多。| **under instruction** (=being taught) 在指导下 *The trainees work at their machines under instruction from a supervisor.* 学员在主管的指导下操作机器。

tuition /tju:'ʃən; tju:'ʃən/ [n] teaching given privately to one person or a small group in a particular subject [给一个人或小组的] 教学, 讲授; 指导: *Nina's parents paid for extra tuition to help her with her maths.* 尼娜的父母额外出钱请老师帮她补习数学。| *Computerworld offers personal tuition on the latest equipment.* “电脑世界”为使用最新设备的人提供个别指导。

5 someone who teaches 从事教学工作的人

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| ▶ teacher | ▶ professor |
| ▶ tutor | ▶ lecturer |
| ▶ instructor | ▶ academic |
| ▶ coach | ▶ educator |
| ▶ trainer | ▶ faculty |

teacher /'ti:tʃə; 'ti:tʃə/ [n] someone who teaches, especially someone whose job is to teach children in a school 教师: *She's a teacher in the high school.* 她是中学教师。| *I remember having some pretty awful teachers when I was at school.* 我记得上学时有几个教师很糟糕。| **English/science/chemistry etc teacher** *The school doesn't have enough French teachers.* 这所学校没有足够的法语教师。| **+ of a conference for teachers of English** 英语教师研讨会

tutor /'tutə; 'tjʊ:tə/ [n] someone who gives lessons to just one student or a small group of students 私人教师, 家庭教师: *When she was ill she studied at home with a private tutor.* 她生病时在家跟一个家庭教师学习。| *They hired a private tutor to help Carlos with his English.* 他们请了一名家庭教师替卡洛斯补习英语。

instructor /m'strʌktə; m'straktə/ [n] someone who teaches a sport or a practical skill (运动或技艺的) 指导员; 教员; 教练: **swimming/driving/riding etc instructor** *I managed to find a very good driving instructor.* 我设法找到了一个很好的驾驶教练。| **a ski instructor** 滑雪教练

coach /kəʊtʃ; kəʊtʃ/ [n] someone who trains a person or a team in a sport, and helps them to improve their skills (运动员或运动队的) 教练: **basketball/football/tennis etc coach** *We got a professional football coach to come and help us train the team.* 我们请到了一名专业足球教练来帮助我们训练球队。

trainer /'trenə; 'treinə/ [n] someone who trains people in the skills they need to do a job [工作技术的] 培训师; 教员: *Many companies now pay outside trainers to come in and teach management skills to their staff.* 许多公司现在都出钱从外面聘请培训师来教授员工管理技巧。| *I work as a teacher trainer.* 我

从事教师培训的工作。

professor /prə'fesa; prə'fesa/ [n] a university teacher — used in Britain to mean a teacher of the highest rank, and in the US to mean any university teacher who has a higher degree such as a PhD [英国大学的] 教授; [美国大学的] 教员; 讲师: *The meeting will be chaired by Professor Andrew Jones.* 会议将由安德鲁·琼斯教授主持。| *Archie's father is a retired physics professor.* 阿奇的爸爸是个退休的物理学家。| **+ of** *She's a professor of history at Oxford University.* 她是牛津大学的历史学教授。

lecturer /'lektʃərə; 'lektʃərə/ [n] someone who teaches at a university or college (大学或学院里的) 教师, 讲师: *Watson is now a lecturer at the University of Bradford.* 沃森现在是布拉德福德大学的讲师。| **a chemistry lecturer** 化学讲师 | **+ in a lecturer in economics** 经济学讲师

academic /,ækə'demik; ,ækə'demik/ [n] someone who works, studies, and teaches in a university, and has a lot of knowledge about a particular subject 大学教师: *Academics can usually get time off teaching to do their own research.* 大学教师常常可以休假不上课去做一些自己的研究。

educator /edʒə'keɪtə; 'edʒukeɪtə/ [n] formal someone who teaches in a school, college, or university [正式] [学校、学院或大学的] 教师; 教育工作者: *Most educators agree that intimidating children is not the best way to encourage them to learn.* 大多数教师都认为吓唬孩子并非鼓励他们学习的最佳方法。| *Professor Taylor is generally recognized as one of the state's most respected educators.* 泰勒教授被公认为州内最受尊敬的教师之一。

faculty /'fækʌlɪ; 'fækəlti/ [n] usually singular 一般用单数] American all the teachers in a college or university [美] [大学或学院的] 全体教员: *Norman White has been on the faculty at UCLA for over thirty years.* 诺曼·怀特在加州大学洛杉矶分校已经任教了三十多年。| *Nearly half the faculty turned out to show their support.* 几乎有一半的教员最后表示支持。

6 designed or intended to teach something 专为教育而设计或安排

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| ▶ educational | ▶ learning |
| ▶ instructive | |

educational /,edʒə'keɪʃən; ,edʒə'keɪʃənəl/ [adj] educational books, games, television programmes etc are designed to help you to learn something [书籍、游戏、电视节目等] 起教育作用的, 有教育意义的: *a shop selling educational toys for 7- to 11-year-olds* 出售7到11岁儿童教育玩具的商店 | *a leading publisher of educational books and software* 最成功的教育图书和软件出版社

instructive /m'strʌktɪv; m'straktɪv/ [adj] providing a lot of useful information, explanations, and knowledge about something 有教育意义的; 有启发性的: *Lectures must be interesting as well as instructive.* 讲课一定要既有趣又具启发性。| *The books are designed to be both entertaining and instructive.* 这些书设计得既富于娱乐性又有教育意义。

learning /'lɜ:nɪŋ; 'lɜ:nɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about books, methods, activities etc that are intended to teach people something [书籍、方法、活动等] 学习的; 用于学习的: *They stock a wide variety of learning materials for younger students.* 他们备有各种各样面向低年级学生的学习材料。| *How can we make the most of the Internet as a learning*

tool? 我们怎样才能最大限度地利用互联网作为学习工具?

tear

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to cry because you are unhappy 因为不开心而哭
see 参见 **cry**
- see also 另见 **cut, break, damage, destroy, spoil**

1 to damage paper, cloth, or clothing 损坏纸、布或衣服

- **tear**
- **rip**
- **ladder**
- **split**

tear /tɛr; teə/ [v T] to damage paper, cloth, or clothing by pulling it too hard, or by letting it touch something sharp 撕破, 扯破; 戳破; 划破: *She unwrapped the present carefully, trying not to tear the paper.* 她小心翼翼地打开礼品包装, 尽量不把包装纸撕破。| **tear sth on sth** *I had torn the knees of my jeans on the rough gravel.* 我在粗糙的碎石上把牛仔裤的膝部划破了。| **tear sth out/tear out sth** *She tore a page out of her diary and wrote her phone number on it.* 她从日记本上撕下一页, 把她的电话号码写在上边。| **tear sth off/tear off sth** *The attendant tore off the parking ticket and handed it back.* 管理员撕下一张违章停车罚款单交回。| **tear sth open/tear open sth** *Peter tore open the envelope.* 彼德森撕开信封。| **tear a hole in sth** *I tore a hole in my jacket, climbing over the fence.* 我爬过篱笆时把上衣挂上了个洞。| **tear sth in half** *He took my ticket and tore it in half.* "Row J, seats 8 and 9." 他拿过我的票撕成两半。"J排, 第8和第9座。"

rip /rɪp; rɪp/ [v T] to tear something quickly or violently 猛力扯掉; 猛力撕破: *Stop pulling my dress! You'll rip it!* 别拉我的裙子了! 你会把它扯破的! | **rip sth out/rip out sth** *You can see where the label has been ripped out.* 你能看得出标签是从哪里撕掉的。| **rip sth on sth** *I ripped my skirt on a broken chair.* 我的裙子被一破椅子扯破了。| **rip sth open/rip open sth** *Beth excitedly ripped open the package.* 贝丝兴奋地把包裹撕开。

ladder /ˈlædə; ˈlædə/ [v T] British if a woman ladders her tights or stockings, she accidentally tears them so that a line of stitches becomes loose 【英】(裤袜或长筒袜)抽丝: *Damn! I've laddered my tights!* 该死! 我的裤袜抽丝了!

split /splɪt; splɪt/ [v T] if you split your trousers, a long straight tear appears in them when you bend over or when you try to put on a pair that is too tight 使(裤子)裂开: *He bent down and split his trousers.* 他弯下身子时把裤子绷开了。

2 to deliberately destroy something by tearing it into pieces 故意将某物撕成碎片将其损坏

- **tear up**
- **rip up**
- **shred**
- **tear/rip sth to shreds**

tear up /tɛr ˈʌp; ˈteər ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to tear a piece of paper or cloth into many pieces 把(纸片或布)撕成碎片; 撕毁: **tear up sth** *After Alan left, she tore up all his old letters.* 艾伦离开后, 把他以前写来的信都

撕碎了。| **tear sth up** *Pamela tore the note up and threw it in the wastebasket.* 帕梅拉把纸条撕碎, 扔进废纸篓里。—**torn-up** /ˈtɔrn ʌp; ˈtɔ:n ʌp/ [adj] *Use torn-up newspaper to line the bottom of the rabbit's cage.* 用碎报纸垫在兔笼底下。

rip up /rɪp ˈʌp; ˈrɪp ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to tear something into pieces quickly or angrily 猛力撕碎: **rip up sth** *Martine ripped up her essay and started again.* 马蒂娜一把撕掉了她的文章, 然后从头开始写。| **rip sth up** *He'd get frustrated and throw his pencil down and rip his paper up.* 他会变得很沮丧, 然后把铅笔扔了, 把纸也撕了。

shred /ʃred; ʃred/ [v T] to deliberately destroy letters, secret documents etc by putting them through a special machine which cuts them into long thin pieces 用碎纸机切碎(信件、秘密文件等): *The superintendent gave his secretary some letters to shred.* 主管把一些信件递给他的秘书, 让她用碎纸机把它们销毁。| *Some photographs and important documents – the only evidence available – had been shredded.* 一些照片和重要的文件——唯一能找到的证据——已经被碎纸机销毁了。

tear/rip sth to shreds /tɛr, rɪp (sth) tə ˈʃredz; ˈteə, rɪp (sth) tə ˈʃredz/ [v phrase] to tear a piece of paper into very small pieces, especially because you are angry 把某物撕得粉碎(尤因生气): *Karen tore his photograph to shreds.* 卡伦把他的照片撕得粉碎。| *He tore out the page and ripped it to shreds.* 他撕下那一页, 把它撕得粉碎。

3 to become torn accidentally 不小心被撕破

- **tear**
- **rip**
- **split**

tear /tɛr; teə/ [v I] 撕破; 扯破: *My jacket caught on a nail and tore.* 我的外套在钉子上钩破了。| *Don't pull on the cloth, it will tear.* 别把布猛拉, 会撕破的。| **tear easily** *Be careful, the paper tears easily.* 当心, 这张纸很容易撕破。

rip /rɪp; rɪp/ [v I] to become badly torn, especially as the result of a sudden movement 被(猛然)扯破; 撕破: *Tom heard his shorts rip as he climbed over the gate.* 汤姆翻过大门时, 听见自己的短裤被挂破了。| *My zipper was stuck, and the material around it ripped as I pulled on it.* 我的拉链卡住了, 我拉的时候周围的布料被撕破了。

split /splɪt; splɪt/ [v I] if material splits, a long straight tear appears in it 裂开, 破裂; 被撕裂: *Hudson's coat had split right up the back.* 赫德森的外套后背上撕破了。| *These shoes are so old the canvas had split.* 这双鞋旧得帆布面都破了。

4 when something has been torn 某物被撕破

- **torn**
- **be in shreds**
- **frayed**
- **tattered**
- **ragged**

torn /tɔ:n; tɔ:n/ [adj] when something made of cloth or paper has been torn (布或纸)被撕破的; 破碎的: *He was wearing torn trousers and a ragged jacket.* 他穿着破的裤子和破旧的外套。| *The pages of the book were torn and faded.* 这本书的纸张已经破碎褪色了。| **get torn** *If the cover of a book gets torn, the library sends it to be repaired.* 如果书的封面被撕破, 图书馆就会把它送去修复。

be in shreds /bi:n 'ʃredz; bi:n 'ʃredz/ [v phrase] if a piece of cloth or paper is **in shreds**, it has been torn and damaged so much that it has almost fallen apart [布或纸] 破碎的; 破烂的: *The curtains hung in shreds and the carpet was worn thin.* 挂着的窗帘已经破破烂烂, 地毯也已被磨薄了。| *The clothes were handed down in the family, and by the time they reached the last child, they were in shreds.* 这些衣服在家中一直往下传, 到最后一个孩子手中时已经破烂了。

frayed /fred; freid/ [adj] clothes or things made of cloth that are **frayed** are torn a little along the edges, usually because they have been used a lot [衣物等的边缘] 被磨损的: *He had on frayed jeans and an old white shirt.* 他穿了磨损了的牛仔裤和旧的白衬衫。| **frayed at the cuffs/collar/edges etc** *The jacket was a little frayed at the cuffs.* 这件夹克衫的袖口有点磨损了。

tattered /'tætəd; 'tætəd/ [adj] cloth, paper or a piece of clothing that is **tattered** is torn in many places, especially because it has been used a lot [布、纸或衣服] 破烂的, 破旧的 (尤因用得很多): *A man in tattered blue dungarees was busy in the garage.* 一个穿着破旧的蓝色工装裤的男人正在汽车修理站里忙着。| *The old diary was yellowed and tattered.* 这本旧日记本已发黄了, 而且破旧不堪。

ragged /'ræɡɪd; 'ræɡɪd/ [adj] clothes or things made of cloth that are **ragged** are torn and untidy, often because the people who own them are very poor [衣物等] 破烂的, 褴褛的 (常因其主人很穷): *The blanket she wore over her shoulders was ragged and filthy.* 她披在肩上的毯子又破又脏。| *A man in ragged clothes was begging on the corner.* 一名衣衫褴褛的男子在拐角处乞讨。

5 a hole that is made when something is torn 某物被撕破时造成的洞眼

► **tear**
► **rip**

► **ladder**

tear /ter; tɜ:/ [n C] 裂缝; 撕破的地方; 裂口: *How did you get that tear in your jacket?* 你夹克衫上的裂口是怎么回事? | *There's a small tear near the corner of the painting.* 靠近画的一角处有个小破洞。

rip /rɪp; rɪp/ [n C] a long hole that is made when something such as a piece of clothing is torn [衣物等上的] 长裂口; 裂缝; 破洞: *The rips in the boat's old sails had been patched again and again.* 这艘船旧帆上的裂口被补了又补。| *A rip in a repair worker's protective suit increases the risk of getting a shock as they work on the electricity lines.* 修理工防护服上的裂缝使他们在修理电线时受到电击的风险增加了。

ladder British [英] /run especially American [尤美] /'lædə; ræn; 'lædə, ræn/ [n C] a line of torn stitches in a pair of tights etc (裤袜等) 抽丝: *There's a run in these pantyhose.* 这双连裤袜上有个抽丝口。| **get a ladder/run** *I got a ladder in my tights.* 我的连裤袜上有个地方抽丝了。

1 to speak to someone by telephone 用电话跟某人说话

- **call**
- **phone**
- **telephone**
- **ring/phone up**
- **give sb a call**
- **make a call/phone call/telephone call**
- **be on the phone**
- **give sb a buzz/ring**
- **get through**

call /kɔl; kɔ:l/ [v I/T] 打电话: *To find out more, call 555-1972.* 欲知详情, 请致电 555-1972。| *Can you call Becky before six?* 请你在6点前打电话给贝姬好吗? | *She called about twenty minutes ago.* 大约20分钟前她来过电话。| **+ for** *I'll call for a taxi now.* 我这就去打电话叫出租车。| **call round** British

【英】/around American 【美】 (=call several people or organizations, especially to get information) 到处打电话 (尤为了取得资料) *I called round to see if anyone knew where Tom was.* 我到处打电话想看看是否有人知道汤姆在哪里。| *His secretary started calling around to find out where the commission was meeting.* 他的秘书开始到处打电话, 想找出委员会在哪里开会。

phone ALSO 又作 **ring** British 【英】 /fɒn, rɪŋ; fəʊn, rɪŋ/ [v I/T] 打电话 (给): *I'll phone you if there's any news.* 如果有消息我会打电话给你。| *Shall I ring Sarah to see if she wants to come out with us?* 我要打电话给萨拉, 看看她是否想和我们一起出去吗? | *Did anyone ring while I was out?* 我外出时有没有人打电话来? | *Jill phoned to tell you she'll see you tonight.* 吉尔来电话说今晚她要见你。| **+ for** *Let's phone for a pizza tonight.* 今晚我们打电话叫个比萨饼吧。| **phone/ring round** British (= telephone several people or organizations, especially to get information)

【英】到处打电话 (尤为了取得资料) *You'd better ring round some travel agents to get some prices.* 你最好打几个电话到旅行社问问价格。

telephone /'teləfɒn; 'telɪfəʊn/ [v I/T] to speak to someone by telephone. Telephone is more formal than phone or call, and is used especially in writing 打电话 (给) [telephone 比 phone 和 call 正式, 尤用于书面]: *About five o'clock, a woman telephoned Bernstein.* 约5点时有个女人打电话给伯恩斯坦。| *For details of your nearest tourist office telephone 4127.* 要知道离你最近的旅游咨询处的详细资料, 请拨 4127。| *Mr Dodd telephoned this morning.* 多德先生今天早上打电话来。| **+ for** *Write or telephone for more information.* 请来函或来电查询详情。

ring/phone up British 【英】 /call up American 【美】 /rɪŋ, fɒn 'ʌp, kɔl 'ʌp; rɪŋ, fəʊn 'ʌp, kɔl 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to speak to someone by telephone, especially in order to have a friendly conversation with them or to ask for information 打电话 (给) (尤为了进行友好对话或查询资料): *Your uncle rang up about an hour ago.* 你舅舅大约一小时之前打了电话来。| *I don't know what time the last train is.* 'Well, phone up and find out.' "我不知道最后一班火车是几点。" "那就打个电话问问吧。" | **ring/call/phone up sb** *Why don't you call up Jackie and apologize?* 为什么不打电话给杰姬跟她道歉呢? | *She uses the office phone to phone up her friends in Sweden.* 她用办公室的电话打给她瑞典的朋友。| **ring/call/phone sb up** *John called him up to make sure of the date of the graduation ceremony.* 约翰打电话给他确定毕业典礼的日期。| *I might phone him up at home.* 我可能会打电话到他家。

give sb a call ALSO 又作 **give sb a ring** British

telephone

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **contact, message, letter, computers/Internet/email**

【英】/grɪv (sb) ə 'kɔ:l, grɪv (sb) ə 'rɪŋ; grɪv (sb) ə 'kɔ:l, grɪv (sb) ə 'rɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken to speak to someone by telephone – use this especially when you are telling someone that you will telephone them, or when you are asking them to telephone 【口】打电话给某人（尤用于告诉某人你会打给他们或让他们打给你时）：Just give me a call if you need anything. 如果需要什么就打个电话给我。| Why don't I give you a ring later and find out when you'll be free? 我稍后打电话给你，问你什么时候有空好吗？

make a call/phone call/telephone call /mek ə 'kɔ:l, 'fɒn kɔ:l, 'teləfɒn kɔ:l; meɪk ə 'kɔ:l, 'fəʊn kɔ:l, 'telɪfəʊn kɔ:l/ [v phrase] to use the telephone to speak to someone 打个电话：Diana made a quick call to Munich before the meeting. 戴安娜在会议前打了个简短的电话到慕尼黑。| There's a pay phone in the lobby if you need to make a telephone call. 如果你需要打电话，大厅内有个付费电话。| Limit the number of personal phone calls you make at work. 你得限制一下上班时打私人电话的次数。

be on the phone /bi ən ðə 'fɒn; bi: ɒn ðə 'fəʊn/ [v phrase] to be speaking to someone on the telephone 在通电话，在打电话：Rosie's still on the phone. 罗茜还在打电话。| There's someone on the phone for you. 有人打电话找你。| + to He was on the phone to a friend when he noticed the smoke. 他注意到冒烟时正在和朋友通电话。| + with How long are workers on the phone with customers? 员工在电话上跟客户聊了多久？| talk/speak on the phone Marie and I talk on the phone at least once a week. 我和玛丽至少每周通一次电话。| have sb on the phone (=to have someone calling you) 某人打电话（找你）Mr Rogers, I have Anita Payne on the phone for you. 罗杰斯先生，安妮塔·佩恩打电话找你。

give sb a buzz/ring informal 【非正式】ALSO 又作 **give sb a bell** British informal 【英，非正式】/grɪv (sb) ə 'bʌz, 'rɪŋ, grɪv (sb) ə 'bel; grɪv (sb) ə 'bʌz, 'rɪŋ, grɪv (sb) ə 'bel/ [v phrase] to telephone someone 给某人打电话：I'll give Larry a buzz. Maybe he'll want to go too. 我要给拉里打个电话，也许他也想去。| Can you give Mary a bell? She rang earlier. 你给玛丽打个电话好吗？早些时候她来过电话。| Give me a ring if you decide you can come. 你要是能来的话给我打个电话。

get through /get 'θru; get 'θru:/ [phr v] to succeed in reaching someone by telephone 打通（电话）：I tried calling my parents, but I couldn't get through. 我想给父母打电话，但是打不通。| + to Did you get through to Mr McWhirter? 你打通了麦克沃特先生的电话吗？

2 to make a telephone call that is paid for by the person you are telephoning 打一个由接电话的人付款的电话

▶ reverse the charges

reverse the charges ALSO 又作 **call collect** American 【美】/rɪˌvɜːs ðə 'tʃɑːdʒɪz, kɔ:l kə'lekt; rɪˌvɜːs ðə 'tʃɑːdʒɪz, kɔ:l kə'lekt/ [v phrase] 打对方付款的电话：Call collect if you need to. 必要的话打对方付费电话。| If something goes wrong, call us and reverse the charges. 如果有什么问题就打我们的电话，由我们付费。| call sb collect Anyone with information may call Doug Howarth collect at 5550976. 谁有消息的话可以拨打道格·豪沃斯的对方付费电话：5550976。

3 to telephone someone again 再给某人打电话

▶ call back

▶ try again

▶ return a call/phone call/telephone call

call back ALSO 又作 **ring back** British 【英】/kɔ:l 'bæk, 'rɪŋ 'bæk; kɔ:l 'bæk, 'rɪŋ 'bæk/ [phr v I/T] to telephone someone again, for example because they were not available when you telephoned them before 再打电话（给）：'Would you like to leave a message?' 'No, that's okay. I'll call back later.' “你要留个口信吗？”“不了，没关系。稍后再打来吧。”| I'm afraid Mr Jones is in a meeting. Could you ring back in about an hour? 对不起，琼斯先生正在开会。你一小时后再打给他好吗？| call sb back 'Does Jake want me to call him back?' 'No, he said to meet him at eight o'clock.' “杰克想让我给他回电话吗？”“不，他说8点钟去和他见面。”

return a call/phone call/telephone call /rɪˌtʌn ə 'kɔ:l, 'fɒn kɔ:l, 'teləfɒn kɔ:l; rɪˌtʌn ə 'kɔ:l, 'fəʊn kɔ:l, 'telɪfəʊn kɔ:l/ [v phrase] to telephone someone because they telephoned you before when you were not available – use this especially in business contexts 回电话（尤用于商务场合）：Gage did not return phone calls from reporters to his office Monday. 盖奇没有回复记者周一打到办公室来的电话。| Dr Shapiro is busy right now, but I'll ask him to return your call when he's free. 夏皮罗医生此刻很忙，等他有时我告诉他回你电话。

try again /traɪ əˈɡen; traɪ əˈɡen/ [v phrase] to telephone a number again because someone was already speaking on that line when you telephoned before （因占线）再试（打）一次：I've already phoned him twice, but I suppose I'd better try again. 我已经给他打了两次电话，但我想我最好再试一次。| try sb a number again It's engaged. I'll try her again later. 电话占线，稍后我再打给她试试。

4 a telephone call 电话

▶ call/phone call/telephone call

call/phone call/telephone call /kɔ:l, 'fɒn kɔ:l, 'teləfɒn kɔ:l; kɔ:l, 'fəʊn kɔ:l, 'telɪfəʊn kɔ:l/ [n C] 电话：We keep getting calls from newspaper reporters. 我们不断接到报社记者的电话。| One phone call to London got her a job interview. 她给伦敦打了一个电话就得到了一次工作面试机会。| After several telephone calls, detectives traced two witnesses to the accident. 打了几个电话后，侦探们找到了事故的两个目击者。| + for Mr Deekard, there's a call for you. Will you take it in your office? 德卡德先生，有一个电话找你。你要在办公室里接吗？| long-distance call (=to or from someone a long way away) 长途电话 He made several long-distance calls to Hong Kong. 他打了几个长途电话到香港。| local call (=to someone near you) 本地电话 Local calls are free. 本地电话是免费的。

5 someone who is making a telephone call 打电话的人

▶ caller

caller /kɔ:lə; kɔ:lə/ [n C] someone who is making a telephone call – used especially by people who work with telephones 打电话者（尤为话务员使用）：Did

the caller leave a number? 打电话的人留下号码了吗? | *Hold on please, I have an overseas call for you. Go ahead, caller.* 请不要挂机, 这里有你的一个越洋电话。请说吧, 主叫用户。

6 when you use the telephone in order to tell someone something

在电话里告诉某人某事

► on/over the phone ► by phone/telephone

on/over the phone /ən, ovə ðə 'fɒn; ɒn, əʊvə ðə 'fəʊn/ [adv] 在电话里: *You can buy them by credit card over the phone.* 你可以通过电话用信用卡购买。| *The ticket office told me on the phone that I'd have front-row seats in section D.* 售票处在电话里告诉我, 我可以买到 D 区内的前排座位。| *I didn't want to go into details on the phone, so we arranged a meeting in my office for the next day.* 我不想在电话里说得很详细, 因此我们约好第二天在我的办公室里碰面。| *Maria started crying over the phone as she told me about it.* 玛丽亚告诉我这件事的时候在电话里哭了起来。

by phone/telephone /baɪ 'fɒn, 'teləfɒn; baɪ 'fəʊn, 'teljəfəʊn/ [adv] if you tell someone something **by phone** or **by telephone**, you make a telephone call to tell them it 通过电话: *The survey questions 500 people a month by phone.* 这项调查通过电话每月访问 500 人。| *Reservations can be made by telephone, but must be confirmed in writing within seven days.* 可以用电话预订, 但必须在七天内以书面确认。

7 to end a telephone call 结束一个电话

► hang up ► get cut off/get disconnected
► put the phone down ► ring off
► slam the phone down/slam down the phone

hang up /ˌhæŋ 'ʌp; ˌhæŋ 'ʌp/ [phr v /T] to finish a telephone conversation or stop it before it has finished by putting down the receiver (=the part of a telephone you speak into) 挂断 (电话): *If a caller is rude, just hang up.* 如果来电者粗鲁无礼, 就把电话挂断。| *hang up the phone/receiver I said I'd be right there.* 我挂上电话并抓起钱包和车钥匙。我说我马上去。我挂了电话, 就抓起钱包和车钥匙。| *hang up on sb* (=put the telephone down while someone is still talking) 挂断某人的电话 *Mitchell was furious and hung up on him.* 米切尔怒不可遏, 挂断了他的电话。

put the phone down /put ðə 'fɒn daʊn; put ðə 'fəʊn daʊn/ [v phrase] especially British to put down the receiver (=the part of a telephone you speak into) after you have finished talking to someone 【尤英】 (通话结束后) 放下电话: *There was a long pause, and she was about to put the phone down when the voice came back again.* 有一段长时间的停顿, 她刚要放下听筒, 声音又从里面传来。

slam the phone down/slam down the phone /slæm ðə 'fɒn daʊn, slæm daʊn ðə 'fɒn; slæm ðə 'fəʊn daʊn, slæm daʊn ðə 'fəʊn/ [v phrase] to put the telephone down while someone is still speaking to you, because you are angry (气愤地) 挂断电话: *Call her. The worst thing she could do is slam down the phone.* 给她打个电话, 大不了她把电话砰地挂断罢了。| *+ on* *He tried to talk to her, but she slammed the phone down on him.* 他想和她说话, 但

是她砰地把电话挂断了。

get cut off/get disconnected /get ˌkʌt ɔf, get ˌdɪskəˈnektɪd; get ˌkʌt ɔf, get ˌdɪskəˈnektɪd/ [v phrase] if you **get cut off** or **get disconnected** when you are making a telephone call, the telephone suddenly stops working in the middle of your conversation and you cannot continue (电话) 突然断线: *We got cut off in the middle of the conversation.* 我们讲到一半时电话突然断线了。| *I don't know what happened, we just got disconnected.* 我不清楚是怎么回事, 我们的通话就中断了。

ring off /rɪŋ ɔf; rɪŋ ɔf/ [phr v /I] British to end a telephone call 【英】挂电话: *I suppose I'd better ring off now – we've been on the phone for over an hour.* 我想我应该挂电话了——我们已在电话里谈了一个多小时了。

8 when a telephone line is busy 电话占线

► busy ► on hold

busy ALSO 又作 **engaged** /ˈbɪzi, ɪnˈɡedʒd; ˈbɪzi, ɪnˈɡedʒd/ [adj] British a telephone line that is **busy** is already being used by the person that you want to telephone, so you cannot speak to them 【英】占线的: *She tried to call Lisa, but the phone was busy.* 她想给莉萨打电话, 但电话占线。| *I called Mom again, but it was still busy.* 我再给妈妈打电话, 但还是占线。| *He tried Nick's suite again. This time the line was engaged.* 他又打电话到尼克的套房, 这次占线了。| *Janice's number is still engaged.* *She's been on the phone all morning.* 贾尼丝的电话还是占线, 她一个早上都在打电话。| **engaged tone** British 【英】/busy signal American 【美】 (=the sound a telephone makes when the person you are trying to call is already using the telephone) 忙音 *I've been trying to call the customer helpline, but all I'm getting is a busy signal.* 我一直试着给客户求助热线打电话, 但得到的就只是忙音。

on hold /ən ˈhɒld; ɒn ˈhəʊld/ [adv] waiting to speak to someone on the phone who cannot speak to you immediately because they are already speaking to someone else on the telephone (在电话上) 等着, 不挂断: *You're always on hold for about 10 minutes before you get to talk to anyone.* 无论跟谁通电话, 之前总得等上大约十分钟。| *put sb on hold* *I put Dana on hold while I tried to find Steve.* 我在找史蒂夫的时候让达纳别挂断电话。

9 when you want to leave a message for someone 想给某人留口信

► leave a message ► text
► can/may I take a message? ► voicemail

leave a message /li:v ə ˈmesɪdʒ; li:v ə ˈmesɪdʒ/ [v phrase] 留口信: *No, she didn't leave a message.* 不, 她没留下口信。| *+ for* *Tom left a message for Mike on the answering machine.* 汤姆在电话答录机上给迈克留了条口信。

can/may I take a message? /ˌkæn, ˌmeɪ aɪ teɪk ə ˈmesɪdʒ; ˌkæn, ˌmeɪ aɪ teɪk ə ˈmesɪdʒ/ [v phrase] spoken say this on the telephone when you are offering to give a message to someone else 【口】要我给你传个话吗? *I'm sorry, Mr. Perry isn't in yet. May I take a message?* 很抱歉, 佩里先生还没到。要我给你传个话吗?

text /tekst; tekst/ [v T] to send a written message from your mobile phone to someone else's (用手机) 发短信: *My daughter spends nearly all her time either on the phone or texting her friends.* 我女儿几乎把全部时间都花在给朋友打电话或是发短信。| *Text me as soon as you get your exam results.* 考试成绩出来后马上给我发条短信。

voicemail /'voɪsmel; 'voɪsmel/ [n U] a system on the phone by which you can leave a spoken message for someone (电话上的) 语音信箱: *Hi Jen - I see I've reached your voicemail - I'll try and get back to you later.* 嗨, 珍。我收到了你的留言——我稍后再跟你联系。| *I keep my voicemail on most mornings and deal with all my messages in the afternoon.* 大部分上午我都会开着语音信箱, 下午才处理所有的留言。

television/radio

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ part of a television show 电视节目的一部分 *see* 参见 **part (3)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **actor/actress, news, switch on or off, advertising, film/movie**

1 television 电视

- ▶ television
- ▶ telly
- ▶ the box
- ▶ the small screen

television ALSO 又作 **TV** informal 【非正式】 /ˈtelɪvɪʒən, ˈtiːviː/; /ˈtelɪvɪʒən, ˈtiːviː/ [n U] the system of broadcasting pictures and sound, or the programmes that are broadcast in this way 电视; 电视节目: *Television brings events like the Olympic games into millions of homes.* 电视把奥运会这样的盛事带入千家万户。| *the educational uses of television* 电视的教育功能 | **watch television/TV** *Nearly 80% of children watch TV after school.* 差不多有 80% 的儿童放学后看电视。| *People who watch a lot of television are more likely to be heavy.* 经常看电视的人更有可能发胖。| **on television/TV** *Kids have to learn that toys they see advertised on TV might not be as much fun as they look.* 要让孩子们知道, 他们在电视广告中看到的玩具可能不像看起来那么好玩。| **television/TV programme/show/series etc** *American television news programs are getting worse and worse.* 美国的电视新闻节目越来越糟了。| *a description of the fall season's new TV shows* 秋季电视新节目介绍 | **television/TV** ALSO 又作 **television/TV set** formal 【正式】 [n C] the box-shaped thing with a glass screen on which you watch programmes 电视机: *a wide-screen TV* 宽屏幕电视机 | *He was sitting on the floor in front of the television.* 他坐在电视机前的地板上。| *We need to buy a new TV set.* 我们需要买台新电视机。

telly /ˈteli; /ˈteli/ [n singular/U] British spoken the programmes that are broadcast on television or your television set 【英口】电视 (节目): *It's true, I saw it on some show on the telly.* 是真的, 我在某个电视节目上看到的。| **watch (the) telly** *You can watch telly after you've done your homework.* 你做完家庭作业后就可以看电视了。| **on telly** *Is there anything good on telly tonight?* 今晚有什么好看的电视节目吗? — **telly** [n C] a television set 电视机: *We've just bought a new telly.* 我们刚买了台新电视机。

the box British informal 【英, 非正式】/the tube American informal 【美, 非正式】/ðə 'bɒks, ðə 'tjuːb/

ðə 'bɒks, ðə 'tjuːb/ [n singular] use this to talk about programmes on television or people's television sets 电视 (节目); 电视机: *The hours spent in front of the tube mean that children aren't participating in other forms of entertainment.* 在电视机前花掉许多时间意味着孩子们没有参加其他的娱乐活动。| **on the box/tube** *What's on the box?* 电视上在播什么呢?

the small screen /ðə 'smɔːl skrin; ðə 'smɔːl skrin/ [n singular] television - use this especially when you are comparing television to films 电视 (尤用于与电影比较时): *I had seen the movie before, but it didn't look as good on the small screen.* 我以前看过这电影, 但在电视上看效果并不怎么好。| *It's one of the best shows ever seen on the small screen.* 那是电视上看到过的最好的节目之一。

2 radio 无线电广播

▶ radio

radio /ˈreɪdiəʊ/ [n U] the system of broadcasting sound, or the programmes that are broadcast in this way 无线电广播; 广播节目: *The story was written specially for radio.* 这个故事是专为无线电广播而写的。| **listen to the radio** *In the evening I usually watch TV or listen to the radio.* 晚上我一般看看电视或听听广播。| **on the radio** *I've often heard that song on the radio, but I can't think what it's called.* 我常在电台里听到那首歌, 但想不起歌名叫什么。| **radio programme/show/series etc** *Madden has a daily radio show on KSFO.* 马登在 KSFO 电台每天都有一档广播节目。| **talk radio** (=radio programmes during which people call in to discuss a particular issue) 听众来电谈话节目 *Rush Limbaugh is one of the biggest names in talk radio.* 拉什·林博是电台谈话节目的最有声望的主持人之一。— **radio** [n C] the piece of electronic equipment that you listen to 收音机: *Do you have a radio in your car?* 你的汽车里有收音机吗?

3 when a programme is broadcast on television or radio 节目在电视或广播上播出

- ▶ be on
- ▶ show
- ▶ broadcast
- ▶ televise
- ▶ screen
- ▶ be on the air

be on /bi 'ʌn; bi 'ɒn/ [v phrase] if a programme is on, it is being broadcast and you can watch it on television or listen to it on the radio (节目) 正在播放: *The Breakfast Show's on between 8 and 10 in the morning.* 上午8到10点播出早餐节目。| *You shouldn't call him while the football's on.* 正在播足球赛的时候你不要给他打电话。| **be on television/TV/the radio** *There's a good concert on the radio this evening.* 今天晚上电台将播出一场精彩的音乐会。| *What's on TV tonight?* 今晚电视里播什么节目?

show /ʃoʊ; ʃəʊ/ [v T] if a television company shows a particular programme, it makes the programme available for people to watch (在电视上) 播出, 放映 (节目): *Highlights of the game will be shown on Channel 5.* 这场比赛的精彩镜头将在第五频道播出。| *They're showing 'Dangerous Liaisons' on Saturday night.* 周六晚电视上会播映《危险关系》。| **Should commercials be shown during children's programming?** 播放儿童节目时应该播广告吗?

broadcast /ˈbrɒdˌkæst; 'brɒdˌkɑːst/ [v I/T] if a television or radio company broadcasts a programme, they

send it out so that people can watch it on television or listen to it on the radio 播出; 广播 [电视或广播节目]: *The funeral was broadcast to the whole nation.* 这场葬礼向全国转播。| *Radio WXLm broadcasts on 98.2 FM.* WXLm 电台在调频 98.2 兆赫广播。| **be broadcast live** (=when an event is shown at the same time that it is happening) 实况转播, 现场直播 *The whole race will be broadcast live from Monza.* 整个比赛过程将在蒙扎进行实况转播。—**broadcasting** [n U] *Meyer had no broadcasting experience when he created Midwest Television.* 迈耶在创建中西部电视台时并没有广播经验。

televise /ˈtɛləvaɪz; ˈtɛlˈvaɪz/ [v T] to show a particular event, speech, discussion etc on television 用电视播放 [事件、演讲或讨论等]: *This year's championships are not going to be televised at all.* 今年的锦标赛将完全不作电视转播。| *The mayor plans to televise council meetings on cable channels.* 市长打算在有线电视频道上转播政务委员会会议。| *a nationally televised speech* 一场向全国转播的演讲

screen /skrɪn; skri:n/ [v T] usually in passive 一般用被动态) to show a programme or film on television – used especially in newspapers or in the television industry [在电视上] 放映 [节目或电影; 尤用于报纸或电视行业中]: *'Border War' is to be screened by Channel Four later on in the week.* 《边境的战争》将于本周稍后时间在第四频道播映。| *The film was under attack before it was even screened.* 这部电影尚未播映就已受到抨击。

be on the air /bi ɒn ði ˈeɪ; bi ɒn ði ˈeə/ [v phrase] if a programme is on the air, it is being broadcast at that time, often at the same time that it is happening [节目] 正在播出: *Someone called in while the programme was still on the air and identified the killer.* 这个节目还在播放时, 有人打电话进来认出了凶手。| *Winfrey revealed on the air that she had been sexually abused as a child.* 温弗里在广播中透露她小时候受到过性侵犯。| *The show was on the air for five years* (=it was broadcast at a regular time for five years) 这个节目已经播了五年了。

4 a television or radio programme 电视或广播节目

- ▶ programme
- ▶ show
- ▶ broadcast
- ▶ sitcom
- ▶ soap opera/soap
- ▶ documentary

programme British [英] /ˈprɒɡræm American

[美] /ˈproɡræm; ˈprɒɡræm/ [n C] a play, news report, performance etc that is broadcast on television or the radio at a particular time, often regularly [常指定期播出的] 广播节目; 电视节目: *It's one of my favourite programmes.* 它是我喜欢的节目之一。| **about** *Did you see that programme about cricket on TV last night?* 昨晚你看了那个介绍板球运动的电视节目了吗? | **TV/television/radio programme** *When couples argue over which TV programme to watch, the husband usually wins.* 每当夫妻对看什么电视节目发生争执时, 通常都是丈夫赢。| **news/comedy/documentary etc programme** *a daily news programme aimed at teenagers* 一个以青少年为对象的每日新闻节目

show /ʃəʊ; ʃoʊ/ [n C] a television or radio programme, especially one that is entertaining or funny rather than a news or discussion programme [电视或广播中的] 演出; 节目; 娱乐节目: *I try and tape the shows I don't want to miss.* 我会设法把不想错过的节目录下来。|

game/talk/quiz etc show *'Who Wants to Be a Millionaire?'* is one of the most successful game shows ever. 《谁想做百万富翁》是有史以来最为成功的节目之一。| **TV/television/radio show** *Spelling continues to produce hit television shows.* 斯佩林继续制作出极为成功的电视节目。

broadcast /ˈbrɒdˌkæst; ˈbrɒdˌkɑːst/ [n C] formal something that is broadcast on radio or on television, especially a speech, discussion, or news programme

【正式】广播节目 [尤指演讲、讨论或新闻节目]: *The government has banned all broadcasts by opposition groups.* 政府禁止了所有反对派的广播节目。|

TV/television/radio broadcast *In a nationwide TV broadcast, the prime minister explained why he was resigning.* 在一次全国性的电视广播节目中, 首相对自己为何辞职作了解释。| **live broadcast** (=a programme being broadcast at the same time as it is happening) 直播节目 *The exciting thing about the show is that it's a live broadcast and anything can happen.* 这个节目紧张刺激之处在于它是现场直播的, 任何意外的事都可能发生。

sitcom /ˈsɪtkəm; ˈsɪtkɒm/ [n C] an amusing programme in which there is a different story each week about the same group of people [每周播出集一的] 连续单元喜剧, 情景喜剧: *Several family-oriented sitcoms are on in the early evening.* 傍晚时候有几套适合一家大小收看的情景喜剧在播出。| *The popular British sitcom 'One Foot in the Grave' will finish this year.* 广受欢迎的英国情景喜剧《一只脚已踏进坟墓》今年将播完。

soap opera/soap /sop ˌopə; ˈsəʊp ˌopərə/ [n C] a television or radio story about a group of people and their lives, which is broadcast regularly for many years 肥皂剧: *American evening soap operas tend to be about the rich, while British soaps follow the lives of ordinary people.* 美国晚间播出的肥皂剧大多是讲有钱人, 而英国的肥皂剧则反映普通人的生活。

documentary /ˌdɒkjəˈmentəri; ˌdɒkjəˈmentəri/ [n C] a programme that gives you facts and information about a serious subject, such as history, science, or social problems 纪录片, 纪实片: *The documentary explores the success of a Jewish sect intent on keeping ancient traditions alive.* 这部纪实片对一个成功地保存古代传统的犹太教派进行了探索。| **a TV/television documentary** *He made a TV documentary about the flower children of the sixties.* 他制作了一部讲述 60 年代花童的电视纪录片。| **fly-on-the-wall documentary** (=one that shows the daily lives of people in detail, and that is made in a way that makes them forget they are being filmed) 隐蔽拍摄的纪实片 *a fly-on-the-wall documentary about teenage pregnancy* 一部隐蔽拍摄的反映青少年怀孕问题的纪实片

5 a television or radio programme that is shown again 重播的电视或广播 节目

- ▶ rerun/repeat
- ▶ replay

rerun/repeat /ˈrɪrən, rɪˈpɪt; ˈrɪrən, rɪˈpi:t/ [n C] a television or radio programme that is shown again at a later time or date 重播, 重放: *At this time of year, most of the primetime shows are reruns.* 一年中的这个时候, 大部分黄金时间播放的节目都是重播的。| *I'm not bothered about watching it tonight – it's a repeat of one I've already seen.* 今晚我才不要看这个节目呢——它是我已经看过的一个节目的重播。

replay ALSO 又作 **instant replay** American [美] /ˈrɪpleɪ, ɪnˌstənt ˈrɪpleɪ; ˈrɪpleɪ, ɪnˌstənt ˈrɪpleɪ/ [n C]

U] a short part of a television programme, especially during a broadcast of a sporting event, that is shown again, often at a slower speed, so that people watching can see exactly what happened [电视上尤其在体育比赛时的] 重播; (即时) 回放 [常以较慢的速度播放]: *Television commentators often use the replays to criticize the officials.* 电视台的评论员常利用重播的镜头批评裁判员。| *The television cameras captured the violence and played it again in instant replay.* 电视摄像机捕捉到了那个暴力场面, 并即时重播。

6 an organization that broadcasts programmes 播出电视或广播节目的机构

- ▶ station ▶ the media/the mass media
- ▶ channel
- ▶ network

station /ˈsteɪʃən; ˈsteɪʃən/ [n C] a company or organization that broadcasts television or radio programmes 电视台; 广播电台: *What station are you listening to?* 你在听哪个电台? | **television/TV/radio station** A reporter from a local television station was sent to interview Shaw. 当地电视台的一名记者被派去采访肖。| *Buck was sports director at radio station KMOX in St. Louis.* 巴克是圣路易斯的圣路易之声电台的体育节目总监。

channel /ˈtʃænl; ˈtʃænl/ [n C] a particular set of programmes that is broadcast by one television company; there are usually several different channels, and you can choose which one you want to watch 电视频道: *The final episode will be shown on Channel 4 tonight.* 最后一集将于今晚在第四频道播出。| **switch/change channels** A lot of people switch channels during the commercials. 许多人在播广告时转换频道。| **sports/nature/kids' etc channel** (=a channel that mainly shows sports, programmes about nature, programmes for children etc) 体育/自然/儿童等频道 *sports channel on satellite TV* 卫星电视的体育频道

network /ˈnet.wɜ:k; ˈnetwɜ:k/ [n C] a group of television or radio stations owned by the same company, which broadcasts the same programmes in different parts of a country 电视网; 广播网: *The series is sponsored by Ford and will be shown over the ABC network.* 这个系列节目是由福特公司赞助的, 将通过美国广播公司的电视网播出。| *The rankings list the programs and the network they are shown on.* 这个排名表上列出了各个节目以及播出的电视网。| *Cable News Network shows 24 hours of news.* 有线新闻网 24 小时播出新闻。

the media/the mass media /ðə ˈmi:diə, ðə ˈmæs ˈmi:diə; ðə ˈmi:diə, ðə ˈmæs ˈmi:diə/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] all the people and organizations that provide information for the public, including television, radio, and the newspapers 大众传播媒介; 新闻媒体: *Much of what children learn comes directly from the mass media.* 孩子们学到的东西大部分直接来自大众传播媒介。| *The film has received enormous attention in the media.* 这部影片受到了媒体的极大关注。| *There can be little doubt that in this country the media is very biased.* 毫无疑问, 这个国家的新闻媒体是很有偏见的。

7 to present a television or radio programme 主持电视或广播节目

- ▶ present ▶ introduce
- ▶ host

present /ˈpriːzənt; priːzənt/ [v T] especially British if someone presents a programme on television or the radio, they talk about what the programme will be about, tell you about what is happening, introduce the other people in it etc [尤英] 主持 (电视或广播节目): *He was lucky enough to get a job presenting 'Blue Peter.'* 他很幸运得到了一份主持《蓝彼得》的工作。| *Smiley presents 'Changing Rooms', the popular home decorating programme.* 斯迈利是广受欢迎的家居装修节目《交换房间》的主持。

host /host; həʊst/ [v T] if someone hosts a television or radio show, they introduce the other people in it, talk about what is happening etc – use this especially about shows in which people talk to each other and programmes in which there are a lot of short reports 主持 [尤指谈话节目和包含许多简短报道的节目]: *Smith hosts a sports show on a local radio station.* 史密斯在当地一家电台主持体育节目。| *The show, hosted by journalist Robert Elms, features movie stars and singers.* 由新闻记者罗伯特·埃尔姆斯主持的这个节目专门报道电影明星和歌星的消息。

introduce /ˌɪntrəˈdju:s; ˌɪntrəˈdju:s/ [v T] to speak at the beginning of a television or radio programme in order to tell people what it is about and who is in it 介绍 (电视或广播节目); 作开场白: *And now here is Harvey Wolfshelm to introduce the show.* 现在由哈维·沃尔夫谢姆来介绍这个节目。| *The concert will be introduced by Richard Baker, who will describe the music we are going to hear.* 这场音乐会将由理查德·贝克作开场白, 对我们要听到的曲子作讲解。

8 someone who presents a television or radio programme 主持电视或广播节目的人

- ▶ presenter ▶ anchor
- ▶ announcer ▶ commentator
- ▶ host
- ▶ newsreader ▶ DJ/deejay
- ▶ interviewer ▶ VJ/veejay

presenter /ˈpriːzəntə; priːzəntə/ [n C] British someone on a television or radio programme who tells you what the programme will be about, and introduces the other people in it [英] (电视台或电台的) 主持人: *The presenter read the news headlines.* 主持人读出新闻摘要。| *Libby Purves, the radio presenter, has also written several novels.* 电台主持人莉比·珀维丝还写了几本小说。

announcer /əˈnaʊnsə; əˈnaʊnsə/ [n C] American someone on a television or radio programme who tells you what the programme will be about, or who tells you about a sports game as it is happening [美] (电视台或电台的) 主持人, 广播员: *The announcer said that the contestants had been chosen at random.* 主持人说参赛者随机挑选出来的。| *Scully was the radio announcer for the Los Angeles Dodgers' games before moving to network television.* 斯库利在转到网络电视工作之前是洛杉矶道奇队比赛的主持人。

host /host; həʊst/ [n C] someone who introduces the people on a show and who talks to people or about reports or scenes included in the programme – use this especially about talk shows, game shows, or quiz shows 主持人 [尤用于谈话、游戏或问答节目]: *Minelli was the host for the two-hour awards program.* 米内利是那个长两小时的颁奖节目的主持人。| *Jay Leno, the host of the 'Tonight' show* 杰伊·莱诺, 《今晚》节目的主持人

newsreader British [英] /ˈæŋkər/ˈnjuːskɑːstər American [美] /ˈnjuːzˌrɪdər, ˈæŋkər, ˈnjuːzˌkɑːstər; ˈnjuːzˌrɪdər, ˈæŋkər, ˈnjuːzˌkɑːstər/ [n C] someone who reads the news on TV or radio, and introduces news reports [电视台或电台的] 新闻播音员: *Lehrer is the respected anchor of the News Hour.* 莱勒是主持《新闻时间》节目的受人尊敬的播音员。| *John Humphrys became a top BBC foreign correspondent, newsreader, and co-presenter of Radio 4's Today programme.* 约翰·汉弗莱斯成为英国广播公司最优秀的国外记者、新闻广播员, 以及电台四台的《今日》节目其中一位主持人。| *Wilson is retiring after 20 years as a newscaster at Channel 7.* 威尔逊在第七频道当了20年的新闻播音员后要退休了。

interviewer /ˈɪntəˌvjʊər; ˈɪntəˌvjʊːr/ [n C] someone who asks a famous person questions on television, for example about their personal experiences, political opinions etc [在电视节目中访问名人的] 采访者, 采访人: *Paxman is seen as a tough interviewer who rarely lets politicians off the hook.* 帕克斯曼被认为是一位强硬的采访者, 他绝少让政客在回答问题时轻易脱身。| *My most shocking moment as an interviewer was when a movie star came on drunk and threatened to hit my other guests.* 我的访问经历中最令人震惊的一刻, 是一位电影明星喝醉了酒上来并且威胁要殴打其他嘉宾。

anchor /ˈæŋkər; ˈæŋkə/ [n C] the main person who reads the news on a television news programme [电视新闻节目的] 播音员, 主持人: *He was the anchor for the BBC's nine o'clock news for over 10 years.* 他为英国广播公司的9点钟新闻当播音员有十年多了。

commentator /ˈkɒmentetər; ˈkɒmentetə/ [n C] someone on television or radio who describes an event as it is happening, especially a sports game [尤指体育比赛的] 评论员, 实况解说员: *Parcells, the former New York Giants coach, later became a sports commentator on television.* 纽约巨人队的前教练帕斯尔后来成了电视上的体育比赛评论员。

DJ/deejay /ˌdi ˈdʒeɪ; ˌdiː ˈdʒeɪ-/ [n C] someone who plays records and talks to people on a music programme on the radio [电台的] 唱片骑师, 音乐节目主持人: *Wolfman Jack was a famous deejay in the 1960s.* 沃尔夫曼·杰克是60年代的一位著名唱片骑师。| *DJ Barry Scott hosts an oldies program on WZLX.* 唱片骑师巴里·斯科特在WZLX电台主持一个老歌节目。

VJ/veejay /ˌvi ˈdʒeɪ; ˌviː ˈdʒeɪ-/ [n C] someone who introduces music videos on television [电视台的] 音乐节目主持人: *Hunter is a former MTV veejay.* 亨特以前是一位电视音乐节目主持人。

9 someone who watches television or listens to the radio 看电视或听收音机的人

- ▶ viewer
- ▶ audience
- ▶ listener
- ▶ couch potato

viewer /ˈvjʊər; ˈvjʊːr/ [n C] someone who watches television – used especially by people in the television business 电视观众 [尤为电视行业工作者使用]: *a programme that appeals to younger viewers* 一个受年轻电视观众喜爱的节目 | *Some shows are cancelled before they get a chance to attract any viewers.* 有些节目还未有机会吸引观众收看就被取消了。| *The networks have lost a substantial number of viewers to cable and video rentals.* 该电视网被有线电视和录像租借公司夺去了大量观众。

listener /ˈlɪsnər; ˈlɪsənə/ [n C] someone who listens to the radio – used especially by people in the radio business 电台听众 [尤为广播业工作者使用]: *KCEA, a big-band radio station, relies on money from its listeners to keep running.* 播放大乐队音乐的KCEA电台依靠听众的钱来维持运作。| *The station was flooded with calls from listeners after the show.* 节目播出后, 电台接到大量听众打来的电话。

audience /ˈɒdiəns; ˈɒdiəns/ [n C] all the people who watch or listen to a particular programme [非正式] [某节目的] 观众; 听众: *MTV's core audience is 18 to 24 year olds.* 音乐电视节目的核心观众是18到24岁的人。| *The program has an estimated audience of 5 million households.* 该节目的观众估计有500万户家庭。

couch potato /ˈkaʊtʃ pəˌteɪtə; ˈkaʊtʃ pəˌteɪtə/ [n C] informal someone who watches too much television, and does not do other things [非正式] 一直坐着看电视的人, 终日泡在电视机前的人: *Older adults who exercise are mentally sharper than their couch potato peers.* 与终日看电视的同龄人相比, 有锻炼习惯的老人思维更敏捷。| *Use your free time creatively to show children there is more to life than being a couch potato.* 把闲暇时间利用得丰富多彩, 使孩子们看到生活中有许多的事可做, 不要做一个终日泡在电视机前的人。

tell

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to let people know your feelings or opinions 让别人知道你的感受或观点 *see* 参见 **express**
- ▶ to tell someone how to do something or how something works 告诉别人如何做某事或某物如何运作 *see* 参见 **explain**
- ▶ to talk angrily to someone because they have done something wrong 由于别人做错某事而生气地对某人说话 *see* 参见 **tell sb off**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **say, speak, talk, insist, contact**

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

- to tell sb sth 把某事告诉某人
see 见 **1 – 10**
- to tell sb a secret 告诉某人一个秘密
see 见 **11 – 16**
- to tell sb to do sth 告诉某人做某事
see 见 **17 – 24**

to tell sb sth 把某事告诉某人

1 to give someone information by speaking or writing to them 通过说或写把消息告诉某人

- ▶ tell
- ▶ let sb know
- ▶ inform
- ▶ notify
- ▶ bring sth to sb's attention/notice
- ▶ break the news (to sb)/break it to sb

tell /tel; tel/ [v T] 告诉: *If you'd told me earlier I might have been able to do something about it.* 要是你早些告诉我, 我可能还有应对的办法。| **tell sb sth** I want you to tell me all the details. 我要你告诉我所有的细节。| *Who on earth told you that?* 究竟是谁告诉你那件事的? | *Can you tell me the quickest way to the centre of town?* 你能告诉我怎样去市中心最快吗? | **tell sb (that)** *She wrote to tell me she was getting married.* 她写信告诉我她要结婚了。| *We were told that the manager wanted to see us in his office immediately.* 我们被告知经理想我们立刻到他的办公室去。| **tell sb what/where/who etc** *Just tell me what happened.* 告诉我发生了什么。| *Can you tell us where the nearest garage is?* 你能告诉我们最近的汽车修理站在哪里吗? | **tell sb about sth** *Have you told anyone about this?* 这件事你对别人讲过吗? | *One angry passenger claimed travellers were not told about the mechanical problems.* 一名气愤的乘客说没人告知旅客出了机械故障。

let sb know /let (sb) 'no; let (sb) 'noʊ/ [v phrase] especially spoken to tell someone something important that they need to know or want to know 【尤口】让某人知道【重要的事】: *If you need any help, just let me know.* 需要帮忙的话就告诉我。| *You mean she just left without letting anyone know?* 你的意思是她没告诉任何人就走了? | **+ about** *They said they'd let her know about the job by the end of the week.* 他们说周末之前会通知她这份工作的消息。| **let sb know sth** *I'll let you know our new address as soon as I have it.* 我一有我们的新地址就会告诉你。| **+ (that)** *When you get there, will you phone and let me know you arrived safely?* 你到了那里后, 能不能打电话给我报个平安? | **+ what/where/how etc** *Jean tried to get in touch with her husband to let him know what had happened.* 琼想跟她丈夫取得联系, 让他知道所发生的事。

inform /in'fɔ:m; in'fɔ:m/ [v T] to officially or formally give someone information about something 【正式】通知, 告知: *Do you think we ought to inform the police?* 你觉得我们要不要报警? | **inform sb of/about sth** *You should inform your bank of any change of address.* 地址有变动的话就应该通知银行。| *Doctors should inform patients about the possible side effects of any drugs they prescribe.* 医生应该告诉病人所开药品的潜在副作用。| **inform sb (that)** *I am sorry to inform you that your application has been unsuccessful.* 我很遗憾地通知你, 你的申请未被接受。

notify /'nəʊtə,fai; 'nəʊtɪ'fai/ [v T] formal to officially or formally give important information to someone, especially by telling them about something that has happened or that will happen 【正式】通知【重要的事】: *Passengers are requested to notify a member of staff if they see suspicious packages.* 乘客们如发现可疑的包裹, 请通知工作人员。| **notify sb of sth** *Police notified the boy's parents of his death immediately.* 警方立即将那名男孩死亡的消息通知了他的父母。| **notify sb that** *Staff were notified several months in advance that they would be losing their jobs.* 职员提前几个月收到通知说他们将要失业了。—**notification** /'nəʊtəfə'keɪʃən; 'nəʊtɪfɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] *You can ask for notification in writing if you wish.* 如果需要, 你可以要求书面通知。

bring sth to sb's attention/notice /brɪŋ (sth) tə (sb's) ə'tenʃən; 'nəʊtɪs; brɪŋ (sth) tə (sb's) ə'tenʃən, 'nəʊtɪs/ [v phrase] to tell someone about something that they did not know but which they should know 使某人注意到某事: *I am sure that your parents will want*

to know about this, and I will personally bring it to their attention. 我肯定你父母想要了解此事, 我会亲自告诉他们。| *The General Medical Council cannot investigate every controversial treatment brought to its attention.* 医务委员会无法对每起上报的有争议的治疗进行调查。| **it's been brought to my attention/notice** *It's been brought to my notice that you've expressed your dislike of a certain member of the company.* 我注意到你对公司的某个人有不满。

break the news (to sb)/break it to sb /breɪk ðə 'nju:z (tə (sb)), 'breɪk it tə (sb); 'breɪk ðə 'nju:z (tə (sb)), 'breɪk it tə (sb)/ [v phrase] to tell someone some bad news or something that might upset them 告诉某人坏消息: *Do you want to break the news or shall I?* 你说这个坏消息还是我去? | *She suspected that she had cancer, and that the doctors were trying to break it to her gradually.* 她怀疑自己得了癌症, 并怀疑医生想慢慢把这消息告诉她。| *After Jack's body was found, a policewoman had to break the news to his mother.* 杰克的尸体被找到后, 一名女警察只好把这消息告诉他的母亲。| **break it to sb that** *He was wondering how to break it to Celeste that their relationship was over.* 他不知道怎样告诉西莉斯特他们的关系已经完了。| **break the news gently/break it to sb gently** (=tell someone something in a way that does not shock them too much) 婉转地把消息告诉某人 *Maybe I should speak to Connor first, so he can break the news gently to Patrick and Mary.* 也许我该先和康纳说, 让他婉转地把这个消息告诉帕特里克和玛丽。

2 ways of saying that a book, notice etc gives information 书本、告示等向人们提供资料的说法

► tell
► give

► say

tell /tel; tel/ [v T] 告诉: **tell sb how/what/where etc** *This leaflet tells you how to apply for a driving licence.* 这张传单告诉你如何申请驾驶执照。| **tell sb sth** *The two dials in the middle tell you the airspeed and altitude.* 中间的两个仪表盘告诉你空速和海拔高度。| **tell sb (that)** *A sign told us it was the highest village in England.* 有个标志告诉我们, 这是英格兰最高的村庄。

give /gɪv; gɪv/ [v T] to provide information or details about something 提供【某事的资料或细节】: **give information/details/instructions etc** *The handbook gave full instructions on how to change the oil.* 这本手册对如何换机油提供了全面的指导。| *LA Weekly magazine gives information about what's on in Los Angeles every week.* 《洛杉矶周刊》报道每周在洛杉矶发生的事。| **give an account/description/report** *The article gave a vivid account of life after the earthquake.* 这篇文章对地震后灾民的生活作了生动的描述。| **give sb information/details etc** *The footprint could give police crucial details about the man's shoe size and probable weight and size.* 这个脚印可以为警方提供重要的详细资料, 包括该男子的鞋子尺码和他大致的体重和体型。

say /seɪ; seɪ/ [v T] to give a particular piece of information about something 说, 说道; 写道: **say sth about sth** *What does the guidebook say about the Opera House?* 这本指南对歌剧院是怎么介绍的? | **it says here (that)** (=it is written here that) 这里写着 *It says here that the police are closing in on the killer.* 这里写道: 警察包围了那名杀人凶手。

3 to tell someone the most recent information 告诉某人最近发生的事

- ▶ keep sb informed ▶ give sb the low-down
- ▶ keep sb up to date ▶ give sb an update on
- ▶ fill sb in ▶ report
- ▶ brief

keep sb informed /ˌkɪp (sb) ɪnˈfɔːmd; ˌkɪp (sb) ɪnˈfɔːmd/ [v phrase] to give someone regular information about decisions, events etc, so that they know exactly what is happening 随时告诉某人情况: *I want to know what you decide, so keep me informed.* 我想知道你的决定, 所以请随时通知我最新情况。| **+ of/about** *We'll be keeping you informed of any new developments.* 我们会随时通知你事态最新的发展。| *The doctor should be kept informed about any changes in your child's condition.* 你孩子的病况有任何变化都要随时通知医生。| **keep sb fully/well informed** *During the strike, the media kept the public fully informed about the situation.* 罢工期间, 新闻媒体随时向公众详尽报道形势的进展。| *Parents have complained that we are not keeping them very well informed of their children's progress.* 家长抱怨说我们没有详细地告诉他们有关孩子的进展情况。

keep sb up to date /ˌkɪp (sb) ʌp təˈdeɪt; ˌkɪp (sb) ʌp təˈdeɪt/ [v phrase] to give someone regular information about what has been happening most recently (定期地) 给某人提供 (有关某事物的) 最新消息: *We publish a weekly newsletter to keep everyone up to date.* 我们出版一份每周新闻通讯, 让每个人都能了解最新的消息。| **+ with/on** *She reads the newspaper every day to keep herself up to date with financial affairs.* 她每天都读报以使自己能够掌握财经方面的最新情况。| *the magazine that keeps you up to date on all the latest in rock and pop* 为你提供摇滚和流行乐坛最新信息的杂志

fill sb in /ˌfɪl (sb) ɪn; ˌfɪl (sb) ɪn/ [phr v T] to tell someone about things that have happened recently, which they do not know about because they have not talked to you for quite a long time or they have been somewhere else 告诉某人最近发生的事: *You didn't miss much - I'll fill you in later.* 你漏掉的不多, 稍后我会告诉你最近发生的事。| **+ on** *Marjorie filled us in on all the latest gossip.* 马乔丽告诉我们所有最新的小道消息。| *Please can someone fill me in on anything I've missed?* 哪位能把我没听到的最新消息告诉我吗? | **fill sb in on what/where/when etc** *Bob filled me in on what he had been doing since we last met.* 鲍勃告诉我自从我们上次见面后他做过的事。

brief /brɪf; brɪf/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to give someone all the necessary information about a situation, so that they know exactly what is happening or so that they are prepared for something that they have to do 向...作指示; 向...提供最新消息: *Police officers were briefed before going out to arrest the suspects.* 警察在出发去逮捕嫌犯之前听取了简短的指示。| **be fully/well briefed** *Make sure that the PR department are fully briefed on their role.* 一定要让公关部全面了解自身的角色。| *It was clear the witness had been well briefed.* 显然已有人向这个证人好好的指示过。| **brief sb on/about sth** *You'll be picked up from here tomorrow night and briefed on what you have to do.* 明晚有人来这里接你并告诉你怎么做。| *DeGaulle flew back to England to be briefed about the invasion that was about to begin.* 戴高乐乘飞机回到英格兰, 听取有关这场即将开始的侵略行动的情况。—**briefing** [n C] *The drug squad's briefing lasted*

twenty minutes. 缉毒小组的简报会进行了20分钟。

give sb the low-down /ˌɡɪv (sb) dəˈləʊ daʊn; ˌɡɪv (sb) dəˈləʊ daʊn/ [v phrase] informal to tell someone all the information they need to know about a situation 【非正式】告诉某人所需了解的全部情况: *'Have you heard about the deal with IBM?'* 'Yes, John's just been giving me the low-down.' “你听说了跟国际商业机器公司做的交易了吗?” “听说了, 约翰刚才告诉了我全部情况。” | **+ on** *The travel reporter was giving the low-down on the evening's traffic chaos.* 报道交通的记者在讲述那天晚上的交通混乱情况。

give sb an update on /ˌɡɪv (sb) ən ʌpdeɪt ən; ˌɡɪv (sb) ən ʌpdeɪt ən/ [v phrase] to tell someone the things that have happened concerning a particular piece of work, plan, or situation since they last saw you 告诉某人 (关于某工作、计划、情况的) 最新消息: *Let me give you an update on the trial.* 我来告诉你这次审判的最新消息吧。| *Can you give me an update on any policy changes there've been since we last spoke?* 你能告诉我自从我们上次谈话后所发生的任何政策变动吗?

report /rɪˈpɔːt; rɪˈpɔːt/ [v T] to officially tell someone about what has been happening in a particular area of work, especially because it is your job to do so 报告; 汇报 (尤因职责所在): *Is there anything to report?* 有什么要汇报的吗? | **report to sb on sth** *Nicky reports to me on any new developments in the relevant technological fields.* 相关技术领域里的任何新发展尼基都向我汇报。| **report back (to sb)** *The delegation will report back to Congress on the situation inside China.* 代表团将把中国内部形势向国会作汇报。

4 to publicly tell a lot of people about something 公开地把某事告诉许多人

- ▶ announce ▶ publicize
- ▶ report

announce /əˈnaʊns; əˈnaʊns/ [v T] to tell the public about a decision that has been made, or about something that will happen 宣布, 通告: *The government has announced the date of the next election.* 政府宣布了下次大选的日期。| *The winner of the award will be announced at a dinner at the Sheraton Hotel.* 获奖者将在喜来登大酒店的晚宴上公布。| **+ (that)** *The Spanish government announced that it would invest over \$14,000 million in the Latin American region.* 西班牙政府宣布将在拉丁美洲地区投资一百四十多亿美元。—**announcement** [n C/U] **+ that** *the announcement that Mr Reeves is to resign* 关于里夫斯先生将要退休的公告 | **make an announcement** *They are expected to make an announcement very soon.* 估计他们很快就要宣布消息了。

report /rɪˈpɔːt; rɪˈpɔːt/ [v T] to give people news about what is happening, in newspapers, on television, or on the radio (在报纸、电视或广播上) 报道: *The local newspaper has reported several cases of meningitis in the area.* 当地报纸报道了该地区发现的几宗脑膜炎病例。| **+ (that)** *Our foreign correspondent reports that conditions in the refugee camps are filthy and overcrowded.* 我们的驻外记者报道说难民营的生活环境肮脏拥挤。| **+ on** *She was sent to Washington to report on the presidential elections.* 她被派往华盛顿报道总统选举的情况。

publicize ALSO 又作 publicise British [英] /ˈpʌblɪˌsaɪz; ˈpʌblɪˌsaɪz/ [v T] to use the newspapers, television etc to provide information about something such as a

new product, a special event, or an important subject, because you want everyone to know about it 宣传; 推广; 引起公众对... 的注意: *She did a series of interviews to publicize her new book.* 她接受了一系列访问来推广她的新书。| *Orlov spent seven years in prison for publicizing human-rights violations.* 奥尔洛夫因公开违反人权事件坐了七年牢。| **well publicized** (=mentioned a lot in newspapers, on television etc) 广泛宣传的 *The parade was well publicized, and thousands of people came to see it.* 这次游行得到了广泛的宣传, 有数千人前来观看。| *a well-publicized case* 广为宣传的案例

5 to tell a story 讲故事

- tell (sb) a story ► storyteller
► narrate ► narrator

tell (sb) a story /tel (sb) ə 'stɔ:ri/, tel (sb) ə 'stɔ:ri/ [v phrase] 给 (某人) 讲故事: *Some people are really good at telling stories.* 有些人很善于讲故事。| *You said you would tell me a story if I was good.* 你说过如果我乖, 你会给我讲个故事。| **+ about** *He began by telling the children a story about a giant who was very unpopular with all the other giants because he wouldn't eat people.* 他首先给孩子们讲一个关于巨人的故事, 那巨人因为不肯吃人, 所以其他巨人们都不喜欢他。

narrate /nə'ret/, nə'reit/ [v T] to tell a story by describing all the events in order, especially at the same time as actors act them out 叙述, 讲述, 解说 (尤指有演员在同时表演): *'The Snowman', narrated by Bernard Cribbins* 一部由伯纳德·克里宾斯解说的影片《雪人》| *John Peace narrates his tale, taking us from his beginnings through university and professional training into his old age.* 约翰·皮斯向我们讲述了他的故事, 从他早年的生活开始, 后来上大学接受专业训练, 一直说到他的晚年。

storyteller /'stɔ:ri,təla/, 'stɔ:ri,təla/ [n C] a person who tells stories for entertainment 讲故事的人, 说书人: *He was a marvellous storyteller. The children would listen to him for hours.* 他讲故事讲得特别好, 孩子们会接连几个小时地听他讲。| *In the old oral tradition, the storyteller was an important link with the past.* 在古老的口述传统中, 说书人是联系过去的重要人物。

narrator /nə'retə/, nə'reitə/ [n C] the person in a story who seems to speak directly to the reader and who describes everything that happens – used especially when you write about literature 讲述者, 叙述者 (尤用于论述文学作品): *Ishmael, the narrator of the story, tells the reader why he went to sea.* 这个故事的叙述者伊什梅尔告诉读者他为何出海。| *Flaubert's narrator enters Emma Bovary's consciousness from time to time, to describe events from her point of view.* 福楼拜笔下的叙述者不时进入埃玛·包法利的思想意识之中, 从她的角度来描述事件。

6 to let someone know something without telling them directly 不直接地告诉而使某人知道某事

- make sth known ► not in so many words
► give sb to understand (that)

make sth known /,mek (sth) 'nɒn/, ,mek (sth) 'nɒn/ [v phrase] to let someone know something without telling them directly, for example by behaving in a particular way or by telling someone else who

you know will then tell the person [用间接的方法] 让某人知道某事, 表明某事: *The Queen made her displeasure known by cancelling her visit.* 女王取消了她的访问, 以此表明她的不满。| **make your feelings/views/wishes known** *People without the right to vote were often able to make their feelings known through demonstrations or riots.* 没有投票权的人常常通过游行示威或暴乱来表达自己的感受。| **make it known that** *The other boys in Steven's class took every opportunity to make it known that he was not accepted.* 史蒂文班里的其他男孩利用一切机会让他知道他不被接受。

give sb to understand (that) /,gɪv (sb) tu ,ʌndə'stænd (ðæt); ,gɪv (sb) tu ,ʌndə'stænd (ðæt)/ [v phrase usually in passive 一般用被动态] formal to make someone think that something is true, or that something will happen, but without actually saying this clearly [正式] 使某人相信: *A friend of your daughter's gave us to understand that you lived in Michigan.* 你女儿的一个朋友使我们知道你住在密歇根。| *Although I received no official indication, I was given to understand that I would be promoted within a year.* 虽然我没有接到正式通知, 但他们让我相信在一年之内我会得到提升。

not in so many words /nɒt in ,so menɪ 'wɜ:dz; nɒt in ,so menɪ 'wɜ:dz/ [prep] if someone lets you know something shocking, bad, or unkind, but **not in so many words**, they let you know that it is true without saying it directly 不直接地透露 (坏消息): *'Did Sarah tell you she was leaving?'* 'Not in so many words, no.' '萨拉跟你说过她要走了吗?' "没有直接说过。"

7 to tell someone something that someone else has told you 把别人告诉你的话转告某人

- pass on ► relay

pass on /,pæs 'ɒn/, ,pɑ:s 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to give someone a message or some information that another person has asked you to give 转达, 转告: **pass on sth (to sb)** *Could you pass on my thanks for all these lovely gifts?* 收到了这许多漂亮的礼物我很感谢, 你能替我转达一声吗? | *Please pass on my sympathy to Mr and Mrs Stanton.* 请代我向斯坦顿先生和夫人转达我的慰问。| **pass sth on (to sb)** *She said she'd pass the message on to the other students.* 她说她会把这消息转告其他同学。| *I'm grateful for everything that has been said today, and I will be sure to pass it on.* 对于今天所说的一切我很感激, 我一定会转达。

relay /'ri:le/, 'ri:le/ [v T] to send or give someone an official message, a piece of news, information etc which you have received from another person 传达, 传递 [正式信息、消息等]: *Mendoza relayed the news as soon as he returned to the base.* 门多萨一回到基地就传达了这个消息。| **+ to** *The speaker opened the session by relaying some messages to the conference.* 那位讲话者以向大会传达一些信息开始了会议。

8 to tell someone what you are feeling 告诉某人你的感觉

- get sth off your chest ► confide in
► pour out your heart/soul

get sth off your chest /,get (sth) əf jur 'tʃest; ,get (sth) əf jɔ: 'tʃest/ [v phrase] to tell someone about

something that has been worrying you or annoying you for a long time so that you feel better afterwards 把(积压在心头的忧虑、想法等)倾吐出来: *I feel so much better now that I've got that off my chest.* 我把那件事说出来之后,感觉好多了。| *Writing to you is a good way to get things off my chest.* 写信给你是倾诉衷肠的好办法。

pour out your heart/soul /ˌpɔːr aʊt jʊr ˈhɑːt, ˈsɒl; ˌpɔːr aʊt jɔː ˈhɑːt, ˈsɒl/ [v phrase] to tell someone everything about some strong emotions that you are feeling, especially feelings of unhappiness 诉说心里话, 倾诉衷肠(尤指倾诉不愉快的感觉): *Suddenly, Jason burst into tears and poured out his heart, telling his mother all about everything.* 杰森突然哭了,说出了心里话,把一切都告诉了母亲。| *As to I had no idea Kay was so unhappy until she poured out her soul to me last night.* 昨晚凯向我诉说心里话之后,我才知道她是如此的不快乐。

confide in /kənˈfaɪd ɪn; kənˈfaɪd ɪn/ [phr v T] to tell someone about something very private or secret, especially a personal problem, because you feel that you can trust them 向...吐露心事(尤指个人隐私): *He was a good listener and Elinor found it easy to confide in him.* 他是个很好的倾听者,艾莉诺觉得容易跟他吐露心事。| **+ about** *He wanted desperately to confide in someone about his feelings of failure.* 他渴望找个人诉说自己失败的感觉。| **+ that** *Harriet confided in me that she and Mark were considering divorce.* 哈里雅特向我吐露她跟马克正考虑离婚。

9 to tell someone in authority about something wrong that someone has done 告诉当权者某人做的事

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| ▶ tell on/tell | ▶ talk |
| ▶ rat on | ▶ blow the whistle |
| ▶ tell tales | ▶ tip off |
| ▶ report | ▶ name names |
| ▶ inform on | ▶ nark |
| ▶ grass | |

tell on /tɛl ɒn, tɛl; ˈtɛl ɒn, tɛl/ [phr v T/v I] to tell someone in authority, especially a parent or teacher, about something wrong that someone has done – used by children 告发(尤指向父母或老师, 儿童用语): *I'm going to tell if you don't stop messing around.* 如果你还是到处胡闹的话,我就要告发你。| *Please don't tell on me – Mum thinks I've been staying at my friend's house.* 请别告发我——妈妈以为我一直在朋友家里呢。

rat on ALSO 又作 **split on sb** British informal [英, 非正式] /ræt ɒn, ˈsplɪt ɒn (sb); ˈræt ɒn, ˈsplɪt ɒn (sb)/ [phr v T] to tell someone in authority about something wrong that someone has done, especially when this seems disloyal 告密; 出卖; 背信弃义: *Can you believe he ratted on his own brother?* 你能相信他告发了自己的亲兄弟吗? | *Don't worry, Robert's reliable. He won't split on us.* 别担心, 罗伯特很可靠, 他不会出卖我们的。

tell tales British [英] / **tattle (on sb)** American [美] /tɛl ˈtɛlz, ˈtætl (ɒn sb); ˈtɛl ˈtɛlz, ˈtætl (ɒn sb)/ [v phrase] if a child tells tales or tattles on someone, they tell a parent or teacher about something another child has done in order to cause trouble (孩子向父母或老师)打小报告, 搬弄是非: *'Mum, Daniel's broken a plate.'* “妈妈, 丹尼尔打碎了一只盘子。” “亲爱的, 别搬弄是非。” | *Sarah's teacher told her it was silly to keep tattling on*

her classmates. 萨拉的老师告诉她不断打同学的小报告是愚蠢的。| *You'll lose all your friends if you keep tattling.* 如果你老是打小报告就会失去所有的朋友。

report /rɪˈpɔːt; rɪˈpɔːt/ [v T] to give information about a crime, an accident etc to the police or to someone in authority [向警方等] 报告; 举报(罪行、事故等): *I'd like to report a theft.* 我要报告一宗行窃案。| **report sth to sb** *All accidents must be reported at once to the aviation authority.* 所有事故必须立即向航空当局报告。| *Many rape victims are too scared to report the attack to the police.* 许多强奸案的受害者过于害怕, 不敢报警。| **report sb (for sth)** *A man has been reported for a number of alleged motoring offences.* 有人举报一名男子多次违章驾车。

inform on /ɪnˈfɔːm ɒn; ɪnˈfɔːm ɒn/ [phr v T] to secretly tell the police that someone you know has done something illegal [向警方] 告发, 检举(某人): *Charlotte informed on her brother, who was then arrested for drug-dealing.* 夏洛特告发了她的弟弟, 他后来因贩卖毒品被捕了。| *He categorically denied that he had ever informed on dissidents.* 他断然否认自己告发过持不同政见者。

grass British informal [英, 非正式] /squeal American informal [美, 非正式] /græs, skwiːl; græs, skwiːl/ [v I] to tell the police who is responsible for a crime or illegal activity when this seems disloyal [向警方] 告发; 出卖: *When we got there the cops were waiting for us. Somebody must have squealed.* 我们到那儿时, 警察正在等我们。一定有人告密了。| **+ on** *If the others ever found out he'd squealed on them, they'd kill him.* 如果其他人发现他告发了他们, 就会杀了他。| *You grassed on us to save your own life.* 你为了自己活命就出卖了我们。| **grass sb up** *I don't trust her – what if she grasses us up?* 我不信任她——万一她出卖我们怎么办?

talk /tɔːk; tɔːk/ [v I] to give the police information about a crime that you know about or are involved in, especially when they are questioning you officially about it [向警方] 说出内情, 招供(尤指在被正式盘问时): *The suspect was questioned for two hours, but refused to talk.* 嫌疑犯被盘问了两个小时, 但拒绝招供。| *He said he'd come back and kill me if I talked.* 他说如果我说出内情, 他就回来杀了我。

blow the whistle /bloʊ ðə ˈhwɪsl; ˌbləʊ ðə ˈwɪsəl/ [v phrase] to let people know about an illegal activity which has been happening for a long time, especially when you have been helping to keep it secret 告密; 告发(长期的非法行为): *He was shot because he knew too much and was about to blow the whistle.* 他遭枪杀, 因为他知道得太多, 而且还打算去告密。| **+ about** *It was the factory manager who eventually blew the whistle about the pollution scandal.* 最终是这家工厂的经理揭发了污染丑闻。| **+ on** *We'd better get her before she has a chance to blow the whistle on us.* 我们得在她有机会告发我们之前抓住她。

tip off /tɪp ɒf; ˈtɪp ɒf/ [phr v T] to give the police or another authority information that will allow them to prevent a crime taking place [向警方或有关当局] 透露消息, 告密(以阻止犯罪): **tip off sb** *Somebody must have tipped off the police. They were already waiting at the house.* 肯定有人向警察告密了, 他们已经在房子前等候了。| *The alert was started by another inmate who tipped off prison staff.* 另一名向监狱工作人员告密的囚犯按响了警报器。| **tip sb off** *I wonder who tipped them off.* 我不知道是谁向他们通风报信的。| **tip sb off that** *His contact had not merely tipped him off that drugs were on the premises,*

he had told him where to look. 他的线人不仅给他报信说毒品在屋内, 还告诉他在哪里找。

name names /'nemz; /nem 'neimz/ [v phrase] to make public the names of people who have done something wrong [对做错事的人] 指名道姓, 点名揭发: *If you don't give me the money, I'm going to start naming names.* 如果你不给我钱, 我就要开始把相关人士的名字捅出来。| *Someone - I won't name names - has been caught stealing from the stores.* 某某人——我不想点出真实姓名——在偷窃商店物品时被抓住了。

nark especially British, informal 【尤英, 非正式】/nɑ:k especially American, informal 【尤美, 非正式】/nɑ:k; nɑ:k/ [v I] to secretly tell the police or someone in authority about someone else's criminal activity, especially activities involving illegal drugs [向警方或当局] 告密, 告发 [尤指贩毒活动]: *'How'd they get caught?' 'Somebody must've narked.'* “他们是怎么被抓的?” “肯定有人告密了。” | **+ on** *If things get too risky, Ken'll probably nark on you to the cops.* 如果情况太危险, 肯很有可能向警方告发你。

10 someone who gives information to the police 向警方提供消息的人

- ▶ **informer/informant**
- ▶ **stool pigeon**
- ▶ **grass**
- ▶ **source**
- ▶ **nark**

informer/informant /ɪn'fɔ:mə, ɪn'fɔ:mənt; ɪn'fɔ:mə, ɪn'fɔ:mənt/ [n C] someone who is part of or closely connected with a criminal organization but who secretly tells the police about its activities 告密者, 线人: *An informer had warned police about the bombing.* 告密者通知了警方会发生炸弹爆炸案。| **police informer/informant** *The three men were released on condition that they became police informants.* 这三个男人被释放了, 条件是做警方的线人。

grass /græs; grɑ:s/ [n C] British informal someone who secretly gives the police information about someone who is responsible for a crime, in return for money, when this seems disloyal 【英, 非正式】向警方告密的人 (指为得到赏钱而告密者): *I wouldn't inform on you - I'm no grass.* 我不会告发你的——我绝不会当告密者。

nark especially British, informal 【尤英, 非正式】/nɑ:k especially American, informal 【尤美, 非正式】/nɑ:k; nɑ:k/ [n C] someone who is friendly with criminals and who secretly tells the police about their activities, especially activities involving illegal drugs 向警方告密者, 线人 (尤指告发贩毒活动): *I wouldn't trust that new guy - I think he's a nark.* 我可不信那个新来的家伙, 我觉得他是个告密者。

stool pigeon /'stul pɪdʒən; 'stu:l pɪdʒɪn/ [n C] especially American a criminal who helps the police to trap other criminals by telling the police about a crime that is going to take place 【尤美】(警察的) 眼线; 用来诱捕罪犯的人; 告密者: *How could he ever live with himself after being a stool pigeon?* 当了眼线后, 他怎么还能心安理得?

source /sɔ:s; sɔ:s/ [n C] someone who gives information to the police, a newspaper etc, especially someone who does not want their name to be known [秘密向警方或报界等] 提供消息者: *It's the first duty of a journalist to protect his or her sources* (=not say who they are). 新闻记者的首要职责是要保护提供消息者。| *Our source informed us that there was a possibility of another attack the following week, possibly in the*

central London area. 我们的消息提供者通知我们说下星期可能有另一次袭击, 可能在伦敦市中心地区。

to tell sb a secret 告诉某人一个秘密

11 to tell someone something that was a secret 把秘密告诉某人

- ▶ **tell**
- ▶ **reveal**
- ▶ **disclose**
- ▶ **make sth public**
- ▶ **divulge**
- ▶ **expose**
- ▶ **leak**
- ▶ **spill the beans**
- ▶ **let sb in on**
- ▶ **blab**

tell /tel; tel/ [v I/T] to tell someone something that should be kept secret 告诉 [秘密]: *What did she say? Tell me!* 她说了什么? 告诉我! | *If someone asked me to keep a secret I would never tell.* 假如有人要我保守秘密的话, 我是永远不会说出去的。| **tell sb where/what/who etc** *He didn't tell me where he got this information.* 他没告诉我这消息是从哪里得来的。| **tell sb about sth** *Don't tell anyone about this just yet.* 暂时不要把这件事告诉任何人。| **tell sb a secret** *Come here Eva - let me tell you a secret.* 伊娃, 你过来, 我告诉你一个秘密。| **tell sb sth in the strictest confidence** (=tell someone something on the condition that they do not tell anyone) 某人要绝对保密才告诉他 [她] 某事 *I'm telling you this in the strictest confidence, so not a word to anyone.* 我告诉你这件事, 你要绝对保密——对别人一个字也不要说。

reveal /rɪ'vɪl; rɪ'vɪl/ [v T] especially written to let people know about something that was previously kept secret 【尤书面】泄露, 透露 [原先保密的事]: *The company has just revealed its plans for the coming year, including the opening of new offices in Paris.* 公司刚透露了来年的计划, 包括在巴黎开设新办事处。| *What actually happened to the gold has never been revealed.* 黄金的下落如何从来也没有被披露。| **+ (that)** *Markov revealed that he had once worked for the CIA.* 马尔科夫透露说他曾为中央情报局工作过。| *Ginsberg withdrew his application to become Attorney General after it was revealed that he had smoked marijuana at college.* 金斯伯格上大学时抽过大麻的事被揭露后, 他撤回了要成为首席检察官的申请。

disclose /dɪs'kloʊz; dɪs'kloʊz/ [v T] to publicly reveal something such as a fact or a name that has been kept secret or hidden 揭露; 透露, 公开: *The agent does not have to disclose the amount his client paid.* 经纪人不必透露客户付款的金额。| **+ that** *In the report it was disclosed that neither pilot nor controller had any experience of the radar system in use at the time of the crash.* 报告披露, 在撞机事故发生时, 飞行员和调度员对正在使用的雷达系统都没有任何经验。| **disclose information/details/evidence etc** *The Security Service is unlikely to disclose any information.* 保安部门不可能泄露任何资料。| **disclose sb's identity** (=say who someone is) 透露某人的身份 *He refused to disclose the identity of the politician.* 他拒绝透露那位政客的身份。—**disclosure** /dɪs'kloʊz; dɪs'kloʊzə/ [n C/U] *Investors were shocked by the disclosure* (=when it was disclosed) *that the company director had been spending millions on luxury yachts and villas.* 这个公司董事把上百万的钱花在豪华游艇和别墅上一事被揭露后, 投资者感到很震惊。

make sth public /mek (sth) 'pʌblɪk; meɪk (sth)

'publik/ [v phrase] to make a piece of important information known to the public, especially after keeping it secret for some time [将保密的事] 公开, 公之于世: *The Senator will make his decision public on Friday.* 参议员将在周五把他的决定公之于众。| *Reporters learned the news on Friday but agreed not to make it public until the following day.* 记者于周五得知这个消息, 但同意到第二天才将其公开。| **make it public** *that Freddie Mercury died only two days after making it public that he was suffering from AIDS.* 弗雷迪·墨丘利公开他患有艾滋病仅仅两天后就去世了。

divulge /dɒ'vʌldʒ; dɑ:'vʌldʒ/ [v T] formal to give someone some very important and often personal information which was previously secret or unknown 【正式】泄露, 透露(非常重要的私人资料): *The other three companies refused to divulge their plans.* 其他三家公司拒绝透露他们的计划。| **+ what/where/when etc** *I'm afraid I cannot divulge what Jameson said to me.* 恐怕我不能透露詹姆斯森对我说的话。| **divulge sth to sb** *The contract forbids employees to divulge details of this work to anyone outside the company.* 合同上禁止雇员把这项工作的细节泄露给公司外的任何人。

expose /ɪk'spəʊz; ɪk'spəʊz/ [v T] to tell the public about the secret activities of a person or organization, because you think that people ought to know about something morally wrong that is being done 揭露, 揭穿, 揭发[人或组织的秘密活动]: *Her criminal activities were finally exposed in the Washington Post by political columnist Richard McCallum.* 她的犯罪活动最终在《华盛顿邮报》上被政治专栏作家理查德·麦卡勒姆揭露了出来。| **+ to** *They threatened to expose him to the media unless he changed his ways.* 他们威胁说除非他改变做事的方法, 否则就要向新闻媒体揭露他。

leak /li:k; li:k/ [v T] to deliberately give secret government information to a newspaper or television company [故意向报纸或电视公司] 泄露, 透露(政府机密): *A man was charged today with leaking official secrets.* 今天一名男子被指控泄露官方机密。| *The Congressman was furious that the report had been leaked.* 这位国会议员对报告被泄露的事非常恼火。| **leak sth to sb** *The contents of the fax were leaked to the press.* 这份传真的内容被泄露给了新闻界。— **leak** [n C] *The scandal began with a leak to 'The Times'.* 这件丑闻起始于有人对《泰晤士报》透露了消息。

spill the beans /ˌspɪl də 'bi:nz; ˌspɪl də 'bi:nz/ [v phrase] informal to tell someone about something that has been planned and was supposed to be a secret 【非正式】泄露秘密: *'Does Phillip know about our plan?' 'Yes, someone must have spilled the beans.'* “菲利普知道我们的计划吗?” “知道, 一定有人泄露了秘密。”| *The class managed to keep the party a secret until Lorraine, unable to control herself any longer, spilled the beans.* 班里的同学都保守了聚会的秘密, 直到洛兰再也忍不住, 把事情张扬了出去。

let sb in on /let (sb) 'm ɒn; let (sb) 'm ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to tell someone about a secret plan or idea so that they are involved in it, especially because you trust them 【非正式】(尤因信任而) 让某人得知; 让某人参与: *We'll let you in on our plan if you promise to keep it a secret.* 如果你答应保守秘密, 我们就让你参与我们的计划。| *I know you're up to something so you might as well let me in on it.* 我知道你在密谋什么事, 你还是告诉我吧。

blab /blæb; blæb/ [v I] informal to tell someone a secret — use this when you disapprove of this 【非正式】说

出去, 泄露[表示贬义]: *OK I'll tell you, but you'd better not blab!* 好吧, 我告诉你, 但你最好不要说出去! | **+ about** *She went and blabbed about Ernie's surprise party.* 她把厄尼的惊喜聚会到处去乱说。| **+ to** *Better not say anything about it to Mickey — he'll just end up blabbing to someone.* 最好不要跟米基说这事——他最终会泄露给别人。

12 to accidentally tell someone a secret 无意中把秘密透露给某人

▶ let slip

▶ give the game away

▶ let the cat out of the bag

let slip /let 'slɪp; let 'slɪp/ [v phrase] 无意中透露(秘密): **+ that** *Alex let slip that he had spoken to Julie on the phone and knew where she was.* 亚历克斯无意中透露他已经跟朱莉通过电话, 知道她在哪里。| **let slip sth/let sth slip** *He inadvertently let slip the name of their new product.* 他无意中泄露了他们新产品的名称。

let the cat out of the bag /let də 'kæt aʊt əv də 'bæg; let də 'kæt aʊt əv də 'bæg/ [v phrase] informal to accidentally tell someone something that allows them to guess a secret 【非正式】[无意中] 泄露秘密, 说走了嘴: *I'm sorry. Jim knows about last week's party.* *I'm afraid I let the cat out of the bag.* 对不起, 吉姆知道上星期聚会的事, 恐怕我说漏嘴了。| *Some idiot's let the cat out of the bag — Mrs Simpson realizes there's something going on.* 是哪个白痴说走了嘴——辛普森太太知道有事发生了。

give the game away British [英] /give the whole thing away American informal [美, 非正式] /gɪv də 'gem ə'weɪ; gɪv də 'hol θɪŋ ə'weɪ; gɪv də 'gem ə'weɪ; gɪv də 'həʊl θɪŋ ə'weɪ/ [v phrase] to accidentally say something or do something that makes someone guess a secret 露出马脚; 泄露秘密: *Don't mention Dad's birthday or you'll give the game away.* 不要提爸爸的生日, 否则就泄露秘密了。| *If you don't want to give the whole thing away, take that stupid smile off your face!* 如果你不想露出马脚的话, 就别再傻笑了!

13 to deliberately not tell someone a secret 故意不把秘密告诉某人

▶ not tell anyone

▶ keep quiet

▶ keep sth (a) secret

▶ keep sth to yourself

▶ not breathe a word/

▶ keep sth from

not tell a soul

▶ keep back

not tell anyone /nɒt tel 'eniwʌn; nɒt tel 'eniwʌn/ [v phrase] 不告诉任何人: *I'm leaving next month to start another job, but don't tell anyone just yet.* 下个月我要离开去做另一份工作, 但现在别告诉任何人。| *She knew she had cancer, but she didn't tell anyone.* 她知道自己得了癌症, 但没有告诉任何人。

keep sth (a) secret /kɪp (sth) (ə) 'sɪkrɪt; kɪp (sth) (ə) 'sɪkrɪt/ [v phrase] to not tell other people about something or not let them find out about it 将某事保密: *He said it was vital to keep Operation Beehive secret.* 他说将“蜂窝行动”保密是非常重要的。| *It was impossible for the affair to be kept secret.* 这件事是不可能保密的。| **+ from** *At first I tried to keep my illness a secret from my wife.* 起初我想把我的病对妻子保密。

not breathe a word/not tell a soul /nɒt 'bri:ð ə 'wɜ:d; nɒt 'tel ə 'səʊl; nɒt 'bri:ð ə 'wɜ:d; nɒt 'tel ə 'səʊl/

[v phrase] to not tell anyone anything at all about something, because it is very important that no one knows about it 只字不提; 跟谁也不说: *It's supposed to be a big surprise, so don't breathe a word.* 这应该是一个大惊喜, 因此只字别提这件事。| *Don't worry, I won't tell a soul about any of this.* 别担心, 这件事我跟谁也不会说。

keep quiet /kɪp 'kwaɪət; kɪp 'kwaɪət/ [v phrase] to not tell anyone about something that you know is happening, especially something that other people would disapprove of because it is slightly illegal or unfair 保持沉默 [尤指对稍有违法或不公正的事]: + **about** *I wish I'd kept quiet about the money.* 真希望我没提过这笔钱的事。| *We'd better keep quiet about this for now.* 我们最好暂时对这件事保持沉默。| **keep it quiet** *We can give you a 10% raise, but not the others – so keep it quiet, won't you?* 我们可以给你加薪 10%, 但其他人没有——因此请保持沉默, 好吗?

keep sth to yourself /kɪp (sth) to jʊr'self; kɪp (sth) to jʊr'self/ [v phrase] to not tell other people something that someone has told you, or something that you have found out about 保守秘密: *Don't tell Sam – he's incapable of keeping anything to himself.* 别告诉萨姆——他不能保守任何秘密。| *Branson knew who the killer was, but had kept it to himself for twenty years.* 布兰森知道凶手是谁, 但把这个秘密保守了 20 年。

keep sth from /kɪp (sth) frəm; kɪp (sth) frəm/ [phr v T] to deliberately not tell someone something that you know, especially because you are worried about telling them, or because it might upset them 对 (某人) 隐瞒某事 [尤因怕告诉他们或不愿让其烦恼]: *If a patient is dying, I don't think doctors have a right to keep it from them.* 如果一个病人快要死了, 我认为医生无权对他们隐瞒真相。| *I've tried to ask her what's worrying her, but she says it's nothing. I'm sure she's keeping something from me.* 我尝试问过她在担心什么, 但她说什么。我肯定她对我有所隐瞒。

keep back /kɪp 'bæk; kɪp 'bæk/ [phr v T] to not tell someone certain facts about something when telling them everything else about it 隐瞒 (某些事实): **keep sth back** *I got the feeling he was keeping something back.* 我感觉到他在隐瞒什么事。| **keep back sth** *Although most of the facts were published the government kept back certain details that might prove embarrassing.* 虽然大部分事实已被公布, 政府仍然隐瞒了一些可能让人尴尬的细节。| **keep sth back from sb/keep back sth from sb** *I must now confess something which I kept back from you earlier.* 我现在一定要向你坦白前对你隐瞒的事。

14 to not tell someone something they want to know 不把某人想要知道的事告诉他人

- ▶ withhold
- ▶ hold out on
- ▶ not give anything away
- ▶ not/never let on

withhold /wɪð'həʊld; wɪð'həʊld/ [v T] to not give information, especially when you have been officially asked to do so 隐瞒 [尤指被正式要求这么做]: **withhold information/evidence/facts etc** *Civil servants should be as helpful as possible, and withhold information only in the interests of national security.* 公务员应该尽可能提供帮助, 只有在关乎国家安全时才隐瞒情报。| *When the article was published, I asked for my name to be withheld.* 文章发表时, 我要求不

要透露我的姓名。| + **from** *He was accused of withholding vital evidence from the police.* 他被控向警方隐瞒了重要证据。

hold out on /həʊld 'aʊt ɒn; həʊld 'aʊt ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to refuse to give someone the information that they want, even though they keep asking you 【非正式】不愿说出 (某人想知道的消息): *We all feel that members of the Medical Research Council are holding out on us.* 我们都觉得医学研究委员会的成员在对他们隐瞒情况。| *Why are you holding out on me like this? I'm your lawyer and I need to know what happened.* 为什么你如此不愿对我说实情? 我是你的律师, 需要了解所发生的事。

not give anything away /nɒt gɪv ˌɛnɪθɪŋ ə'weɪ; nɒt gɪv ˌɛnɪθɪŋ ə'weɪ/ [v phrase] to not tell anyone anything about something, especially about your plans or intentions, when they are asking about them or are very interested to know about them 不透露任何消息 [尤指自己的计划或打算]: *I asked Teresa if she thought she and Liam would get married, but she wouldn't give anything away.* 我问特雷莎是否觉得会和利亚姆结婚, 但她什么也不肯说。| *Whatever the England manager's plans are for tonight, he's not giving anything away.* 不管英格兰队的领队今晚采用什么计划, 他就是不愿透露。

not/never let on /nɒt, nəvə 'let ɒn; nɒt, nəvə 'let ɒn/ [v phrase] to not tell someone a secret, especially when they are asking you questions about a subject connected with that secret 不泄露, 不说出 [尤指当被问及与秘密相关的问题时]: *Don't worry – I won't let on.* 别担心, 我不会说出去的。| + **about** *She never let on about her boyfriend's criminal past.* 她从不泄露男朋友过去犯罪的事。

15 ways of asking someone to tell you something 要求别人告诉你某事的说法

- ▶ tell me
- ▶ out with it/spit it out

tell me /tel mi; 'tel mi:/ spoken 【口】告诉我, 跟我说: *Tell me Caroline, do you trust me?* 告诉我, 卡罗琳, 你信任我吗? | + **where/when/how etc** *Tell me where you left the money.* 告诉我你把钱留在哪儿了。| *Come in and tell me what the problem is.* 进来告诉我是什么问题。| + **about** *Tell me about Thursday night. Did you visit Mrs Berry?* 把星期四晚上的事告诉我。你去拜访贝里太太了吗? | **tell me sth** *Tell me a little about yourself.* 跟我说说你的情况。

out with it/spit it out /aʊt wɪð ɪt, 'spɪt ɪt 'aʊt; 'aʊt wɪð ɪt, 'spɪt ɪt 'aʊt/ spoken say this when you are annoyed or angry because someone has not told you something 【口】说, 说出来 [用于表示烦恼或生气]: *I know there's something you're not telling us, so out with it!* 我知道你有事不肯告诉我们, 说出来! | *His name, Cathy, his name!* *Out with it!* 他叫什么名字, 凯茜, 他叫什么名字! 说吧! | *What have you done? Come on – spit it out!* 你做了什么? 来, 说出来! | *Are you implying something? Spit it out then!* 你在暗示什么吗? 直说吧!

16 to make someone not tell anyone about something 使某人不要把某事告诉任何人

- ▶ swear sb to secrecy
- ▶ between you and me

swear sb to secrecy /swɜː (sb) tə 'sɪkrəsi; swɜː (sb) tə 'sɪkrəsi/ [v phrase] to make someone seriously promise that they will not tell anyone about something

you have told them or something that they know about 使某人发誓保守秘密: 'What's she doing here?' 'I'd better not say. She swore me to secrecy.' "她在干什么?" "我最好不说, 她让我发过誓保守秘密。" | *Nobody knows much about the organization because its members are all sworn to secrecy.* 没有人了解这组织, 因为它的成员都被要求发誓保守秘密。

between you and me /biːtwin ju ən 'mi; biːtwin ju: ən 'mi:/ [adv] spoken used when you are telling someone that what you are saying is a secret, and you do not want them to tell anyone else about it 【口】只你我: *Between you and me, I think Elizabeth is a bit of a nightmare.* 只有你我, 我觉得伊丽莎白有点可怕。

to tell sb to do sth 告诉某人做某事

17 to tell someone to do something 告诉某人做某事

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------|
| ▶ tell | ▶ demand |
| ▶ order | ▶ insist |
| ▶ ask sb to do sth | ▶ dictate |

tell /tel; tel/ [v T] 吩咐; 命令; 指示: 'Wait here!' he told the children. "在这里等!" 他对孩子们吩咐道。

tell sb to do sth *The teacher told us to be quiet.* 老师要我们保持安静。| *I thought I told you to be in bed by 10 o'clock!* 我想我告诉过你10点之前上床睡觉!

tell sb not to do sth *She told him not to phone her again.* 她告诉他别再打电话给她了。| **tell sb (that)** *The doctors have told me that I should give up smoking.* 医生告诉过我应该戒烟。| **tell sb how/what/where etc** *Don't tell me how to behave in public!* 不用你告诉我在公共场合应该怎样怎样! | *I'm in charge here, and I'm not going to have anyone telling me what to do.* 我是这里的负责人, 我不需要任何人来对我指手画脚。| **do as you are told** (=used to tell children to obey) 照说的做 *Do as you're told and go and wash your hands.* 照我说的做, 去洗手。

order /'ɔ:də; 'ɔ:də/ [v T] to tell someone to do something in a threatening way 命令: 'Don't move', he ordered. "别动!" 他命令道。| **order sb to do sth** *A man with a gun ordered the woman to give him all her money.* 一名持枪男子命令那位妇女把所有的钱都给他。| *He was ordered to pay £4,000 towards the court costs of £10,000.* 他被命令要支付10,000英镑诉讼费中的4,000英镑。| **order sb out of/into/back etc** *She pointed her gun at him, ordering him out of the room.* 她用枪指着他, 命令他走出房间。

ask sb to do sth /æsk (sb) tə 'du: (sth); ɑ:sk (sb) tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to tell someone politely but firmly to do something or to stop doing something (礼貌而又坚决地) 请某人做某事: *Mr Evans, I must ask you to come with me to the police station.* 埃文斯先生, 我必须请你跟我去警察局。| **ask sb not to do sth** *Would you ask visitors not to park their cars in front of the entrance.* 请你要求访客不要把汽车停在入口处前。

demand /dɪ'mænd; dɪ'mɑ:nd/ [v T] to tell someone that they must do something, especially when you are angry or impatient and want them to do it immediately 要求 (尤在气愤或不耐烦时): + (that) *You should demand that they finish the job now, not some time in August.* 你应该要求他们现在就把工作做完, 而

不是拖到8月份。| *Realizing that her husband had deceived her, she demanded that he tell her the whole truth.* 当她意识到丈夫欺骗了她之后, 她要求他说出全部事实。| **demand an apology/a refund etc** (=tell someone that they must say they are sorry, give money back etc) 要求道歉/退款等 *How dare you say that! I demand an apology.* 你怎么敢说这种话! 我要求你道歉。

insist /ɪn'sɪst; ɪn'sɪst/ [v I/T] to tell someone firmly and repeatedly that they must do something, especially something that they do not want to do 坚持; 坚决要求; 一定要 (尤指要某人做其不愿做的事): *I didn't want to tell dad about the fight, but he insisted.* 我不想告诉爸爸关于打架的事, 但他坚持要我说。| + (that) *I wanted to pay by cheque but the landlord insisted that I pay him in cash.* 我想用支票付钱, 但房东坚持要我付他现金。| *They're insisting we report the matter to the police right away.* 他们坚持要我们立即向警方报告此事。

dictate /dɪk'tet; dɪk'tet/ [v I] to tell someone exactly what they must do or how they must behave, as if you had power to make them obey you 命令; 强制规定 (某人做某事): + to *She refused to be dictated to by some stupid official in Washington.* 她拒绝听从华盛顿的某个愚蠢官员的命令。| + how/what/where etc *Your parents have no right to dictate how you should spend your money.* 你父母无权强行规定你该如何花钱。

18 to officially tell someone to do something 正式命令某人做某事

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ order | ▶ decree |
| ▶ instruct | ▶ command |
| ▶ give orders/instructions | ▶ direct sb to do sth |
| ▶ issue orders/instructions | ▶ subpoena |

order /'ɔ:də; 'ɔ:də/ [v T] 命令: *Only the king has the power to order her release from prison.* 只有国王有权下令把她从监狱里释放出来。| *After the accident the government ordered a full public enquiry.* 发生事故后, 政府下令进行一次全面的公开调查。| **order sb to do sth** *The colonel ordered his men to advance.* 上校命令士兵前进。| *He was ordered to pay a total of £65 compensation.* 他被勒令支付总共65英镑的赔偿金。| + that *The court ordered that Gilmore should be executed.* 法庭下令处死吉尔摩。| **order sb into/out of/back etc** *It wasn't until 1973 that Nixon finally ordered US troops out of Vietnam.* 直到1973年, 尼克松才终于命令美国军队从越南撤出。

instruct /ɪn'strakt; ɪn'strakt/ [v T] to officially tell someone to do something, especially when you tell them exactly how it should be done 指示; 吩咐: **instruct sb to do sth** *It is a good idea to instruct a specialist company to inspect the property for damp.* 最好让专业公司来检测一下该房产的潮湿程度。| *One of the secretaries had been instructed to reserve me a seat on the next plane to London.* 其中一位秘书已经接到指示, 给我在下一班飞往伦敦的飞机上预订座位。| **as instructed** (=in the way that you have been instructed) 依照指示 *She took the tablets three times every day, as instructed by her doctor.* 她按医生吩咐每天吃三次药。

give orders/instructions /gɪv 'ɔ:dəz, ɪn'strækʃnz; gɪv 'ɔ:dəz, ɪn'strækʃnz/ [v phrase] if someone such as a leader or officer gives orders or gives in-

instructions, they tell other people exactly what they must do [领袖或官员等] 下令, 发指示: **+ to do sth** *It was the police chief who had given orders to shoot.* 下令开枪的是警察局长。| **+ that** *The doctor left after giving instructions that she should rest as much as possible.* 医生嘱咐她要尽量多休息后就离开了。| **give sb orders/instructions** *The General has given them orders to bomb the city.* 将军给他们下达命令轰炸这座城市。| **give (sb) strict instructions** *We were given strict instructions that nobody should be allowed in the building without a security card.* 我们接到严格指示, 任何人没有保安卡均不得进入大楼。

issue orders/instructions /ɪʃu 'ɔ:dəz, m'strækʃənz; ɪʃu 'ɔ:dəz, m'strækʃənz/ [v phrase] if someone such as a leader or officer **issues orders or issues instructions**, they tell people exactly what they should do, especially by sending a written statement 发布命令, 发出指示 [尤指通过书面声明]: *The EU plans to issue orders banning the sale of the drug.* 欧盟计划发布命令, 禁止销售这种药物。| **+ that** *The Department of Defense has issued instructions that no one should enter the area without permission.* 国防部已经发出指示, 未经许可谁也不得进入该地区。

decree /dɪ'kriː; dɪ'kriː/ [v T] if a government, parliament, or court **decree**s that something should happen, they officially order it by making a law or by changing the existing law [政府、议会或法庭] 颁布, 下令 [通过立法或改变现行法律]: *The government decreed a ban on all contact with the guerrillas by local and provincial government officials.* 政府下令禁止地方和省府官员与游击队有任何接触。| **+ (that)** *In 1929 Parliament decreed that all women should have the right to vote.* 1929 年议会颁令所有女性都享有投票权。

command /kə'mænd; kə'mɑːnd/ [v T] if someone such as a king or a military officer **commands** someone to do something, they tell them officially that they must do it [国王或军官等] 命令: **command sb to do sth** *Admiral Boyle commanded the entire crew to assemble on deck.* 海军上将博伊尔命令所有船员在甲板集合。| **+ that** *The King had the power to command that parliament be dissolved.* 国王有权下令解散议会。

direct sb to do sth /dɪ'rekt (sb) tə 'du (sth); dɪ'rekt (sb) tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] if someone in a position of legal authority such as a judge **directs** someone to do something, they order them to do it [法官等] 指示 [命令] 某人做某事: *The judge directed the jury to find her not guilty.* 法官指示陪审团判她无罪。| *He was jailed for refusing to answer questions when directed to do so in court.* 他因拒绝在法庭上按指示回答问题而被送进监狱。

subpoena /sə'piːnə; sə'piːnə/ [v T] to officially order someone to appear in a court of law in order to answer questions – used in legal contexts 发传票传唤 [用于法律方面]: *If you refuse to attend the trial we can always get you subpoenaed.* 如果你拒绝出庭应诉, 我们总可以给你发传票。| *Another three of the president's advisors were subpoenaed.* 另有三名总统顾问受到传唤。

19 to tell someone to come to you 叫某人到你这里来

► send for

► summon

send for /send fɔː; 'send fɔː/ [phr v T] to send someone a message ordering them to come to you 派人去叫 [某人来]: *We'd better send for a doctor.* I think

she's badly hurt. 我们最好派人去叫医生来——我想她伤得很重。| *She was sent for by the headteacher in her office.* 校长派人请她来办公室。

summon /'sʌmən; 'sʌmən/ [v T] to officially order someone to come to you 召集; 传唤: *President Clinton summoned his top White House aides to discuss the crisis.* 克林顿总统召集白宫的高级助理来商讨这次危机。| **+ to** *The Colonel had summoned him to Cancun for the meeting at the Rena Victoria Hotel.* 上校把他召到坎昆岛去参加在雷娜·维多利亚酒店召开的会议。| **summon sb to appear** (=summon them to a court of law) 传唤某人出庭 *I've been summoned to appear at Guildford Magistrates Court on June 1st.* 我被传唤于6月1日去吉尔福德地方法院出庭。

20 to change an order that someone has given 改变某人已发出的命令

► override

► overrule

override /ɒvə'reɪd; ɔʊvə'reɪd/ [v T] to use your power to change an order or decision that was made by someone with less power than you 撤销; 推翻; 使无效: *Congress has the power to override the President's veto.* 国会拥有推翻总统的否决。| *Churchill issued a new order overriding previous instructions.* 丘吉尔发布了一项新的命令, 撤销了在这之前的指令。

overrule /ɒvə'rul; ɔʊvə'rul/ [v T] to use your power to change an order or decision, especially one made by a court of law or by a military leader, because you think it is wrong 否决; 驳回, 推翻 [尤指法庭或军事领袖颁布的命令]: *After seeing new evidence the judge overruled the court's original decision.* 见到新的证据后, 法官推翻了法庭的原判。| *A general commanding American troops on the battlefield found himself overruled by politicians back in Washington.* 在战场上指挥美国部队的一位将军发现自己的意见被华盛顿的政客们否决了。

21 ways of saying that you have been ordered to do something 表示接到命令做某事的说法

► on sb's orders/
instructions

► under orders/
instructions

► at sb's insistence

on sb's orders/instructions /ən (sb)'s 'ɔ:dəz, m'strækʃənz; ɒn (sb)'s 'ɔ:dəz, m'strækʃənz/ [adv] if you do something **on someone's orders, or on someone's instructions**, you do it because they have officially told you to do it 根据某人的指示: *On the instructions of the new military government, soldiers burned books and other documents.* 按照新军政府的命令, 士兵们焚烧了书籍和其他文件。| **acting on sb's orders/instructions** (=doing what someone has told you to do) 按某人的指示行事 *Sergeant Dean claims that he was acting on the orders of the police chief.* 迪安巡警声称他是按警察局的命令行事。

under orders/instructions /ˌʌndə 'ɔ:dəz, m'strækʃənz; ˌʌndə 'ɔ:dəz, m'strækʃənz/ [adv] if someone is **under orders or under instructions** to do something, they have been officially ordered to do it as part of their duty by the person they are working for 奉命; 按指示: **+ to do sth** *I am under instructions not to tell you the name of the person who has sent you the money.* 我奉命不能告诉你送钱给你的人的名字。| *The soldiers are under strict orders to abide by the ceasefire.* 士兵接到严格指示要遵守停火协议。|

acting under orders/instructions *State troopers acting under orders from the Mayor of Los Angeles have put down the riots.* 州警察奉洛杉矶市长之命镇压了暴乱。

at sb's insistence /ət (sb's) ɪn'sɪstəns; ət (sb's) ɪn'sɪstəns/ [adv] if you do something **at someone's insistence**, you do it because they have firmly and repeatedly said that you must, even though you may not want to 在某人的坚决要求下: *At Joanna's insistence we stayed the night at her house.* 在乔安娜的再要求下, 我们在她家过夜。| *I took a local guide with me at the insistence of the government authorities.* 在政府当局的坚决要求下, 我带上一名当地向导。

22 a statement telling someone to do something 告诉某人去做某事的指示

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| ▶ order | ▶ directive |
| ▶ instructions | ▶ decree |
| ▶ command | |

order /ˈɔ:də; ˈɔ:də/ [n C] an official statement ordering you to do something, given by someone with the power to do this, especially a military officer (尤指军官发出的) 命令, 指示: *We are still waiting for orders from HQ.* 我们仍在等待司令部的命令。| **obey/disobey an order** *The commander's orders must be obeyed at all times.* 任何时候都必须服从指挥官的命令。| *Anyone who disobeys this order will be punished.* 任何不遵守这项命令的人都会受到惩罚。| **that's an order** (=used to tell someone that they must definitely do something) 那是命令 *You will report to me at eight o'clock in the morning – and that's an order.* 你要在早晨8点向我报告——那是命令。| **give (sb) an order** *I'm the one who gives the orders around here – just remember that.* 我才是在这里发号施令的人——要记住这一点。| **+ to do sth** *General Bradley gave the order to advance.* 布拉德利将军发出前进的命令。| **sb's orders** (=the orders someone has been given) 某人接到的命令 *My orders are to take you to the airport and put you on the first plane to Paris.* 我接到的命令是带你去机场, 并让你乘上飞往巴黎的第一班飞机。| **take orders from sb** (=obey someone) 接到某人的命令 *I'm not taking orders from you!* 我可不会接受你的命令! | **on sb's orders** (=because of someone's order) 根据某人的指示 *On Stalin's orders, the target for the 5 year plan was raised once again.* 根据斯大林的指示, 五年计划的目标又一次被提高了。

instructions /ɪn'strʌkʃənz; ɪn'strʌkʃənz/ [n plural] a statement telling someone what they must do, usually giving them details of how they should do it 指示; 吩咐: *Mr Patel's instructions are to phone him immediately if you get any news from the police.* 帕特尔先生的指示是如果你从警方那里得到任何消息, 就立即打电话给他。| **+ to do sth** *Scott has just received instructions to return to Washington.* 斯科特刚接到指示要他返回华盛顿。| **+ on** *We were given instructions on what to do in an emergency.* 我们接到指示在紧急情况下该怎么做。| **+ that** *Mrs Edwards left instructions in the event of her death the money was to be shared between her sons.* 爱德华兹太太留下指示, 说她去世后就把钱分给儿子们。| **follow/obey instructions** *If you'd followed my instructions carefully none of this would have happened.* 如果你认真按我的指示去做, 这些事就不会发生了。| **detailed instructions** *The boss won't be here tomorrow, but she's left you detailed instructions so you'll know exactly what to do.* 明天老板不来, 但她已留给你详细

指示, 让你清楚知道该做什么。| **strict instructions** *Sometimes my mother visits me at work, although I have given her strict instructions not to do so.* 有时候我母亲会在我上班时来看我, 尽管我已经严肃地告诉过她别这么做。| **sb's instructions** (=instructions someone has been given) 某人接到的指示 *My instructions were to give the package to him personally.* 我接到的指示是亲自把包裹交给他。

command /kə'mænd; kə'mɑ:nd/ [n C] an official order by someone such as a king or a military officer which must be obeyed (国王或军官等的) 命令, 指示: *An officer stood on one of the tanks and began shouting commands through a loudspeaker.* 一名军官站在一辆坦克上, 开始用扩音器高声发号施令。| **obey/disobey a command** *If any of the King's subjects refused to obey one of his commands, they were put to death.* 国王的臣民要是拒绝服从他的命令便会被处死。| **give the command to do sth** *Admiral Collingwood gave the command to open fire.* 海军上将科林伍德下令开火。

directive /dɪ'rektɪv; dʒ'rektɪv/ [n C] an official order which is made by a powerful organization and has the effect of a law (由权力机构发出的具有法律效力的) 正式命令, 指令, 规定: *Article 10 of the directive requires all food to be clearly labelled.* 这项规定的第十条要求所有食品必须清楚地贴上标签。| **under a directive** (=as a result of a directive) 按照指令 *Under an EU directive unleaded petrol must be made available throughout Britain.* 按照欧盟的规定, 无铅汽油必须在英国各地都能买到。

decree /dɪ'kri; dɪ'kri:/ [n C/U] an official order which has the effect of a law and is made by someone such as a king, queen, or military government (由国王、女王或军政府等颁布的) 法令, 政令: **issue a decree** (=send out a decree) 颁布法令 *In 1637 the Emperor issued a decree ordering all foreigners to leave the country.* 1637年国王颁布了一项法令, 命令所有的外国人离开这个国家。| **by decree** (=by making decrees) 实行专制 *The king dissolved parliament and ruled by decree.* 国王解散了议会, 实行专制统治。

23 to give orders in a rude, unpleasant way 以粗鲁、令人不快的态度发布命令

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| ▶ order sb around | ▶ lay down the law |
| ▶ push sb around | ▶ throw your weight around |
| ▶ boss sb around | |

order sb around ALSO 又作 **order sb about** *British* [英] /ˈɔ:də (sb) ˈaʊnd, ˈɔ:də (sb) əˈbaʊt; ˌɔ:də (sb) əˈraʊnd, ˌɔ:də (sb) əˈbaʊt/ [phr v T] if someone **orders you around** or **orders you about**, they keep telling you what to do in an annoying or unfair way, and they seem to enjoy it 把某人差来遣去; 不断支使某人: *You won't get the best out of your staff by ordering them around like that.* 你这样把员工呼来唤去并不能让他们最有效率地工作。| *I wish you'd stop ordering me about – I'm not your servant you know.* 我希望你别再把我差来遣去的——要知道我可不是你的仆人。

push sb around /ˌpuʃ (sb) əˈraʊnd; ˌpuʃ (sb) əˈraʊnd/ [phr v T] to order someone to do things in a rude, impatient, and often threatening way 摆布[使唤]某人: *I'm sick and tired of being pushed around by him.* 我讨厌被他呼来唤去, 我已经受够了。| *You shouldn't let other people push you around – you've got to stand up for yourself.* 你不应该让别人摆布你——你必须挺身维护自己的利益。

boss sb around ALSO 又作 **boss sb about** *Brit-*

ish 【英】 /ˌbɒs (sb) əˈraʊnd, ˌbɒs (sb) əˈbaʊt; ˌbɒs (sb) əˈraʊnd, ˌbɒs (sb) əˈbaʊt/ [phr v] to keep giving someone orders in an annoying way, even though you have no authority to do so 把某人差来遣去: *My brother's always bossing me around and making me clean up after him.* 我哥哥总是把我差来遣去的, 要我跟在他后面收拾东西。| *She's a strong-minded woman - she doesn't let anyone boss her around.* 她是个有主见的人——她不让任何人对她指手画脚。

lay down the law /le daʊn ðə ˈlɔː, leɪ daʊn ðə ˈlɔː/ [v phrase] to tell people what they should do in an annoying way because you enjoy giving orders and think that you are always right 发号施令; 指手画脚: *If Bob starts laying down the law, just tell him to shut up.* 如果鲍勃开始发号施令, 那就叫他闭嘴。

throw your weight around /θrəʊ jɜː ˈwet əˈraʊnd; θrəʊ jɜː ˈwet əˈraʊnd/ [v phrase] to use your position of authority to tell other people what to do, in an unreasonable way 滥用权势; 对…呼来喝去: *She likes to throw her weight around - it makes her feel important.* 她喜欢对人呼来喝去的——这使她感觉自己很重要。| *Why is everyone so upset? Has George been throwing his weight around again?* 为什么大家都不开心了? 乔治又对他们呼来喝去了吗?

24 enjoying telling people what to do

喜欢叫人做这做那

- ▶ bossy
- ▶ dictatorial
- ▶ officious
- ▶ overbearing

bossy /ˈbɒsi; ˈbɒsi/ [adj] always telling people what to do, especially when you have no authority to do so 专横的, 霸道的 [尤在没有权力那样做时]: *She found Molly to be bossy and interfering.* 她发现莫莉态度专横, 喜欢干涉别人。| *'You can't wear that hat,' said Monica in her usual bossy voice.* “你不能戴那顶帽子。”莫妮卡像往常一样专横地说道。

dictatorial /dɪkˈtəʊəriəl; dɪkˈtəʊəriəl/ [adj] someone who is dictatorial uses their power in an unreasonable way by always telling people what to do or what is correct, and ignoring their wishes or views 喜欢发号施令的, 专横的: *His attitude has become increasingly dictatorial.* 他的态度变得越来越专横了。| *The Ministry of Trade was yesterday accused of being dictatorial in its plans for a new motorway in Kent.* 昨天贸易部被指责在给肯特郡修建新高速公路的计划中霸道专横。

officious /əˈfɪʃəs; əˈfɪʃəs/ [adj] someone who is officious, especially an unimportant official, is too eager to tell people what they must do and pays too much attention to unimportant rules (尤指小官员) 爱指手画脚的, 爱发号施令的: *The people at the tax department were very officious, and kept everyone waiting for hours while they checked their papers.* 税务局的人官气十足, 在检查文件时让每个人都等了好几个小时。| *I got held up by an officious receptionist who wouldn't let me in until I'd answered all her questions.* 我被一个指手画脚的接待员耽搁了, 她要我问答完所有的问题才放我进去。

overbearing /əvəˈberɪŋ; əvəˈbeərɪŋ/ [adj] someone who is overbearing has an unpleasant and threatening manner, as if they want to control you and expect to be obeyed, and refuses to listen to other people's opinions and arguments 傲慢的, 盛气凌人的: *The manager can be very overbearing at times, and it's difficult to argue with him.* 有时经理非常专横, 很难与他争论。| *His wife felt stifled in the presence of*

her overbearing mother-in-law. 在盛气凌人的婆婆面前, 他妻子感到非常压抑。

tell sb off

to talk angrily to someone because they have done something wrong 因某人做错事而生气地对其说话

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **angry, criticize**

1 to tell someone off 训斥某人

- ▶ tell sb off
- ▶ give sb a talking-to
- ▶ lecture
- ▶ scold
- ▶ rebuke
- ▶ reprimand
- ▶ pull sb up
- ▶ have a bone to pick with

tell sb off /tel (sb) ˈɒf; tel (sb) ˈɒf/ [phr v] 责备某人, 申斥某人: *She's always telling her kids off and shouting at them.* 她总是斥责自己的孩子并对他们大声叫嚷。| + **for** *Did your Dad tell you off for getting home late?* 回家晚了, 你爸爸有没有责备你? | + **about** *The manager said my work wasn't good enough. He really told me off about it.* 经理说我的工作做得还不够好。他严厉地训斥了我一顿。| **get told off** *I was always getting told off for things I hadn't done when I was a kid.* 我小时候总是因一些不是自己做的事而受到训斥。

give sb a talking-to ALSO 又作 **give sb a telling-off** British 【英】 /ˌɡɪv (sb) ə ˈtɒkɪŋ tuː, ˌɡɪv (sb) ə ˈtelɪŋ ɒf; ˌɡɪv (sb) ə ˈtɒkɪŋ tuː, ˌɡɪv (sb) ə ˈtelɪŋ ɒf/ [v phrase] to tell someone off, especially a child, to make it clear that you disapprove of something they have done 把某人责备一顿, 把某人申斥一番 [尤对孩子表明你不赞成他们做某件事]: *Addicts don't stop what they're doing just because someone gives them a talking-to.* 瘾君子不会因为有人训斥了他们一顿就停止吸毒。| *I remember being late for school and the teacher giving me such a telling-off.* 我记得上学迟到了, 被老师训斥了一顿。| **give sb a good talking-to/telling-off** *You should give that child a good talking-to, if you want my opinion.* 如果你想听我的意见, 我就说你应该好好训斥那孩子一顿。

lecture /ˈlektʃə; ˈlektʃə/ [v t] spoken to talk angrily to someone for a long time, especially in a way that they think is not necessary or fair 【口】 [长时间地] 教训, 训斥 [尤指令对方感到不必要或不公平]: *He was lectured by the headmaster in front of the whole school.* 他被校长在全校师生面前训斥了一顿。| **lecture sb on/about sth** *She's always lecturing me on bad manners.* 她老是训斥我不懂规矩。| *After the violence on the field, the manager lectured the team about acceptable standards of behaviour.* 运动场上发生暴力事件后, 领队告诫全体球员什么才是可接受的行为标准。

scold /skɒld; skəʊld/ [v t] especially American if a parent, teacher, or other adult scolds a child, they tell them off 【尤美】 (父母、老师或其他成人) 责骂 [孩子]: *I dreaded the thought of going home and being scolded by my father.* 我想起回家要被爸爸责骂就害怕。| **scold sb for sth** *Don't scold him for doing badly at school, he's doing his best.* 别因为他在学校成绩不好而责骂他, 他已尽了最大努力了。| *Our parents were strict and we were frequently scolded for our bad behaviour.* 我们的父母很严格, 我们常常因

行为不规矩而受到责骂。—**scolding** [n C] *Betty got a severe scolding and had to apologize.* 贝蒂被严厉地责骂了一顿，只得道歉。

rebuke /rɪˈbjuːk; rɪˈbjuːk/ [v T] to talk severely to someone in order to criticize them for doing something which they knew was wrong 指责，斥责（某人做了自知是错的事）：*When the extent of the pollution became known, the company was publicly rebuked by the Governor.* 污染程度曝光后，州长公开指责了这家公司。| **rebuke sb for (doing) sth** *Amnesty International rebuked the British government for its treatment of the refugees.* 大赦国际指责英国政府对待难民的做法。| *Welfare workers were sternly rebuked by the court for ignoring the woman's plea for help.* 福利工作者因忽视这位妇女的求助而受到法庭的严厉指责。—**rebuke** [n C/U] *There was a hint of rebuke in his voice.* 他的话里有一种谴责的语气。| *The magazine drew a stinging rebuke from the police, saying it would only encourage children to play with drugs.* 该杂志受到警方尖刻的指责，说那样只会鼓励儿童尝试吸毒。

reprimand /ˈreprəˌmænd; ˈreprɪməˌnd/ [v T] to officially tell someone that they have done something wrong or illegal, especially by warning them that if they do it again they will be punished 训斥，谴责，斥责（尤指警告他们再犯就会受罚）：*After the trial two police officers were suspended from duty; four others were reprimanded.* 经审讯后，两名警员被停职，另外四名遭谴责。| **reprimand sb for (doing) sth** *The man was released after being officially reprimanded for illegal possession of a knife.* 那名男子因非法藏有匕首，被正式训斥了一顿然后释放。| **reprimand sb severely** *The foreman reprimanded the workers severely for not following safety procedures.* 工头严厉地把工人训斥了一顿，因为他们不遵守安全程序。

pull sb up /ˌpʊl (sb) ˈʌp; ˌpʊl (sb) ˈʌp/ [phr v T] British to tell someone off for doing something that you do not approve of but that is not very bad 【英】责备，责骂；**+** *for* *Our teachers are always pulling us up for wearing the wrong uniform.* 我们的老师老是因为我们穿错校服而责备我们。| **+** *on* *I felt I had to pull her up on her lateness.* 我觉得我要责备她迟到。

have a bone to pick with /hæv ə ˈbɒn tə ˌpɪk wɪð; hæv ə ˈbɒn tə ˌpɪk wɪð/ [v phrase] spoken use this to tell someone that they have done something to annoy you and that you are going to tell them off about it 【口】同…有争端要解决：*I've got a bone to pick with you - what are all these lies you've been spreading about me?* 我有话要和你当面讲清楚——你散布了那么多有关我的谣言是什么意思？

2 to tell someone off very angrily or loudly 气愤地或大声地痛骂某人

- ▶ give sb hell
- ▶ yell at
- ▶ chew out
- ▶ read sb the riot act
- ▶ give sb a dressing down
- ▶ bollock sb/give sb a bollocking

give sb hell /ˌɡɪv (sb) ˈhel; ˌɡɪv (sb) ˈhel/ [v phrase] informal to shout at someone and make them suffer for doing something wrong 【非正式】痛骂某人一顿：*I'd better go. My wife will give me hell if I'm late home again.* 我最好现在就走了，如果又晚了回家，我老婆会痛骂我一顿的。| *Caroline would give me hell for evermore if she thought I'd mistreated her best friend.* 如果卡罗琳觉得我慢待了她最好的朋友，她会骂我一辈子的。

yell at /ˈjel æt; ˈjel æt/ [phr v T] especially American to

shout at or talk angrily to someone because they have done something wrong or annoying 【尤美】对…大喊大叫，大声责骂：*It was so embarrassing - he just started yelling at his wife.* 那时候真令人尴尬——他开始对他妻子大声叫骂起来。| **get yelled at** spoken 【口】*I got yelled at at school because I was wearing the wrong shirt.* 我因为穿错了衬衫在学校里被大声斥责。

chew out /ˌtʃu ˈaʊt; ˌtʃu ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] American informal to talk very angrily to someone for a long time about something wrong that they have done 【美，非正式】（长时间地）严厉斥责（某人）：**chew sb out** *Even his mother used to chew him out in public.* 甚至连他的母亲过去也常在公开场合厉声斥责他。| **chew out sb** *The Senate science and space subcommittee chewed out NASA for failing to conduct the necessary tests.* 参议院的科学与太空小组委员会严厉批评美国国家航空航天局没有进行必要的试验。| **chew sb out for sth/chew out sb for sth** *The boss called Diane into his office and chewed her out for losing the Thurman account.* 黛安娜失去了瑟曼这个客户，被老板叫进办公室严厉斥责了一顿。

read sb the riot act /ˌriːd (sb) ðə ˈraɪət ækt; ˌriːd (sb) ðə ˈraɪət ækt/ [v phrase] informal to tell someone off and warn them about what will happen if they continue with their bad behaviour 【非正式】训斥某人，严厉警告某人：*They'll read him the riot act if he ever shows his face again.* 如果他再敢露脸的话，他们会教训他的。

give sb a dressing down /ˌɡɪv (sb) ə ˈdresɪŋ ˈdaʊn; ˌɡɪv (sb) ə ˈdresɪŋ ˈdaʊn/ [v phrase] to tell someone off, especially in a way that makes them look stupid 狠狠地训斥某人一顿，痛骂某人一顿（尤指使某人看起来很愚蠢）：**+** *for* *Elise was delighted I rang, but gave me a terrible dressing down for not ringing before or sending a postcard.* 埃莉斯听到我打电话去很高兴，但又因为我没有早些去电话或寄一张明信片而痛骂了我一顿。

bollock sb/give sb a bollocking /ˈbɒlək (sb); ˌɡɪv (sb) ə ˈbɒləkɪŋ; ˈbɒlək (sb); ˌɡɪv (sb) ə ˈbɒləkɪŋ/ [v phrase] British informal to tell someone off by shouting at them. These are rude phrases 【英，非正式】把某人臭骂一顿（属粗俗语言）：*Being bollocked by your daughter is a bit hard to take.* 被女儿臭骂一顿可不是好受的。| **+** *for* *My dad gave me a real bollocking for crashing his car.* 我爸因为我撞坏了他的车把我臭骂了一顿。

3 when you tell someone off 责骂、训斥某人的说法

- ▶ talking-to
- ▶ reprimand
- ▶ lecture

talking-to informal 【非正式】also 又作 **telling-off** British informal 【英，非正式】/ˈtɒkɪŋ tuː, ˌtelɪŋ ˈɒf; ˈtɒkɪŋ tuː, ˌtelɪŋ ˈɒf/ [n C] when someone, especially a child, is told off for being disobedient or for doing something wrong（尤指对小孩的）训斥，责骂：*What Sarah needs is a good talking-to.* 萨拉需要好好地被教训一顿。| *After a stern telling-off from the teacher, Billy left the room.* 被老师狠狠地训斥了一顿后，比利离开了房间。

reprimand /ˈreprəˌmænd; ˈreprɪməˌnd/ [n C] when someone is officially told that they should not have done something, especially by warning them that they will be punished more severely if they do it again 训斥，谴责，斥责（尤指警告某人再犯就会受罚）：

This time the police let him go with a reprimand as it was his first offence. 因为这次是初犯, 警察训斥了他一顿就让他走了。| **a severe reprimand** David was fined £100, and Louis was given a severe reprimand for his behaviour. 戴维被罚款 100 英镑, 路易斯则因其行为被狠狠地训斥了一顿。

lecture /ˈlektʃə; ˈlektʃə/ [n] when you talk to someone for a long time in order to tell them that they should not have done something, especially in a way that they find annoying 教训 [尤指使对方感到厌烦]: + about She launched into another one of her lectures about why we should always do our homework. 她又开始长篇大论地教训我们为何要常做功课。

temporary

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: permanent

► see also 另见 short

1 continuing or existing for only a limited period of time 只持续或存在有限的时间

- temporary
- interim
- short-term
- stopgap
- provisional

temporary /ˈtempərərɪ; ˈtempərəri/ [adj] 暂时的, 临时的: I'm sure this is only a temporary problem. 我肯定这只是个暂时的问题。| These arrangements are only intended to be temporary until an alternative is found. 这些安排只是临时性的, 直至找到另一个方案。| Temporary shelters were hastily constructed as the refugees started to pour in. 难民开始蜂拥而至, 临时避难所被匆匆搭建起来。| **temporary job/employment** I've got a temporary secretarial job, but I'm hoping to find something more permanent. 我找到了一份临时的秘书工作, 但我希望能找到更固定的职业。| **temporary staff/teacher/worker etc** (=who is temporary) 临时员工/教师/工人等 There are always plenty of temporary workers available during the summer months. 夏季的几个月里总是有大量的临时工可供选择。| **temporary accommodation** Because of damage to their homes, many people had to stay in temporary accommodation for a few months. 由于房屋遭损, 许多人只好在临时住处内暂住几个月。

short-term /ˌʃɔ:t ˈtɜ:m; ˌʃɔ:t ˈtɜ:m/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前] continuing, or intended to continue, for only a short time 短期的: Quite a lot of our staff are employed on short-term contracts. 我们的员工中有许多人签的是短期合同。| The development programme was established on a short-term basis, just over a year ago. 这项发展计划的设立是短期性的, 一年前才刚定下来。| The Prime Minister emphasized the need to look to the future, rather than only considering the short-term results. 首相强调要放眼未来, 不能仅仅考虑短期结果。| **short-term memory** (=the ability to remember things that happened recently) 短期记忆 She can still remember things that happened fifty years ago, but her short-term memory is terrible! 她仍记得50年前发生的事, 但她的短期记忆却糟得很! —**short term** [n singular] in the short term (=in the near future, but perhaps not after that) 短期内 In the short term, interest rates are likely to remain the same. 短期内利率很可能维持不变。

provisional /prəˈvɪʒənəl; prəˈvɪʒənəl/ [adj] a provisional arrangement is temporary and can be changed or replaced in the future (安排等) 临时的, 暂定的: The management has made a provisional pay offer of 7%. 管理层暂时定出 7% 的加薪幅度。| Following a series of provisional governments, the Dominican people elected Juan Bosch as their President. 经过一连串临时政府执政后, 多米尼加人民选出了胡安·博什为他们的总统。| I've made a booking at the hotel, but it's only provisional – I'll have to confirm it soon. 我在旅馆订了房间, 但只是暂定——我得马上确认一下。| **a provisional licence** British (=a driving licence that you have while you are learning to drive) [英] 临时驾驶执照 You have to get a provisional licence until you pass your test. 在通过考试之前, 你要去办一张临时驾驶执照。—**provisionally** [adv] Two more series of the show are provisionally planned for next year. 这个节目暂定于来年多推出两个系列。

interim /ˈɪntərɪm; ˈɪntərɪm/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] an interim report, measure, arrangement etc is one that is used temporarily until a final or complete one is ready (报告、措施、安排等) 临时的, 过渡期间的: Eventually an interim agreement on arms control was reached. 最终达成了一项临时军备控制协议。| The actual sales figures were 20% higher than those estimated in the interim report in July. 实际的销售数字比在7月份的中期报告中估计的要高出 20%。| The government will announce interim measures to tackle fuel shortages. 政府将宣布推出临时措施以解决燃料紧缺问题。

stopgap /ˈstɒp.gæp; ˈstɒp.gæp/ [n] something that is done or used for a short time because there is an immediate need for it, but is replaced as soon as possible with something that is better – use this especially to show disapproval 临时替代物; 权宜之计 [尤表贬义]: The first house we bought was only a stopgap, until we could afford something we really liked. 我们买的第一套房子只是暂时的, 直到我们能够买得起真正喜欢的房子。—**stopgap** [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] stopgap measures There is a trend towards favoring stopgap measures, instead of seeking long-term solutions to socioeconomic problems. 现时的趋势是喜欢推行临时措施, 而非寻找能解决社会经济问题的长远方法。

2 for a limited time only 只是暂时的

- temporarily
- for the time being
- for now/for the moment

temporarily /ˈtempərərɪli; ˈtempərərɪli/ [adv] 暂时地, 临时地: The library is temporarily closed for repairs. 图书馆因维修暂时关闭。| Well, I suppose she can stay here temporarily, while she's looking for an apartment. 嗯, 我想她在找房子时可以先暂时住在这里。

for now/for the moment /fə ˈnaʊ, fə ˈðə ˈməʊmənt/ [adv] from now until a time in the future, especially when you do not know exactly when in the future 目前; 暂时: For the moment, I'm quite happy in the job I'm doing. 目前我对自己的工作很满意。| Such popular programmes will go on being broadcast on Channel 3 – for now. 这么受欢迎的节目暂时将继续在第三频道播出。| The negotiations are continuing for the moment, a spokesman said. “谈判目前还在继续。”一位发言人说。

for the time being /fə ˈðə ˈtaɪm ˈbiɪŋ; fə ˈðə ˈtaɪm

'bi:ɪŋ/ [adv] for a short period of time from now, but not permanently 暂时, 临时: *For the time being, Mrs Gilman's classes will be taken by other teachers.* 吉尔曼太太教的班级暂时由其他老师接手。| *Although the government aims to encourage private enterprise, around one third of the economy will remain under state control, for the time being.* 尽管政府致力鼓励私营企业, 暂时仍约有三分之一的经济由国家控制。

test

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **test/exam** 测验/考试 see 见 1 - 8

● **test/experiment** 试验/实验

see 见 9 - 12

test/exam 测验/考试

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ answer a question 回答问题
see 参见 **answer (8-10)**
- ▶ the result of a test or exam 测验或考试的成绩
see 参见 **grade**
- ▶ see also 另见 **learn, study, teach, subject, school/university**

1 a test of your knowledge or skill 知识或技能测试

- ▶ test
- ▶ exam
- ▶ quiz
- ▶ oral exam
- ▶ practical
- ▶ finals
- ▶ final/midterm
- ▶ assessment
- ▶ testing

test /test/ test [n] a set of spoken or written questions or practical activities, which are intended to find out how much someone knows about a subject or skill 测验; 考试: *Several students were caught cheating on the test.* 几名学生考试作弊被抓到。| *The committee is calling for national tests for American schoolchildren.* 该委员会呼吁对全美小学生实行全国测验。| **spelling/reading/biology etc test** I have a chemistry test tomorrow. 明天我要考化学。| **driving/driver's test** Did Lauren pass her driving test? 劳伦通过驾驶考试了吗? | + on Listen carefully, because there will be a test on this next week. 仔细听好, 因为下周有个测验要考这个内容。

exam ALSO 又作 **examination** formal [正式] /ɪgˈzæm, ɪgˈzæməˈneɪʃn; ɪgˈzæm, ɪgˈzæmˈneɪʃn/ [n] an important test that you do at the end of a course of study or at the end of the school year [尤指课程或学年结束时的] 考试: *Students are not allowed to talk during the examination.* 考试时学生不许讲话。| *He's upstairs, revising for an exam.* 他在楼上温习功课迎考。| **in an exam** British [英] /on an exam American [美] How did you do in your exams? 你考试考得如何? | **entrance exam** (=an exam you must pass to enter a school or university) 入学考试 *In Japan, entrance exams are very important, and many children go to extra classes to prepare for them.* 在日本, 入学考试是非常重要的, 许多儿童都去参加补习班来预备考试。| **history/French/biology etc exam** We have a biology exam tomorrow, and I haven't done

any work for it yet. 明天我们要考生物, 但我还没有作任何准备。| **final/midterm exam** American (=exams taken at the end or the middle of a particular class)

【美】期末/期中考试 *Final exams will be just before Christmas.* 期末考试就在圣诞节前。

quiz /kwɪz; kwɪz/ [n] C American a quick test that a teacher gives to a class, usually to check that students are learning the things they should be learning 【美】小测验: *We have a history quiz every Monday.* 每周我们都有一次历史小测验。| **pop quiz** (=a quiz that is not expected by the students) 突击测验 *He likes giving pop quizzes, to see if the kids are remembering anything.* 他喜欢进行突击测验来看看孩子们是否记住了所学的内容。

oral exam ALSO 又作 **oral** British [英] /ɔrəl ɪgˈzæm, ˈɔrəl; ɔrəl ɪgˈzæm, ˈɔrəl/ [n] C an exam in which you answer questions by speaking, instead of writing, for example to test how good you are at speaking a foreign language 口试: *You can either take an oral exam or do a 25 page essay.* 你可以参加口试, 或者写一篇25页的论文。| *Nicky got an A in her Spanish oral.* 尼基在西班牙语口试中得了个A。

practical /ˈpræktɪkəl; ˈpræktɪkəl/ [n] C British an exam that tests your ability to do or make things, rather than your ability to write about them, for example in subjects such as chemistry or cooking 【英】〔化学或烹饪等的〕实验考试, 实际操作能力考试: *We've got our chemistry practical tomorrow morning.* 我们明天上午要参加化学实验考试。

finals /ˈfaɪnəlz; ˈfaɪnəlz/ [n plural] British the last exams that you take at the end of a British university course 【英】〔英国大学的〕毕业考试: *During my finals I was revising till 3 o'clock in the morning most days.* 大学毕业考试期间的大部分日子里, 我都要温习到凌晨3点。

final/midterm /ˈfaɪnəl, ˌmɪdˈtɜːm; ˈfaɪnəl, ˌmɪdˈtɜːm/ [n] C American the test you take at the end of a particular class, or the test you take in the middle of that class 【美】期终考试/期中考试: *This class will require two papers, a midterm, and a final.* 这门课要完成两篇论文, 期中和期末考试各一次。

assessment /əˈsesmənt; əˈsesmənt/ [n] U especially British a method used to find out how good a student is at a particular subject, for example by giving them written work, tests, or exams 【尤英】评估; 考核; 学习情况评定: *Assessment is by means of a written exam at the end of the course.* 考核方法是在课程结束时进行笔试。| **continuous assessment** (=assessment throughout a student's course of study, instead of only at the end) 连续性学习情况评定 *Most schools nowadays prefer to use continuous assessment, because it gives a fairer picture of how the student has done during the whole year.* 大部分学校现在都喜欢进行持续性评估, 因为这样能够更加公正地反映出学生在整个学年内的表现。

testing /ˈtestɪŋ; ˈtestɪŋ/ [n] U the system of using exams and tests to find out how good someone is at a particular subject 测验; 考核: *The government plans to introduce compulsory testing in junior schools from the age of 7.* 政府计划在小学为七岁以上的学童推行强制考核制度。| *I believe that some sort of testing is always necessary in order to motivate students.* 我相信为了激励学生学习, 总需要某种形式的考核。

2 to do a test or exam 参加测验或考试

- ▶ take
- ▶ do
- ▶ have
- ▶ sit

take /tek; teik/ [v T] 参加: *Anna will be taking her music exam in the summer.* 夏天安娜要参加音乐考试。| *Most young people take the SAT exams in their last year of high school.* 大多数年轻人都在中学的最后一年参加学业能力倾向测验。| *I took my driving test when I was 18.* 18岁时我参加了驾驶考试。

do /du; du:/ [v T] British **do** is more informal than **take**, and is used especially in conversation 【英】参加 (do 较 take 不正式, 无用于口语): *I'd better go home - I've got to do an exam in the morning.* 我最好回家——明天上午还得考试呢。| *The kids are doing a test this morning.* 孩子们今天上午要考试。

have ALSO 又作 **have got** /hæv, hæv 'gʊt; hæv, hæv 'gʊt/ [v T] if you **have** an exam tomorrow, next week etc, you are going to do it then (明天、下周等) 要参加 (考试): *We have a quiz every week on what we've been reading.* 我们每周都有小测验, 考读过的内容。| *I have a written exam in the morning and an interview in the afternoon.* 我上午参加笔试, 下午面试。| *Lucy's got her driving test next week.* 露西下周要参加驾驶考试。

sit /sit; sit/ [v T] British to do a written school or college exam 【英】参加 (学校或大学笔试): *I sat my final exams last year.* 我去年参加了毕业考试。

3 to do a test or exam again 再次参加测验或考试

▶ retake/take sth again ▶ resit

retake/take sth again /ri'teik, 'tek (sth) ə'gen; ri'teik, 'tek (sth) ə'gen/ [v T/v phrase] to do a test or exam again because you have previously failed it (因不及格) 重考, 补考: *She wants to retake her French A-level exam.* 她想重考法语的高级程度考试。| *Ralph retook his driver's test in June.* 拉尔夫6月份重考了驾驶考试。| *If you fail the test, you can always take it again.* 如果你考试不及格总是可以重考的。— **retake** /'riteik; 'riteik/ [n C] British 【英】 *Can you sit a retake?* 你可以参加补考吗?

resit /ri'sit; ri'sit/ [v T] British to do a written school or college exam again because you have previously failed it 【英】 (因不及格) 补考: *It only makes sense to resit an exam if you strongly believe you will do better.* 只有当你坚信自己可以考得更好时, 补考才是有意义的。— **resit** /'risit; 'risit/ [n C] *Is a resit possible?* 可以参加补考吗?

4 someone who does an exam 参加考试的人

▶ candidate

candidate /'kændɪdet; 'kændɪdɪt/ [n C] British someone who does an exam 【英】参加考试者; 考生: *Candidates should be at their desks 5 minutes before the start of the examination.* 考生应在开考前五分钟就座。

5 to give students a test or exam 对学生进行测试或考试

▶ give sb a test ▶ set sb a test/an exam
▶ test ▶ examine

give sb a test /gɪv (sb) ə'test; gɪv (sb) ə'test/ [v phrase] to make someone do a test 考某人, 对某人进行测试 [考试]: *Schools are required to give students national standardized tests.* 学校需要对学生进行全国统一考试。| + **on** *The French teacher gave us a test*

on irregular verbs, and I got 100%. 法语教师对我们进行了有关不规则动词的测验, 我得了100分。

test /test; test/ [v T] to ask someone written or spoken questions to find out what they know about a subject 测验 [某人对某学科的知识]: *New students are tested in math and reading, and placed in the appropriate class.* 新生须进行数学和阅读测试, 然后分配到合适的班级。| **test sb on sth** *Tomorrow you'll be tested on the main events of the Civil War.* 明天要考你们美国内战时发生的重要事件。

set sb a test/an exam /set (sb) ə'test, ən ɪg'zæm; set (sb) ə'test, ən ɪg'zæm/ [v phrase] British to choose the questions that are in a test or exam 【英】给某人出考题: *Next lesson I'm setting you all a test to see how much you've learned.* 下堂课我要出题给大家测验, 看看大家掌握了多少。| *Whoever set the exam didn't seem to know the material very well.* 出考卷的人好像不太熟悉内容。

examine /ɪg'zæmɪn; ɪg'zæmɪn/ [v T] formal to ask someone questions in an exam in order to find out what they know about a particular subject 【正式】考试; 考核: *To save time, students will be examined in groups of three.* 为节省时间, 学生将三人一组接受考试。| **examine sb on sth** *Students will be examined on all aspects of Russian literature and history.* 学生将参加俄国文学和历史各方面知识的考试。

6 a person who judges a test or exam 测验或考试的主考人

▶ examiner

examiner /ɪg'zæmɪnə; ɪg'zæmɪnə/ [n C] British someone who judges exams or tests 【英】主考人; 考官: *The examiner told him to relax and then asked him to turn on the engine.* 考官叫他放松, 然后叫他发动引擎。| *Students who, in the opinion of the examiners, do not reach the required standard must take the exam again.* 主考人认为未达到标准的学生必须重考。

7 to pass a test 通过考试

▶ pass ▶ get through
▶ qualify ▶ sail/breeze through
▶ graduate ▶ pass/be given a pass
▶ scrape through

pass /pæs; pɑ:s/ [v I/T] to reach a high enough standard to succeed in an examination or test 通过 (考试): *'I'm taking my driving test today.'* "Do you think you'll pass?" "我今天要参加驾驶考试。" "你觉得自己能通过吗?" | *New recruits have to pass a physical fitness test.* 新兵必须通过身体健康测试。| **pass with flying colours** British 【英】/colors American 【美】 (=pass a test or examination with very high marks) 以优异成绩通过考试 *She was so nervous about her examination results, but in fact she passed with flying colours.* 她对自己的考试成绩感到很不安, 但实际上她考得很好。

qualify /'kwɒləfaɪ; 'kwɒləfaɪ/ [v I] especially British to pass all the examinations that you need in order to become a doctor, lawyer, engineer etc 【尤英】获得资格, 取得资格 (成为医生、律师、工程师等): *After qualifying, she joined the NatWest Bank as a corporate advisor.* 她取得资格后就成为了国民威斯敏斯特银行的一名公司顾问。| + **as** *She wanted to improve her English so she could qualify as a translator.* 她想提高英语水平以便取得当译员的资格。

graduate /ˈɡrædʒuːet; ˈɡrædʒuːet/ [v I] to pass all your final examinations at university or college, and get a degree. In the US, **graduate** also means to successfully complete your high school education 大学毕业 [在美国也指高中毕业]: *What are you going to do after you graduate?* 你毕业后打算干什么? | **+ from** *Mitch graduated from Stanford in 1998 with a degree in biochemistry.* 1998 年米奇毕业于斯坦福大学, 获生物化学学位。| **graduate in history/French/medicine etc** British [英] *She graduated in modern languages and now works as an interpreter.* 她毕业于现代语言专业, 现在是一位译员。

scrape through /ˌskreɪp ˈθruː; ˌskreɪp ˈθruː/ [phr v I/T] especially British, informal to only just pass an examination, by getting only a few marks more than are necessary [尤英, 非正式] 勉强通过 [考试]: *Daniel scraped through the entrance exam.* 丹尼尔勉强通过了入学考试。| *I scraped through my exams with marks just good enough to keep my place in the school of pharmacy.* 我勉强通过了考试, 成绩刚够我继续留在药剂系里。

get through /ˌɡet ˈθruː; ˌɡet ˈθruː/ [phr v I/T] to pass a difficult test or examination 通过 [困难的测验或考试]: *The entrance exam is very difficult and only a small minority of candidates get through.* 入学考试很难, 只有少数考生通过了。| **get sb through sth** *Reading that book at the last minute was the only thing that got me through the history exam.* 我在最后关头读了那本书才使我通过了历史考试。

sail/breeze through /ˌseɪl, ˈbrɪz θruː; ˌseɪl, ˈbrɪz θruː/ [phr v I/T] informal to pass a test or examination very easily [非正式] 轻松通过 [考试]: *'How'd his exams go?' 'He breezed through - no trouble at all.'* “他考试考得怎样?” “他轻松通过了, 没有任何困难。” | **sail/breeze through sth** *She sailed through her driving test the first time.* 她第一次参加驾驶考试就轻松过关。

pass/be given a pass /ˌpæs, bi ˌɡɪvən ə ˌpæs; ˌpɑːs, biː ˌɡɪvən ə ˌpɑːs/ [v I/T phrase] 通过, 及格; 让...通过: *My teacher told me she passed me only because she knew I'd had a really hard year.* 老师告诉我, 她让我及格只是因为她知道我这一年学习很用功。| *I didn't think the candidate deserved to be given a pass but the other examiners disagreed.* 我认为不应该给这名应考者及格, 但其他考官不同意。

8 to fail a test 考试不及格

► fail
► flunk

fail /feɪl; feɪl/ [v I/T] to not reach a high enough standard to succeed in a test or exam [考试] 不及格, 未能通过: *She failed her history class and has to take it again.* 她历史考试不及格, 只得重考。| *'How did Chris do in his driving test?' 'He failed.'* “克里斯驾驶考试考得怎样?” “他没通过。” | *Many of the boys in the program had been failing at school.* 参加该项目的男孩子中有许多都在学校考试中不及格。

flunk /flʌŋk; flʌŋk/ [v T] American informal to fail an exam [美, 非正式] [考试] 不及格, 没通过: *He was cutting school and flunking classes.* 他逃学, 考试也不及格。| *She flunked the state bar exam four times before she finally passed.* 她参加加州律师资格考试四次不及格后才终于通过了。| **flunk out** (=fail all your classes, so that you have to leave school) [因考试全部不及格而] 退学 *Brant flunked out of college his first year.* 布兰特上大学第一年就因所有科目都不及格

而退学了。

bomb /bʌm; bʌm/ [v I/T] American informal to fail a test or exam very badly [美, 非正式] [考试] 失败, 不及格, 考砸了: *I bombed on the quiz he gave us.* 他给我们布置的小测验我考砸了。| *'How'd it go?' 'I bombed on the written section, but I think I did okay on the multiple choice part.'* “考得怎样?” “笔试部分我考得一塌糊涂, 但我觉得多项选择题部分我考得还好。”

test/experiment 试验/实验

9 a test on something to check it or find out about it 为进行检查或了解情况而对某物进行的测试

► test
► experiment
► trial
► testing
► trial run
► pilot
► piloting

test /test; test/ [n C] a process that is used for finding out important information about something, for example whether a machine is working properly, whether a substance is safe, or whether someone has an illness 检验, 检测, 试验: *a ban on nuclear tests* 禁止核试验 | **+ to determine/show/find etc** *Teachers can use the program to create tests to check children's progress.* 教师可以使用这套程序来设计考题检查学生的进度。| *A blood test can be done to determine who the baby's father is.* 可以进行血液测试来确定这个婴儿的生父是谁。| **carry out a test/do a test** *Doctors did several tests to find out what was wrong.* 医生做了几次化验想找出什么地方出问题。| **+ on** *We carry out safety tests on all our products.* 我们对所有产品都进行安全测试。| **+ for** (=to find out if something exists) [找出某物是否存在] 的检测 *There is a simple test for diabetes.* 有一种简单的检测方法可验出糖尿病。| **eye/blood/skin etc test** *A blood test will show if you are a possible bone marrow donor.* 做个血液化验就可以验出你是不是合适的骨髓捐赠者。| **hearing/sight etc test** *Nine-month-old babies are given hearing tests by health visitors.* 卫生访问员会给九个月大的婴儿做听力测试。

experiment /ɪkˈspɛrɪmənt; ɪkˈspɛrɪmənt/ [n C] a scientific test to find out how something is affected when you do something to it 实验, 试验 [指为找出某物在某情况下的反应]: *In one experiment, the men were not allowed to sleep and then were tested on how well they were able to concentrate.* 在一项实验中, 参与者不准睡觉, 然后测试这些人的注意力集中程度。| *The elderly people were taught meditation in the 12-week experiment.* 这个为期12周的实验教老年人冥想。| **do/carry out/perform an experiment** *They are doing experiments to learn more about the affects of alcohol on the brain.* 他们在做实验以更好地了解酒精对大脑的影响。| **+ on** (=an experiment using something) 用...做实验 *The Institute plans to conduct no further experiments on monkeys.* 这家研究所打算不再用猴子做试验。—**experimental** /ɪkˈspɛrɪˈmentl/; ɪkˈspɛrɪˈmentl/ [adj] *an experimental medical treatment* 试验性疗法 —**experimentally** [adv] *The FDA has granted researchers permission to use the drug experimentally on humans.* 美国食品和药物管理局允许研究人员在人身试上试用这种药物。

trial /traɪəl; traɪəl/ [n C] a test in which a new product, such as a drug, a weapon, or a vehicle, is used by a

small number of people in order to find out if it is safe and effective [对新产品的安全性和有效性的] 试验: *Results of the drug trial will be available soon.* 这种药的试验结果很快就会出来了。| + of *Probert is overseeing the trials of the new explosives.* 普罗伯特在监督这种新炸药的试验。| **clinical trial** (= trial of a drug or treatment that is done carefully by doctors on humans) 临床试验 *Until now, the drug was only available to people taking part in clinical trials.* 迄今为止, 这种药只提供给参加临床试验的人使用。

testing /ˈtestɪŋ; 'testɪŋ/ [n U] formal when something such as a process, system, substance etc is being examined, in order to see whether it exists, is safe, or is working properly 【正式】[对过程、系统、物质等的] 试验, 测试: *The US conducted atomic weapons testing in Nevada during the 1950s.* 20 世纪 50 年代美国在內华达州进行了核武器试验。| *The aircraft is still in the early stages of testing and production.* 这种飞机尚在测试和制造的初期。| **drug/genetic/AIDS etc testing** *Athletes will be subject to random drug testing.* 运动员要接受随机抽样的药物检测。

trial run /ˈtraɪəl rʌn; 'traɪəl rʌn/ [n C] an occasion when you test a new method or system to see if it works well [对新方法或系统的] 试用, 试行: *The national railroad is doing a few trial runs to test new equipment.* 全国铁路正在进行几次试车以测试新设备。

pilot /ˈpaɪlət; 'paɪlət/ [n C] a test in which a new idea or plan is used in a limited number of places or situations, in order to see if it is worth continuing or doing in a more general way 小规模试验: 试用 [以决定某个新想法或计划是否值得继续进行或推广]: *The results of the pilot have been encouraging.* 试验结果令人鼓舞。| **pilot study/project/program etc** *The government sponsored a pilot project to find out how the education reforms would work in schools.* 政府资助了一项试验计划以了解教育改组会在学校产生什么效果。

piloting /ˈpaɪlətɪŋ; 'paɪlətɪŋ/ [n U] a process in which a new system or product is tested using different groups of people in order to see how effective and popular it will be 试验 [用以判断某新系统或产品的效果或受欢迎程度]: *Extensive piloting has shown us our study book will be a useful aid to students.* 广泛的试验显示我们的学习用书将对学生十分有用。

10 to do a test on something in order to check it or find out about it 给某物做试验以进行检查或了解其情况

- ▶ do a test/experiment ▶ try out
- ▶ test ▶ put sth to the test
- ▶ run a test ▶ pilot
- ▶ carry out tests

do a test/an experiment also 又作 **conduct/perform an experiment/a test** formal 【正式】/du ə 'test, ən ɪk'sperɪmənt, kən dʌkt, pə'fɔ:m ən ɪk'sperɪmənt, ə 'test; du: ə 'test, ən ɪk'sperɪmənt, kən dʌkt, pə'fɔ:m ən ɪk'sperɪmənt, ə 'test/ [v phrase] 做试验/实验: *He has a blood test done each week to see how effective the medication is.* 他每周验一次血以了解药物的作用。| *Children can use the magnet to perform many simple experiments.* 儿童可以用磁铁来做许多简单的实验。| *The company did not conduct adequate safety tests.* 这家公司没有进行足够的安全试验。| + on *The space shuttle crew conducted experiments on plants and cells in a special*

lab. 航天飞机上的工作人员在一个特殊的实验室里对植物和细胞进行实验。

test /test; test/ [v T] to do a test on something to find out whether it works or to get more information about it 试验, 测试 [以检查某物是否能用或得到更多信息]: *Test your brakes to check they are working correctly.* 试一试刹车看看是否运作正常。| *The devices were tested very carefully and are considered safe.* 这些设备已仔细地检查过并被认为是安全的。| **test sth on sb/sth** *These products have not been tested on animals.* 这些产品没有在动物身上做过试验。| **test sth for sth** (=to find out whether it has a substance in it) 测试某物是否含有某物 *The water is being tested for signs of chemical pollution.* 水正进行测试, 检查是否受到化学污染。

run a test /ˌrʌn ə 'test; 'rʌn ə 'test/ [v phrase] to do a test, especially one that is often used, or one that has been prepared and is ready to be done 做试验 [尤指常用的或已准备好了要做的试验]: *Doctors ran tests to determine the cause of his irregular heartbeat.* 医生做了些检验以确诊他心律不齐的原因。| *We think the equipment is working fine, but we still need to run a few more tests.* 我们觉得这个设备运作正常, 但我们还需要再做些测试。

carry out tests /kæri aʊt 'tests; 'kæri aʊt 'tests/ [v phrase] if someone such as a doctor or scientist carries out tests, they do a set of tests in order to find out what is wrong, what needs improving etc [医生、科学家等] 进行一系列试验[检验] [以找出错误或需改进之处]: *Police scientists are carrying out tests on the murder victim's clothes.* 警方的科学家正在对凶杀案受害者的衣服进行一系列检验。| *Results of tests carried out at this clinic are always strictly confidential.* 在这个诊所进行检验所得的结果总被严格保密。

try out /ˌtraɪ 'aʊt; 'traɪ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to test an object such as a tool or piece of equipment by using it, or to test a plan or idea by doing it 试验, 试用 [工具、设备或计划、想法等]: **try sth out** *Toy manufacturers use employees' children to try new products out.* 玩具制造商用雇员的孩子来试验他们的新产品。| **try out sth** *He visited the center several times, trying out different computer software packages.* 他几度走访该中心, 试用不同的电脑套装软件。

put sth to the test /ˌput (sth) tə ðə 'test; 'put (sth) tə ðə 'test/ [v phrase] to test something, such as an idea, a belief, or a product, to see if it works as well as someone says it does or as you think it will 试验, 检验 [想法、信念或产品等]: *The system's effectiveness will soon be put to the test.* 这套系统的有效性很快将受到试验。| *The soldiers worked out a strategy which was then put to the test in a training exercise.* 士兵们想出了一种策略, 并在一次演习中进行了试验。

pilot /ˈpaɪlət; 'paɪlət/ [v T] to test a new system or product using different groups of people in order to see how effective or popular it is 试用, 试验 [新系统或新产品]: *The coursebook was piloted in schools all over Europe.* 这本教科书在全欧洲的学校里试用。

11 to use a person or animal in a test 用人或动物做试验

- ▶ experiment on ▶ screen
- ▶ test sth on ▶ vivisection

experiment on /ɪk'sperɪmənt ən; ɪk'sperɪmənt ɒn/

[phr v T] to use someone or something in scientific tests in order to find out how they are affected when you do something to them 用〔人或物〕做试验: *For some disease research, experimenting on animals is very important.* 对某些疾病的研究而言, 在动物身上做试验是很重要的。| *Some of the government labs had experimented on humans without their consent.* 一些政府的实验室在未得到当事人同意的情况下在人身上做试验。

test sth on /ˈtɛst (sth) ɒn/; 'tɛst (sth) ɒn/ [phr v T] to do tests in which a group of people or animals use a product, take a drug etc in order to see what their reaction is 在〔一组人或动物〕身上试用某物: *This face cream has not been tested on animals.* 这种面霜未经动物试验。| *They've just received permission to begin testing the new drug on humans.* 他们刚得到批准开始在人身上试验这种新药。

screen /skrin/; skri:n/ [v T] to test a person or a particular group of people to see if they have a particular illness or infection 筛查; 测试; 检查〔一个人或一组人是否患有或传染了某种疾病〕: *Because breast cancer is common in older women, we screen all women over 50.* 因为乳腺癌常见于年纪较大的妇女, 所以我们给所有年过 50 岁的妇女作检查。

screen sb/sth for *If you receive blood in the United Kingdom it will already have been screened for HIV.* 要是英国接受输血, 这些血液是已经经过艾滋病病毒筛查的了。— **screening** [n U] *The company has recently introduced free health screening for all its employees.* 这家公司最近在所有的职员中推行了免费的健康检查。

vivisection /ˌvɪvə'sekʃən/; ˌvɪvɪ'sekʃən/ [n U] the practice of doing tests on live animals, for example in order to increase medical knowledge or to test new products (为增加医学知识或测试新产品而进行的) 动物活体试验, 动物活体解剖: *I'm not against vivisection, but obviously we all want to avoid animals suffering unnecessarily.* 我不反对动物活体试验, 但显然我们都想要避免让动物遭受不必要的痛苦。| *Without vivisection many of the recent anti-cancer advances simply would not have been made.* 不做动物活体实验的话, 许多最新的抗癌方面的医疗进展是不可能取得的。

12 a person or animal that is used in a test 被用于做实验的人或动物

► subject

► guinea pig

subject /ˈsʌbdʒɪkt/; 'sʌbdʒɪkt/ [n C] formal a person or animal that is used in a test — use this especially in scientific contexts 【正式】接受实验的人/动物, 实验对象 (尤用于科学范畴): *Subjects for this experiment represented a good cross-section of the American population.* 这项实验的对象是全体美国人的典型代表。| *All subjects were tested for perfect hearing before the experiment began.* 在实验开始前, 所有接受实验者都先做了听力健全测试。

guinea pig /ˈɡɪni ˌpɪɡ/; 'ɡɪni ˌpɪɡ/ [n C] informal a person or animal who takes part in a test to see how successful or useful a new idea, system, machine etc is, sometimes without being asked 【非正式】实验对象: *Would you both mind being the guinea pigs for a new recipe I want to try out?* 我想试做一种新菜谱, 你们俩愿意当品尝者吗? | *Students are complaining that they are being used as guinea pigs for the new maths syllabus.* 学生抱怨说他们成了新数学课程的实验品。

thank

1 what you say when you thank someone 感谢某人时所说的话

► thank you

► thanks

► ta/cheers

► that's very kind of you/good of you

► I appreciate it

► you shouldn't have

► you've saved my life

► I'd like to thank

► many thanks

thank you /θæŋk ju/; 'θæŋk ju:/ say this when you want to thank someone politely 谢谢你 (用于礼貌地向某人表示感谢): *'Would you like to come to dinner with us on Sunday?' 'Thank you, I'd love to.'* “你愿意星期天来跟我们吃晚饭吗?” “谢谢, 我很愿意。” | *+ for* *Thank you for a splendid evening. I really enjoyed myself.* 这是个美妙的晚上, 谢谢你, 我过得非常愉快。| *Thank you for letting me stay.* 谢谢你让我留下。| **thank you very much** *It's lovely. Thank you very much.* 它可爱极了, 非常感谢。

thanks /θæŋks/; θæŋks/ spoken use this to thank someone for something they have just done or given you 【口】谢谢 (用于为某人刚做的事或所给的东西表示感谢): *'Here's your coffee.' 'Thanks, Mom.'* “这是你的咖啡。” “谢谢, 妈妈。” | *+ for* *Thanks for coming. Hope we see you again next year.* 感谢你的到来。希望明年能够再见到你。| **thanks to sb** (=used in speeches) 感谢某人 (用于演讲) *Thanks to everyone for all the cards and flowers. They really cheered me up.* 感谢大家送我的卡片和鲜花, 它们真让我感到振作。| **thanks a lot/a million** *'Here, let me help you.'* “Thanks a lot. That's great.” “来, 让我帮你。” “十分感谢你, 你真好。”

ta/cheers /tɑ, tʃɪr; tɑ:, tʃɪə/ British informal spoken say this when you want to thank someone for something they have just done or given you 【英, 非正式, 口】谢谢 (用于感谢某人刚做的事或送的东西): *'Here's the book you wanted.'* “Ta.” “这本是你要的。” “谢谢。” | *'I've made you a cup of tea.'* “Cheers.” “我给你泡了杯茶。” “谢谢你。”

that's very kind of you/good of you /ðæt s veri 'kaɪnd əv ju, 'ɡʊd əv ju/; ðæt s veri 'kaɪnd əv ju:/ 'ɡʊd əv ju:/ formal spoken say this when someone has generously offered to do something for you 【正式, 口】你真好 (用于当某人慷慨地提出要为你做某事时): *'Here, you can have my seat.'* “Thank you, that's very kind of you.” “来, 你可以坐我的座位。” “谢谢, 你真好。” | *'Would you like me to carry your shopping?' 'That's very good of you!'* “我来帮你拿你买的東西吧?” “你真好!”

I appreciate it /aɪ ə'prɪʃɪet it/; aɪ ə'prɪʃɪet it/ spoken say this when you want to thank someone who has done a lot to help you 【口】我很感激 (因某人给予许多帮助): *Thanks for helping out on a Sunday — I appreciate it.* 谢谢你星期天来帮忙, 我很感激。| **I really appreciate it** *I couldn't have managed without your support and encouragement. I really appreciate it.* 如果没有你的支持和鼓励我不可能完成这件事, 我真的很感激。

you shouldn't have /ju 'ʃʊdnt əv; ju: 'ʃʊdnt əv/ spoken say this when you want to thank someone who has given you something, especially something expensive 【口】你太客气了 (感谢某人给予某物, 尤指贵重的东西): *What a beautiful ring! Oh Mike, you shouldn't have!* 多美的戒指呀! 哦, 迈克, 你太客气了!

you've saved my life /juv 'seɪvd maɪ 'laɪf; ju:v 'seɪvd maɪ 'laɪf/ spoken use this to thank someone who has got you out of a difficult situation, or solved a problem for you 【口】你简直是救了我。你帮了我大忙〔用于某人助你摆脱困境或为你解决难题时〕: *You've saved my life, Jim! Thank goodness you were here.* 吉姆, 你简直是救了我! 你在这里真是谢天谢地。

I'd like to thank /aɪd 'laɪk tə 'θæŋk; aɪd 'laɪk tə 'θæŋk/ spoken use this to thank someone in a formal speech 【口】我想感谢〔用于正式讲话中〕: *I would like to thank everyone who helped at the school fair.* 我想感谢每一位在学校义卖会上帮过忙的人。| **I'd like to thank sb for (doing) sth** *I'd like to thank Betty and Jim for organizing this wonderful party.* 我要感谢贝蒂和吉姆组织了 this 令人愉快的聚会。

many thanks /meni 'θæŋks; meni 'θæŋks/ use this to thank someone, especially when writing a letter 非常感谢〔尤用于信中〕: *We received the pictures on Wednesday. Many thanks.* 我们星期三收到了照片, 非常感谢。| **+ for** *Many thanks for your letter of the other day.* 非常感谢前些天你的来信。

2 to say thank you to someone 对某人说感谢

- ▶ **thank**
- ▶ **say thank you**
- ▶ **show your appreciation**
- ▶ **express your thanks/gratitude**
- ▶ **acknowledge**
- ▶ **recognize**
- ▶ **in recognition of sth**

thank /θæŋk, ʒæŋk/ [v T] to tell someone that you are pleased and grateful for something they have given you or done for you 感谢, 向...表示谢意: *I spent three hours helping her and she didn't even thank me.* 我花了三小时帮她忙, 她却连一声谢谢都没有。

| **thank sb for (doing) sth** *We must write and thank Cathy for the present.* 我们必须写信感谢凯茜送来礼物。| *The Governor publicly thanked the people of Arizona for supporting him during his campaign.* 州长对亚利桑那州民众在他竞选期间对他的支持公开表示感谢。| **thank sb profusely** (=thank someone a lot in a very obvious way) 千恩万谢 *A relieved Mr Maxwell thanked his lawyer profusely.* 愁眉展展的马克斯韦尔先生对他的律师谢了又谢。

say thank you /se 'θæŋk ju; seɪ 'θæŋk ju:/ [v phrase] to thank someone for what they have done 道谢: *I wanted to come round and say thank you in person.* 我要过来当面向你道谢。| **+ to** *This little gift is our way of saying thank you to everyone who worked so hard.* 我们以这份小礼物对所有努力工作的人表示感谢。| **+ for** *Make sure you say thank you for your birthday presents.* 记住收到生日礼物时要说声谢谢。

show your appreciation /ʃoʊ juə əˌprɪʃi'eɪʃən; ʃəʊ juə əˌprɪʃi'eɪʃən/ [v phrase] formal to show someone that you are grateful for something they have done, by giving them something or by doing something special for them 【正式】〔通过给某人送某物或为他们做某事来〕表达感激之情: *He found a special way of showing his appreciation – dinner at the Ritz.* 他找到了一种特别的方法来表达自己的感激之情——在里兹饭店请吃饭。| **+ for** *We have decided to pay a special bonus to everyone on the staff to show our appreciation for their hard work during the year.* 我们已经决定给每位员工一笔特别奖金, 以表达我们对他们这一年来辛勤工作的谢意。

express your thanks/gratitude /ɪkˌspres juə

'θæŋks, ˌgrætətɪd; ɪkˌspres juə 'θæŋks, ˌgrætətɪd/ [v phrase] formal to say how grateful you are to someone for something they have done – use this in a speech or in a letter 【正式】表示感激〔用于演讲或书信中〕: **+ for** *I should like to express my thanks for all that you have done.* 我想对你所做的一切表示感谢。| **+ to** *He made a short speech expressing his gratitude to all those who had sent him letters of support.* 他作了一段简短的演说, 向所有写信支持他的人表示谢意。

acknowledge /əkˈnɒlɪdʒ; əkˈnɒlɪdʒ/ [v T] to tell people publicly that someone has done something to help you and that you are grateful for it 【公开】表示感谢: *In his speech he acknowledged the help his parents gave him at the start of his career.* 他在讲话中对父母在他事业开始时给予他的帮助表示感谢。| *I did a lot of work on that book. It annoys me that the editor never acknowledged it.* 我为那本书做了很多工作, 但气人的是编辑对此只字未提。—**acknowledgement** [n U] *She has received no official acknowledgement of her contribution to the fund.* 她给这笔基金捐款, 却没有得到过正式的致谢。

recognize ALSO 又作 **recognise** British 【英】/ˈrekəɡˌnaɪz; ˈrekəɡnaɪz/ [v T] if a country or a large organization **recognizes** something important that someone has done for them, they officially and publicly thank them, by giving them something or doing something special for them (国家或大型的组织) 表扬, 表彰, 嘉奖〔某人所做之事〕: *The government recognized his bravery in the battle by awarding him the Military Cross.* 政府授予他十字勋章以表扬他英勇作战。| *Her contribution to horticulture was recognized when a new rose was named after her.* 一种新品种玫瑰以她的名字命名, 以嘉奖她对园艺学的贡献。

in recognition of sth /ɪn ˌrekəɡˌnɪʃən əv (sth); ɪn ˌrekəɡˌnɪʃən əv (sth)/ [prep] if you are given something **in recognition of** something you have done, it is publicly given to you as a way of thanking you 作为对某事的嘉奖: *He was awarded a knighthood in recognition of his work for charity.* 他获授予爵士头衔, 以嘉奖他为慈善事业所做的工作。

3 when you feel that you want to thank someone 想要感谢某人时

- ▶ **grateful**
- ▶ **thankful**
- ▶ **appreciate**
- ▶ **appreciative**
- ▶ **be indebted to**
- ▶ **owe**
- ▶ **gratitude**
- ▶ **appreciation**

grateful /ˈɡrætʃəl; ˈɡrentʃəl/ [adj] feeling that you want to thank someone, especially because they have done something for you and helped you a lot 感谢的, 感激的〔尤因某人为你做了某事或帮了你的忙〕: *Dr Shah has received hundreds of letters from grateful patients.* 沙阿医生收到了数百封病人的感谢信。| **+ for** *I'm really grateful for everything you've done for me.* 我非常感谢你为我所做的一切。| **+ to** *My daughter was rescued safely, and I am very grateful to the firemen.* 我女儿安全获救, 我对消防队员非常感激。—**gratefully** [adv] *We gratefully accepted her offer.* 我们感激地接受了她提供的帮助。

thankful /θæŋkfəl; ʒæŋkfəl/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 grateful that someone has done something, because if they had not done it the situation would have been much worse 感谢的, 感激的〔因某人改善了你的处境〕: *Take what they give you, and be thankful.* 他们给你什么你就拿着, 而且要表示感谢。| **+ for** *I am always thankful for their enthusiasm*

and commitment. 对他们的情感和支持, 我一直非常感激。| + that She was thankful that Louise had insisted she travel first class. 路易丝坚持要让她坐头等舱旅行, 她对此很感激。

appreciate /ə'pri:ʃi, et; ə'pri:ʃi:et/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to be grateful to someone for something that they have done for you, because you realize that they did not have to do it or that they made a big effort to do it for you 感谢, 感激 (因意识到某人特地或费很大的劲为你做事): We really appreciate everything you've done for our daughter. 我们非常感激你为我们女儿所做的一切。| Alan asked me to tell you how much he appreciated your hospitality when he was in London. 艾伦让我告诉你, 他对在伦敦时你对他的款待表示感谢。

appreciative /ə'pri:ʃəti:v; ə'pri:ʃəti:v/ [adj] showing that you are pleased and grateful for someone's help or kindness 感激的, 感谢的 (因某人的帮助或好意): He wrote a warm, appreciative letter, thanking her for everything she had done. 他写了一封热情的感谢信, 感谢她所做的一切。| They weren't particularly appreciative the last time I helped them. I don't think I'll bother again. 上次我帮助他们时, 他们并没有表示感激, 我想我不再会费心了。| + of Our new boss is a real joy to work for. She's so appreciative of anything you do for her. 我们的新老板工作真是件乐事。你帮她做任何事, 她都非常感激。

be indebted to /bi m'detɪd tu: bi: m'detɪd tu:/ [v phrase] formal to feel very grateful to someone for something they have given you or done for you [正式] 非常感激 (因某人给你某物或为你做事): We are indebted to the National Archives for permission to print these photographs. 我们非常感激国家档案馆允许我们翻印这些照片。| **be greatly/deeply indebted to sb** She said that she was greatly indebted to everyone who had supported her campaign. 她说她深深地感谢每一位支持她竞选的人。

owe /o: əʊ/ [v T] if you say you owe someone something, you are grateful because they have helped you to succeed at something or to improve your life, and without their help this might not have been possible 非常感激 (因有某人的帮助才做成某事或改善生活): **owe a lot/a great deal to sb** I owe a great deal to my publishers, who helped me to finish writing the book. 我很感激我的出版商帮助我写完了这本书。| **owe it all/everything to sb** I owe it all to you. You were the only one who believed in me. 这全归功于你, 你是唯一对我有信心的人。| **owe sb a lot/a great deal** I owe my parents a lot, he admitted. 'They worked real hard to put me through college.' “我非常感激我的父母。”他承认道, “他们拼命工作才使我能读完大学。”| **owe a debt of gratitude to sb** We all owe a debt of gratitude to Mrs Stevenson, who kindly donated the money for the project. 我们很感激史蒂文森太太, 她好心地把这项计划捐了款。

gratitude /'græti:tud; 'græti:tju:/ [n U] when you feel grateful, especially because someone has been kind to you 感激之情 (尤因某人对你很好): **express/show gratitude (for sth)** He wrote again, expressing gratitude for the help he had received. 他再一次写信, 对他得到的帮助表示感谢。| **a sense of gratitude** She felt a deep sense of gratitude to the teacher who had encouraged her to go on to university. 她对鼓励她去上大学的那位老师表达了深切的感激之情。| **in gratitude** (=because you are grateful) 感激地 'I'll take the van back, shall I?' he asked, and Elise nodded in gratitude. “我把货车开回去好吗?” 他问道, 伊

莉丝感激地点了点头。

appreciation /ə'pri:ʃi'eɪʃən; ə'pri:ʃi'eɪʃən/ [n U] a feeling that you want to thank someone for their help or service and to show them that you think it was important and valuable 感激, 感谢; 赞赏: **show your appreciation** To show his appreciation of her kindness he sent her some flowers. 为了对她的好意表示感激, 他送了她一些花。| **in appreciation of sth** (=in order to show appreciation of) 为感谢某事 In appreciation of Mr Mainwaring's years of service, the company presented him with a gold watch. 为了对梅因沃林先生多年来的服务表示感激, 公司送给他一块金表。| **token of sb's appreciation** (=a sign of someone's appreciation) 表达谢意的东西 We'd like you to accept this gift as a small token of our appreciation. 区区薄礼, 略表谢意, 请笑纳。

4 something that you say or do to thank someone 感谢某人时说的话或做的事

- thanks
- acknowledgements
- thank-you letter/note

thanks /θæŋks; θæŋks/ [n plural] what you say or do to thank someone 感谢之辞; 感谢之举: He won't get any thanks from them for being so honest. 他这么诚实, 却不会得到他们任何感谢之辞。| + for Please accept this bottle of champagne as our thanks for organizing the seminar. 为了感谢你组织这次研讨会, 请收下这瓶香槟酒。| **letter/message etc of thanks** (=expressing thanks) 感谢信 He wrote me a short letter of thanks. 他给我写了一封简短的感谢信。| **without a word of thanks** (=without saying thank you) 一句感谢的话也没有 She got up and left without a word of thanks. 她站起来就走, 一句感谢的话都没有说。| **a vote of thanks** (=a formal, public expression of thanks, especially at a meeting) [尤指在会议上说的] 答谢辞 I'd like to propose a vote of thanks to Sandra for organizing the whole evening. 桑德拉为我们组织了整个晚会, 我想向她致谢。

thank-you letter/note /'θæŋk ju:, letə, 'not; 'θæŋk ju:, letə, 'not/ [n C] a letter that you send to someone to thank them, for example when they have given you a present or when you have stayed at their house 感谢信/便条: We spent three days after the wedding writing thank-you letters for all the presents we'd had. 婚礼后, 我们花了三天时间来为收到的所有礼物写感谢信。

acknowledgements /ək'nɒlɪdʒmənts; ək'nɒlɪdʒmənts/ [n plural] a note at the end or beginning of a book, article etc, in which the writer thanks all the people who helped him or her to produce it [作者在书或文章最后或开始部分的] 致谢, 鸣谢: In the acknowledgements the authors thanked everyone who'd contributed to the book. 作者在鸣谢辞中感谢了每一位为此书出过力的人。| Her book was based on her ex-husband's letters and yet his name did not even appear in the acknowledgements. 她的书是以她前夫的信件为基础写成的, 但他的名字甚至没有出现在鸣谢辞中。

5 what you say to someone when they thank you 别人感谢你时你回应的话

- don't mention it
- think nothing of it/it was nothing
- that's all right/that's OK
- no problem
- you're welcome
- sure
- my pleasure/not at all

don't mention it /ˌdɒnt mə'nʃən ɪt; ˌdɒnt mə'nʃən ɪt/ spoken 【口】不用谢，不用客气：‘Thanks for the lift!’ ‘Oh, don't mention it!’ ‘谢谢你让我搭便车!’ “哦，不用谢！”

that's all right/that's OK /ðæt səl ˈraɪt, ðæt səl ˈoʊk; ðæt səl ˈraɪt, ðæt səl ˈoʊk/ informal spoken 【非正式，口】没关系：‘Thanks you so much for looking after the children.’ ‘That's all right. I enjoyed having them.’ “非常感谢你帮忙照看孩子。” “没关系，我喜欢和他们在一起。”

you're welcome /jʊr ˈwelkəm; jɔː ˈwelkəm/ especially American, spoken 【尤美，口】别客气；不用谢：‘Thanks a lot.’ ‘You're welcome!’ “非常感谢。” “别客气！”

my pleasure/not at all /maɪ ˈpleʒə, nɒt ət ˈɔːl/ formal spoken 【正式，口】我很乐意；不用谢：‘It was very good of you to sing for us at such short notice.’ ‘My pleasure!’ “你真好，在这么仓促的邀请下为我们唱歌。” “我很乐意！” | ‘Thanks for dinner.’ ‘Not at all – I enjoyed it.’ “谢谢你的晚餐。” “不用谢，我很高兴。”

think nothing of it/it was nothing /θɪŋk ˈnʌθɪŋ ˈɒv ɪt, ɪt wəz ˈnʌθɪŋ; θɪŋk ˈnʌθɪŋ ˈɒv ɪt, ɪt wəz ˈnʌθɪŋ/ spoken say this when someone has thanked you a lot for something you have done because they think it was very difficult for you to do 【口】别放在心上；没什么（用于某人认为给你添了很大困难而频频向你道谢时）：‘You shouldn't have gone to so much trouble, you know!’ ‘Oh, think nothing of it.’ “你没那么劳心，真的！” “哦，没什么。” | ‘Thank you for all your help. I couldn't have done it without you.’ ‘Don't mention it. It was nothing.’ “感谢你所有的帮助，否则我是不可能完成的。” “别客气，这没什么。”

no problem /no ˈprɒbləm; nɒ ˈprɒbləm/ informal spoken say this to show that what someone has thanked you for was really a very easy thing for you to do 【非正式，口】没什么；不用谢：‘Thank you for coming all the way out here.’ ‘No problem, lady.’ “谢谢你跑那么远的路到这里来。” “小姐，这没什么。”

sure /ʃʊr; ʃʊə/ American spoken used as a reply to someone who has thanked you for something 【美口】应该的，不用客气：‘Thanks for the ride.’ ‘Sure, no problem.’ “谢谢你让我搭便车。” “别客气，这没什么。”

6 when someone does not thank you 某人感谢你不

- ▶ ungrateful
- ▶ ingratitude

▶ take sb for granted

ungrateful /ʌn ˈɡretʃəl; ʌn ˈɡreitʃəl/ [adj] someone who is **ungrateful** does not thank you when you do something for them, and this makes you annoyed or upset 不感激的；不领情的；忘恩负义的：‘Our children are so ungrateful – they don't realize how much we do for them.’ 我们的子女很不知感激，他们不知道我们为他们付出了多少。| ‘I am not prepared to go to jail for that ungrateful woman!’ 我可准备为那个忘恩负义的女人去坐牢！

ingratitude /ɪn ˈɡrætɪtʊd; ɪn ˈɡrætɪtjuːd/ [n] a lack of any feeling of being grateful when someone has given you something or does something for you 忘恩负义：‘Such ingratitude!’ After all I've done for him, he treats me like dirt. 如此的忘恩负义！我为他做了那么多，他却把我当人看待。| ‘They were shocked by her ingratitude – she didn't seem to appreciate the

trouble they had gone to. 他们对她的忘恩负义感到震惊——她似乎并不感激他们所费的一番苦心。

take sb for granted /tek (sb) fə ˈɡræntɪd; teɪk (sb) fə ˈɡrɑːntɪd/ [v phrase] to expect someone to help you or do things for you because they always have done, and never thank them or show them that you are grateful 认为某人（的帮忙）是理所当然的，把某人（的帮忙）看成是应该的，想当然的：‘Like many married couples, we had started to take each other for granted.’ 像许多夫妻一样，我们开始相互把对方的帮助看成是应该的。| ‘Kids usually take their mother for granted.’ 孩子通常会把母亲做的事看成是应当的。

then

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 after, time, past, future

1 ways of saying that one thing happens after another 表示一事接着另一事发生的说法

- ▶ then
- ▶ next

▶ after that

then /ðen; ðen/ [adv] 然后，接着：‘We scraped all the old paint off the bike and then repainted it bright red.’ 我们把自行车上的旧漆都刮掉了，然后重新把它漆成了鲜红色。| ‘Fry the onions gently, and then add the meat and cook for a few minutes.’ 把洋葱稍稍炒一下，然后放进肉烧几分钟。| ‘First you need to collect all the information and make detailed notes. Then you can start to actually write your essay.’ 首先你得收集所有资料并详细地做好笔记，然后就能开始正式动笔写文章。

next /nekst; nekst/ [adv] immediately after something – use this especially when the order in which things happen is important 紧接着，接下来，然后（尤用于事物发生的次序很重要时）：‘Everyone started fighting and someone threw a bottle. I forget what happened next.’ 大家都开始打起来，有人扔了一个瓶子。接下来的事我就记不起来了。| ‘Which of the candidates shall we interview next?’ 我们接下来要面试哪个应聘者？| ‘First you need to select the text you want to move. Next, click on the ‘Move’ command at the top of the screen.’ 首先你要选好想要移动的内容，然后点击屏幕顶端的“移动”指令。

after that /ˌɑːftə ˈðæt; ˌɑːftə ˈðæt/ [adv] after something happens 从那以后，自此：‘England had a man sent off in the first half, and after that the England team never really looked as though they could win the game.’ 上半场英格兰队有一人被罚下场，那以后英格兰队看上去就再也不像能赢那场比赛了。| ‘The exhaust pipe fell off the car just as we were leaving, and after that it was just one disaster after another!’ 我们正要离开时车子的排气管掉了，然后灾祸就接二连三地发生了！

2 at a particular time in the past 过去的某一时候

- ▶ then
- ▶ at that/the time
- ▶ in those days/back then

▶ at that point
▶ at that moment
▶ at that stage

then /ðen; ðen/ [adv] 当时, 那时候: *She thought back over her early married life; everything had been so different then.* 她回想起自己刚结婚时的生活, 那时候一切都大不相同。| *They were living in the country then, on a farm.* 那时候他们住在乡村的一座农场里。| *These days it's OK for women to smoke in public, but then it was unheard of:* 现在女人能在公众场合抽烟, 但那时候这是闻所未闻的。| **then and only then** (=not until that time) 只有在那时 *Bob sat down and read the letter again slowly. Then and only then did it begin to sink in that Stella was really dead.* 鲍勃坐下来又慢慢地读那封信。这时, 也只有这时, 他才开始明白斯特拉真的已经去世了。| **just then** (=at that exact moment) 就在那时 *I sat down at my desk and got out a pile of reports to read. Just then, the phone rang.* 我坐在书桌前拿出一叠报告来看, 就在此时电话铃响了。

at that/the time /ət, ðæt, ðə 'taɪm; ət, ðæt, ðə 'taɪm/ [adv] at a particular period of time in the past - use this especially when you are talking about what the situation was then as compared to the present time 那时候, 在当时 (尤用于把过去的情况与现在的情况作比较时): *At that time, he was married to a woman called Jody.* 那时候, 他跟一个叫乔迪的女人结了婚。| *I was offered a job in New York, but at the time I didn't want to move so far away from my family.* 我得到了一份在纽约的工作, 但那时候我不愿意搬得离家那么远。| *The accepted view at that time was that women should remain in the home and not go out to work.* 那时候普遍接受的看法是女人应该留在家, 不可以出去工作。| *I can't remember exactly what he said, but I do remember thinking it was very funny at the time.* 我怎么记得他确切是怎样说的, 但我确实记得当时感到他的话很滑稽。

in those days/back then /ɪn 'ðoʊ, ðeɪz, 'bæk 'ðen; ɪn 'ðoʊ, ðeɪz, 'bæk 'ðen/ [adv] at that time in the past - use this especially when you are comparing life in the past with life in the present 那时候, 当年 (尤用于把过去的生活与现在的生活作比较时): *We used to get paid £2 a week. That was a lot of money in those days.* 我们过去的薪水是一周两英镑, 那时候这可是一大笔钱。| *In those days there was no proper road, just an old stony track through the woods.* 那时候没有一条像样的路, 只有一条旧的石子小道穿过树林。

| **Back then, most people left school at fourteen and started work.** 那时候, 大多数人都是14岁便离开学校开始工作的。| *I remember thinking, back then, that I would never get married.* 我记得当年我以为自己永远不会结婚了。

at that point /ət, ðæt 'pɔɪnt; ət, ðæt 'pɔɪnt/ [adv] at that exact time during a past event or situation 就在那时 (说到过去所发生的事时): *Miles got up to make his speech, and at that point several of the guests quietly slipped out of the room.* 迈尔斯站起来准备演讲, 就在此时有几位嘉宾悄悄溜出了房间。| *I thought he was dead. At that point, everything seemed hopeless.* 我以为他死了, 那一刻一切看起来都毫无希望。

at that moment /ət, ðæt 'məʊmənt; ət, ðæt 'məʊmənt/ [adv] at the exact time when something happened or when someone did something - use this when describing past events or telling stories 在那时候 (用于描述过去的事件或讲故事): *At that moment there was a knock on the door.* 就在那时有有人敲门。| *Fortunately, Jorge appeared at that moment and was able to help us load things into the van.* 幸好乔治在那时候出现了, 他帮我们把东西搬上小货车。| **just at that moment** (=at that exact moment) 就在那时 *Just at that moment,*

the police arrived. 就在那时候, 警察来了。

at that stage /ət, ðæt 'steɪdʒ; ət, ðæt 'steɪdʒ/ [adv] during a particular period of time in the past, although things were going to change or develop later 在那个时期, 在那个阶段: *At that stage I lacked the experience to apply for a management post.* 在那时期, 我没有足够的经验去申请管理职位。| *At that stage in the inquiry, the police still hoped that Maria might be alive.* 在调查的那个阶段, 警方仍希望玛丽亚可能还活着。

3 at a particular time in the future

将来的某一时候

► then

► at that point

► at that stage

► by that time

then /ðen; ðen/ [adv] 到时候, 到那时, 届时: *Wait until you've had your dinner, then you can go out to play.* 等到吃完晚饭之后你才可以出去玩。| **by then** *Just wait until July - all the exams will be over by then.* 一直等到7月吧 - 到那时所有的考试都结束了。| **until then** *We're not getting a new car until June, so this one will have to do us until then.* 我们要到6月份才能拿到新车, 所以在此之前我们得用这辆车。| *We'll probably see you again when we get to Budapest - until then goodbye and good luck!* 我们很可能要到了布达佩斯以后再和你见面 - 在此之前, 再见, 祝你好运! | **then and only then** (=not until then) 只有到那时 *Both sides must forget about the past. Then and only then can there be peace.* 双方都必须不计前嫌, 这样, 也只有这样, 才会有和平。

at that point /ət, ðæt 'pɔɪnt; ət, ðæt 'pɔɪnt/ [adv] at the exact moment during an event or process when something will happen 就在那时: *At 7:45 the lights will go out in the hall, and at that point all the actors will move into their positions on the stage.* 到7时45分大厅里的灯光会熄灭, 在那时候所有的演员都会走到舞台上各就各位。

at that stage /ət, ðæt 'steɪdʒ; ət, ðæt 'steɪdʒ/ [adv] at that particular time during a series of events in that period, in that period: *The exams will be finished by the end of June. At that stage you can make a decision about which subjects to study next year.* 考试将于6月底前结束, 那时候你就可以决定下一年要修读哪些学科。

by that time /baɪ, ðæt 'taɪm; baɪ, ðæt 'taɪm/ [adv] before a particular time actually arrives 在那之前, 到那时候: *I have to go at 6 pm, but by that time we should have got through most of the work.* 我必须在下午6点走, 但到那时候我们应该已经完成大部分工作了。| **by which time** *The Connells go to Africa in April, by which time they hope to have sold their house.* 康奈利一家4月份到非洲去, 他们希望届时已经把房子卖掉了。

there/not there

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: _____ here

► get there 到那里 see 参见 arrive (1)

► there is/there are 有 see 参见 exist, happen

1 a place that you are not in now 你现在在非身处的某个地方

► there

► over there

► that place

► around/near there

there /ðeə; ðeə/ [adv] 在那里; 到那里: *I love Italy – I worked there for a year.* 我热爱意大利——我曾在那里工作了一年。| *Jackie's arriving at the station at 3.15 and I said I'd meet her there.* 杰姬会在 3 点 15 分到达车站, 我说我会到那里去接她。| *When I came home Sean was just sitting there waiting for me.* 我回到家时, 肖恩就坐在那里等我。| *We drove down to Baltimore, and on the way there we stopped for lunch.* 我们驾车去巴尔的摩, 途中我们停下来吃了顿午餐。| **right there** (=exactly there) 就在那里 *Where's my umbrella? I'm sure I left it right there, next to my bag.* 我的伞在哪里? 我肯定就把它放在那儿了, 在我提包的旁边。| **from there** *We flew in to Munich and from there we took the train to Prague.* 我们乘飞机到慕尼黑, 从那里我们再乘火车去布拉格。| **down/up/in etc there** *How did you get up there on the roof?* 你是怎么爬到屋顶上去的?

over there /ovə 'ðeə; əvə 'ðeə/ [adv] in a place that you can see or point to but cannot touch 在那里 (指看得见但碰不到的地方): *My car's over there by that big tree.* 我的汽车在那里, 在那棵大树旁。| *See those rocks over there? Be careful to keep the boat away from them.* 看见那边的那些岩石了吗? 要小心别让小船远离它们。

that place /ðæt 'ples; ðæt 'pleis/ [n phrase] a place that you have mentioned or been in, especially a place that you feel strongly about 那个地方 [尤指对之有强烈感情的地方]: *You went to Camp Chippewa too? I hated that place.* 你也去过奇珀瓦营地吗? 我很讨厌那个地方。| **in that place** *They'll never let us back in that place after the way you behaved.* 你的举止如此不堪, 他们再也不会让我们回到那里去了。| **to that place** *Do you remember we went down to that place along the river and had a barbecue?* 你记得我们顺河而下到过那个地方, 还吃了顿烧烤吗?

around/near there ALSO 又作 round there British [aɪə'raʊnd, nɪə 'ðeə, raʊnd 'ðeə; ə'raʊnd, nɪə 'ðeə, raʊnd 'ðeə/ [adv] in the area near a place you have been talking about 在那附近, 在那周围: *We usually go to Lake Como for our holidays – it's beautiful round there.* 我们经常去科莫湖度假, 那周围景色很美。| *Judy's looking for an apartment in Greenwich Village. A lot of her friends live around there.* 朱迪正在格林尼治村找房子, 她的许多朋友都住在那附近。| *One of the largest tornadoes ever seen was photographed near there.* 历来看到的最大的龙卷风之一就是在那附近被拍摄到的。

2 to be in a place where you are not now 在你现在非身处地方

- ▶ be there
- ▶ be around
- ▶ be in
- ▶ be present

be there /bi 'ðeə; bi: 'ðeə/ [v phrase] 在那里: *'Have you seen the newspaper?' 'It's there, next to your chair.'* “你看见过报纸吗?” “它在那里, 你的椅子边。”| *I want to be there when he comes out of surgery.* 他做完手术出来时, 我要在那里等他。| *When I worked at the factory, I was there every day from nine till six.* 我在工厂工作时, 每天要从 9 点到 6 点。| **be down/up/in etc there** *The bathroom's up there, on your right.* 浴室在那上面, 在你的右边。

be around /bi ə'raʊnd; bi: ə'raʊnd/ [v phrase] if someone or something is around, you know that they are there but you are not sure exactly where 在那里 (指某人或某物在某个大概地点): *I tried to call you last night, but I guess you weren't around.* 昨晚我想

给你打电话, 但我估计你不在那里。| *Go and look downstairs. There must be a coffee machine around somewhere.* 到楼下找找, 那里肯定有个煮咖啡机。| *It doesn't matter if no one is around – I'm still not going through a red light.* 附近没有人无所谓, 我照样不会闯红灯。

be in /bi 'ɪn; bi: 'm/ [v phrase] to be in your home, the place where you work etc, especially when you are expected to be 在 (家或办公室等别人认为你会在的地方): *Is Marsha in? I have a letter for her.* 玛莎在吗? 我这里有她的一封信。| *I'll phone back later when Mr Boswell is in.* 等博斯韦尔先生在时我再打电话来。| *I walked over to Sonia's house but when I got there only her brother was in.* 我一路走到索尼娅家, 但当我到那里时只有她哥哥一个人在家。

be present /bi 'preznt; bi: 'preznt/ [v phrase] formal if a substance is present somewhere, it is there even though you cannot see it 【正式】(物质) 存在, 有 (即使看不见): *When acid is present, the chemical in the test tube turns red.* 存在酸的话, 试管内的化学物质就会变成红色。| **+ in** *The virus is present in tears and saliva, but in very small amounts.* 这种病毒存在于眼泪和唾液里, 但是量很少。| *Tests revealed that large quantities of alcohol were present in the driver's blood.* 化验显示该司机的血液里含有大量酒精。

3 to be at an event where you are not now 在你现在未参加的某个活动中

- ▶ be there
- ▶ be at
- ▶ be present
- ▶ be on the scene
- ▶ be on the spot
- ▶ be in attendance

be there /bi 'ðeə; bi: 'ðeə/ [v phrase] 在那里; 在场: *What was the game like? Were there many people there?* 比赛怎么样? 那里有很多人吗? | *I went to a party last night and your sister was there too.* 昨晚我去参加了一个聚会, 你姐姐也在那里。| *A lot of the people at the charity event were only there to look at other people.* 许多去参加那个慈善活动的人只是为了去看在场的其他人。

be at /bi 'æt; bi: 'æt/ [v phrase] if someone is at a particular event, they are there in order to see or hear it 参加, 在 (某个活动中): *Most of the actors in the movie were at the New York preview.* 这部电影中的大部分演员都参加了在纽约举行的试映会。| *I don't remember Uncle Bob. I don't think he was at the funeral.* 我不记得鲍勃舅舅, 我想他没有参加葬礼。| *Were you at the meeting when they announced the layoffs?* 他们宣布裁员时你在会上吗?

be present /bi 'preznt; bi: 'preznt/ [v phrase] formal if someone is present at a special or official event, they are there, especially because it is important that they should see what is happening 【正式】在场; 出席 (特别或官方活动): *The only people who were present for the ceremony were the bride and groom, the priest, and two witnesses.* 出席婚礼的只有新郎和新娘、牧师以及两个证婚人。| **+ at/for** *It was very important to Jim to be present for the birth of his first child.* 对吉姆来说, 第一个孩子出生时他在场是很重要的。| **those present** (=the people there) 出席的人 *Those present at the trial said that the accused looked cheerful.* 出庭庭审的人说被告看上去挺高兴的。

be on the scene /bi ɒn ðə 'si:n; bi: ɒn ðə 'si:n/ [v phrase] to be in the place where something such as an accident or crime has happened in the scene, to the scene (指事故或罪案发生的地方): *Journalists were on the scene within minutes of the plane crash.* 飞机失事后几

分钟记者们就到了现场。| *A Safety Board team was on the scene Monday morning to try to determine the cause of the accident.* 一个安全委员会小组于周一早上到达现场, 试图确定事故原因。

be on the spot /bi ɒn ðə 'spɒt; bi: ɒn ðə 'spɒt/ [v phrase] especially British to be in the place where something very interesting or exciting happens [尤英] 在场, 到场 [指有趣的或令人兴奋的事发生时]: *I'm going to the stadium. I want to be on the spot when they announce the international team.* 我要到体育馆去。他们宣布国家队球员名单时我想在场。| *Many reporters, in an attempt to be on the spot in war time, have ended up being killed.* 为亲临战场, 许多记者结果都丧了命。

be in attendance /bi m ə'tendəns; bi: m ə'tendəns/ [v phrase] formal to be at a special or important event, especially in order to take part in it [正式] 出席, 到场, 参加 [特别或重要活动]: *Over 2,000 police were in attendance at yesterday's demonstration.* 在昨天的示威活动中, 有两千多名警察在场。| *The First Lady was in attendance for most of the conference sessions.* 第一夫人出席了这次大会的大部分会议。| *He always enjoyed going to Stewart's parties where famous people were sure to be in attendance.* 他一直很喜欢参加斯图尔特办的聚会, 那些聚会肯定有名人到场。

4 the number of people who are at an event 参加某活动的人数

- attendance
- bums on seats
- turnout

attendance /ə'tendəns; ə'tendəns/ [n singular/U] the number of people who attend an event such as a game, a concert, or an important meeting [比赛、音乐会或重要会议等的] 出席人数: *The game had an attendance of over 50,000 people.* 观看比赛的有五万多人。| **+** *at Attendance at the national championships is already higher than expected.* 全国锦标赛的入场观众已经比预期的多了。| **good/high attendance** *We had pretty good attendance despite the bad weather.* 尽管天气不好, 我们的观众人数仍相当可观。| **poor/low attendance** *Considering the seriousness of the matter to be debated there was an unusually low attendance at the meeting.* 考虑到辩论议题的严肃性, 出席会议的人是出奇的少。

turnout /'tʌn.əʊt; 'tʌn.əʊt/ [n singular/U] the number of people who have decided to go to or take part in an event 出席人数, 参加人数: **+** *for We had a much better turnout for the company picnic this year than last.* 今年参加公司野餐的人数比起去年要多得多。| **low/light/small turnout** *Turnout for the game was lighter than expected.* 这场比赛的观众比预料的要少。| **high/heavy/large turnout** *There was an unusually high turnout in the election, nearly twice the number predicted.* 参与选举投票的人出奇的多, 几乎是预计人数的两倍。

bums on seats /'bʌmz ɒn 'si:ts; 'bʌmz ɒn 'si:ts/ [n phrase] the number of people at an event, concert, play etc – use this especially when you think the people who organized the event are only interested in getting a lot of people there and do not really care about whether the event is good or not 出席人数, 到场人数 [尤用于表示活动的组织者只关心拉来大批人到场, 而不管活动的质量好坏]: *Inviting a soap star or two to your opening night is always a good way of getting bums on seats.* 请一两个肥皂剧明星来出席首映之夜一向是招徕观众的妙方。

5 to not be there 不在那里

- not be there
- not be around
- be out/not be in
- be away/off
- absent
- missing

not be there /nɒt bi 'ðeə; nɒt bi: 'ðeə/ [v phrase] 不在那里: *She says the bottle is in the cupboard, but it just isn't there.* 她说那瓶子在食橱里, 但它却不在那里。| *He was supposed to wait for me by the fountain, but he wasn't there when I arrived.* 他说好在喷泉池边等我, 但我到那里时他却不在了。

not be around /nɒt bi ə'raʊnd; nɒt bi: ə'raʊnd/ [phr v l] if someone or something is not around, they are not there, especially when you expect them to be somewhere nearby 不在那里 [尤指不在所预计的地方]: *Maybe you should try talking to Michael when his wife isn't around.* 也许你应该在迈克尔的妻子不在时想办法和他谈谈。| *According to Caroline, Larry isn't around much since he started traveling for work.* 据卡罗琳说, 拉里自从开始出差后就不大在家了。

be out/not be in /bi 'aʊt, nɒt bi 'ɪn; bi: 'aʊt, nɒt bi: 'ɪn/ [phr v l] to be out of your home, the place where you work etc usually for a short time 出去了/不在 [一般指短时间的]: *He wasn't in, so I left a message.* 他不在, 我就留了个口信。| *She told me not to stop by today – she'll be out most of the day running errands.* 她叫我今天别去探访, 她差不多一整天都要在外面跑腿。

be away/off /bi ə'we, 'ɔ:f; bi: ə'weɪ, 'ɒf/ [phr v l] informal to not be at work, for example, because you are ill or on holiday. In British English you can also use this when someone is not at school [非正式] [因病或度假等] 没上班, 没来 [英国英语还可指没去上学]: *After I've been away for a few days, there's always so much work waiting when I get back.* 我几天没去上班, 然后再回去时总有一大堆工作等着我去做。| *Selina's off today? Then can you ask her to phone me when she's back in the office?* 塞利娜今天没来? 那么等她回到办公室时, 请你叫她打电话给我。| **be off work/school** *He's been off work ever since he hurt his back in a riding accident.* 自从在一次骑马事故中伤了背后, 他就没有上过班了。

absent /'æbsənt; 'æbsənt/ [adj] formal if something is absent, it is not where it is expected to be. If someone is absent from school, work etc, they are not there, for example because they are ill [正式] (某人) 缺席的, 不在的; (某物) 不存在的, 缺少的: *The virus develops most quickly when antibodies are absent.* 在缺乏抗体的情况下, 这种病毒繁殖得最快。| *If you're absent more than five times, you fail the course.* 如果你缺课超过五次, 就不能通过这门课了。| *While the boss was absent everyone started taking very long lunchbreaks.* 老板不在时, 大家都把午休时间拖得很长。| **+** *from For some reason, Young's name was absent from the list.* 由于某种原因, 杨的名字不在名单上。| *The Adkinson children were absent from school about a dozen times last fall.* 去年秋天, 阿德金森家的孩子们缺课约有十几次了。

missing /'mɪsɪŋ; 'mɪsɪŋ/ [adj] someone or something that is missing is not there, especially when you expect them to be there (某人或某物) 不在的, 缺少的 [尤指预计该在那里]: *Some of the puzzle pieces are missing.* 有些拼图块不见了。| *Can you spot the missing number in this series?* 你能找出这串数列中缺了哪个数字吗? | *Suddenly he looked around and realized one of the children was missing.* 他突然环顾四周, 意识到有个孩子不见了。| **+** *from Three but-*

tons were missing from his shirt. 他的衬衫上丢了三个纽扣。

thick

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— **thin**

► thick liquid 稠的液体 see 参见 **liquid**

► see also 另见 **wide, narrow, big, fat**

1 thick 厚的

► thick

► chunky

► fat

► heavy

thick /θɪk; θɪk/ [adj] if something such as a wall, a book, or a piece of glass is **thick**, there is a large distance between its two flat surfaces 厚的: *It's an old house with very thick stone walls.* 那是幢老房子, 四面是厚厚的石墙。| *The ground was covered in a thick layer of snow.* 地上覆盖着厚厚的一层雪。| *a thick slice of bread* 厚厚的一片面包 | *shoes with thick rubber soles* 有厚胶底的鞋 | *Thicker curtains will give you more privacy.* 厚一点的窗帘能带给你更多的私密性。 — **thickness** [n U] + of *The thickness of the old walls helped keep the rooms warm in winter and cool in summer.* 老墙壁的厚度使房间冬暖夏凉。

chunky /ˈtʃʌŋki; ˈtʃʌŋki/ [adj] especially British thick, solid, and heavy 【尤英】厚重的, 厚实的: *She wore a lot of chunky silver jewellery.* 她戴了许多沉甸甸的银首饰。| *a sweater with chunky buttons* 有大纽扣的毛线衫 | *The books were small, chunky, and bright, specially designed for babies.* 这些书体积小、纸张厚, 而且色彩鲜艳, 是专门为婴儿设计的。

fat /fæt; fæt/ [adj] a fat book, envelope, wallet etc is a book, envelope etc that is thick because there is a lot in it — use this especially as a humorous way of describing something that looks very thick [信封、钱包等] 鼓鼓囊囊的; [书、信等] 厚厚的 (尤为幽默用法): *He pulled out a fat wallet stuffed with banknotes.* 他掏出一个鼓鼓囊囊塞满了纸币的钱包来。| *A tall man was smoking a fat cigar.* 一个高个子男人正抽着一根粗雪茄。| *a big fat book* 又大又厚的书 | *The children's fat Christmas stockings bulged with surprises.* 孩子们那鼓鼓囊囊的圣诞袜袜内满是意外的惊喜。

heavy /ˈhevi; ˈhevi/ [adj] heavy cloth or clothes are thick and usually warm [布料、衣服等] 厚的, 厚重的: *He wore a heavy jacket and a wool ski hat.* 他穿了件厚厚的外套, 戴了顶羊毛滑雪帽。| *The curtains were made of a heavy dark fabric which kept out all draughts and light.* 这窗帘由厚重的黑色布料做成, 把风和阳光完全挡住了。

2 ways of talking about how thick something is 某物有多厚的说法

► how thick

► thickness

► 2 cm/1 m etc thick

how thick /haʊ ˈθɪk; haʊ ˈθɪk/ [adj phrase] 有多厚: *The price of the glass will depend on how thick it is.* 玻璃的价格取决于它的厚度。| *How thick is the ice on the lake now?* 现在湖上的冰有多厚了? | *Check to see how thick the insulation is in your attic, and add more if necessary.* 检查一下你阁楼的隔热层有多厚, 如有必要把它加厚一点。

2 cm/1 m etc thick /ˌtu ˌsentimɪtəz θɪk; ˌtu ˌsen-

tɪmtəz ˈθɪk/ [adj phrase] use this to say exactly how thick something is 有...厘米/...米等厚: *Cut the carrots into slices about half an inch thick.* 把胡萝卜切成约半英寸厚的片。| *In some places, the walls are over two metres thick.* 部分地方的墙身有两米多厚。| *Betts said the file on Mr Sorney was 10 inches thick.* 贝茨说索尼先生的档案有10英寸厚。

thickness /ˈθɪkniːs; ˈθɪknɪs/ [n C/U] the distance between the opposite surfaces of a solid object or material 厚度: *It's about the same thickness as a £1 coin.* 它的厚度约和一英镑硬币相同。| *The cheese slicer can be adjusted to cut slices of different thicknesses.* 这部乳酪切片机可以调节成切割不同厚度的乳酪。

thin

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **thin person** 瘦的人 see 见 1 - 7

● **thin object or material** 细薄的物件或材料 see 见 8 - 11

thin person 瘦的人

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— **fat**

1 thin 瘦的

► thin

► slight

thin /θɪn; θɪn/ [adj] having very little fat on the body 瘦的, 瘦削的: *Larry was tall and thin with dark brown hair and bright blue eyes.* 拉里又高又瘦, 长着一头深棕色的头发和一双明亮的蓝眼睛。| *She looked pale, thin, and unhealthy.* 她看上去苍白消瘦, 不大健康。| *I wish my legs were thinner.* 但愿我的腿能再瘦一点。

slight /slɑt; slɑt/ [adj] thin, delicate, often weak-looking, and usually not very tall 瘦小的; 纤细的; 纤弱的: *Yoshida is a slight, quiet man with a grey beard.* 吉田是一个瘦小而寡言的男人, 长着灰白胡须。| *a small, slight child with delicate-looking features* 一个眉清目秀、细小柔弱的孩子

2 thin in an attractive way 瘦得好看的

► slim

► willowy

► slender

slim /slɪm; slɪm/ [adj] 修长的, 苗条的: *She was tall, slim, blond, and really good-looking.* 她身材高而瘦, 一头金发, 非常漂亮。| *Mrs Ester was in her late thirties, about average height, with a slim figure.* 埃斯特太太快40岁了, 中等身高, 身材苗条。| *You're looking slimmer — have you lost weight?* 你看上去瘦了, 体重减了吗? | **stay slim** *She looks great — how does she stay so slim?* 她看上去真不错——她是怎么让身材保持得这么苗条的?

slender /ˈslendə; ˈslendə/ [adj] thin in an attractive and graceful way 苗条的, 修长的, 纤细的: *Gabriel was a tall slender young man with a light brown moustache.* 加布里埃尔是个身材修长的年轻人, 留着淡棕色的小胡子。| *Mandy was slender and very fair with long golden hair.* 曼迪身材苗条, 皮肤白皙, 长着一头金色长发。| *She had long, slender expressive hands, like a concert pianist.* 她有一双修长、富有表现力的

手,就像音乐会上的钢琴家。

willowy /ˈwɪləʊ; ˈwɪləi/ [adj] a woman or girl who is **willowy** is attractively tall and thin in a graceful way — used especially in romantic novels (女人或女孩) 苗条的,婀娜多姿的〔尤用于浪漫小说〕: *In contrast to Francesca, who was tall and willowy, Diana was small and curvy.* 弗朗西丝卡又高又苗条,而黛安娜与她正相反,长得矮小而曲线玲珑。| *Anastasia was willowy and graceful, with grey eyes and long, straight red hair.* 阿纳斯塔西娅身材苗条、举止优雅,长着一双灰色的眼睛和一头红色的长直发。

3 thin and strong-looking 看上去瘦而强壮的

► lean

► wiry

lean /lin; li:n/ [adj] thin and physically fit, especially because you do a lot of exercise or physical work 瘦而健康的,健美的〔尤因大量锻炼或体力工作〕: *He's a very handsome man: tall, lean and tanned with thick blond hair.* 他很英俊,瘦高个儿,皮肤黝黑,长着一头浓密的金发。| *At seventy-two my grandfather was lean and strong and I expected him to live forever.* 我祖父72岁时身体瘦而强壮,我觉得他能永远活下去。| *She had a runner's lean physique and an overall healthy glow.* 她具有赛跑运动员的健美体型,而且精神焕发。

wiry /ˈwaɪrɪ; ˈwaɪəri/ [adj] a man or boy who is **wiry** is thin and strong, though often not very tall (男人或男孩) 瘦而结实的〔通常并不很高〕: *Father Vic was a wiry man in his late forties with a sharp nose and deep-set eyes.* 维克神父是个近50岁的瘦削男子,长着尖鼻子和深陷的眼睛。| *a wiry little Broadway show dancer from Puerto Rico* 一名来自波多黎各的瘦小结实的老百老汇戏剧舞蹈演员

4 thin in a way that is not attractive 瘦得难看的

► skinny

► scrawny

► bony

skinny /ˈskɪni; ˈskɪni/ [adj] 皮包骨的,极瘦的: *a skinny kid with glasses* 戴眼镜的皮包骨的小孩 | *I was really skinny when I was a teenager.* 我十几岁时非常瘦。| *Jacob placed his arm around her skinny shoulders.* 雅各布搂住她瘦骨嶙峋的肩膀。

bony /ˈbɒni; ˈbəʊni/ [adj] a person or animal that is **bony** is extremely thin, so that the shape of their bones can be seen (人或动物) 瘦削的,骨瘦如柴的: *Now that she was older, Jean's bony fingers and wrists were too small for her jewelry.* 琼现在年纪大了,瘦骨嶙峋的手指和手腕戴她的那些首饰太小了。| *When I picked up the cat it felt as bony as a skeleton.* 我把那只猫抱起来时,它摸上去瘦得像皮包骨。| *Kinsir, a naturally small woman with a thin, bony face, found gaining weight difficult.* 金西特长了张又干又瘦的脸、天生的小身材,她觉得要增加体重很难。

scrawny /ˈskrɔːni; ˈskrɔːni/ [adj] small, thin, unattractive, and weak-looking, especially because your body has not grown enough 瘦弱的,骨瘦如柴的,皮包骨的〔尤因身体发育未完全〕: *Last time I saw him he was a scrawny kid in Levi's and a dirty T-shirt.* 上次我见到他时,他是个骨瘦如柴的孩子,穿着李维斯牛仔褲和脏脏的T恤衫。| *A few scrawny chickens were searching for scraps of food in the dry earth.* 几只瘦巴巴的小鸡正在干旱的土地上寻找食物的零屑。

5 too thin in a way that is unhealthy 瘦得不健康的

► emaciated

► underweight

► be skin and bone

emaciated /ɪˈmeɪʃɪetɪd; ɪˈmeɪʃɪetɪd/ [adj] someone who is **emaciated** is extremely thin because of hunger or serious illness and may die soon (人) 形容枯槁的,瘦弱的〔因极度饥饿或重病,可能很快会死亡〕: *News came of the famine, and there were pictures of emaciated children on the TV.* 传来了饥荒的消息,电视上也播出了瘦弱儿童的画面。| *Towards the end of his life he looked emaciated, his cheeks hollow and his eyes sunken.* 在生命即将走到尽头时,他看上去面容枯槁,双颊和眼睛都凹陷下去了。

be skin and bone /biː skɪn ən ˈbɒn; biː skɪn ən ˈbɒn/ [v phrase] informal to be extremely thin in an unattractive and unhealthy way (非正式) 骨瘦如柴的,皮包骨的: *be nothing but/no more than skin and bone* *When she died she was nothing but skin and bone.* 她去世时只剩皮包骨了。| *be just/practically skin and bone* *The poor dog was practically skin and bone.* 这条可怜的狗瘦得几乎只剩皮包骨。

underweight /ˌʌndəˈweɪt; ˌʌndəˈweɪt/ [adj] someone who is **underweight** weighs less than they should and is therefore unhealthy — used especially in a medical context 体重不足的,太瘦的〔尤用于医学语境〕: *The doctor says that I'm underweight and has put me on a special diet.* 医生说我的体重不足并给我安排了特殊饮食。| *Women who consume large amounts of caffeine are more likely to give birth to underweight babies.* 摄入大量咖啡因的女性更有可能产下体重不足的婴儿。

6 having a thin face because you are very worried, tired etc 因担忧、疲劳等而脸庞瘦削的

► drawn

► gaunt

drawn /drɒn; drɔːn/ [adj] thin and unhappy-looking because of tiredness, illness, or worry (因劳累、疾病或忧虑) 愁眉苦脸的,憔悴的: *Her face was pale and drawn, and she seemed to have been crying.* 她的面容苍白憔悴,像是哭过了。| *When Jack arrived he sat down slowly, his face drawn, with beads of sweat on his forehead.* 杰克到了以后慢慢地坐下,他面容憔悴,前额上挂着汗珠。| **look drawn** (=have a drawn expression on your face) 面容憔悴 *The doctor came out, looking drawn and exhausted.* 医生出来了,面容憔悴,显得筋疲力尽。

gaunt /ɡɔːnt; ɡɔːnt/ [adj] extremely thin and pale, especially because you have been very ill or worried or because you have been working too hard 极瘦的,苍白憔悴的〔尤因病重、忧虑或工作太辛苦〕: *When I visited him in hospital Albert looked terrible — his face was gaunt and his hair had turned grey.* 我去医院看望艾伯特时,他看上去很糟糕——脸色苍白憔悴,头发也灰白了。| *The District Attorney at forty-four had the gaunt look of a man twenty years older.* 44岁的地方检察官那副苍白憔悴的样子看上去要比实际年龄老20岁。

7 to become thinner 变得更瘦

► lose weight

► shed

► be on a diet

► waste away

► slim down

lose weight /lu:z `wet; lu:z `wert/ [v phrase] to become thinner, either because you have been ill or because you want to look more attractive, be healthier etc 体重减轻, 变得瘦削; 减肥: *The best way to lose weight is to eat less and do lots of exercise.* 减肥的最佳办法是少吃、多运动。| *I'm really worried about my grandmother - she's lost a lot of weight recently.* 我非常担心祖母的身体, 近来她体重大减。| **lose three kilos/five pounds etc** *Alec lost seven pounds in a week and had to be re-admitted to the hospital.* 亚历克一星期里瘦了7磅, 只得再进医院。

be on a diet /bi ɒn ə `daɪət; bi: ɒn ə `daɪət/ [v phrase] to eat less food than usual, or to eat only certain foods, because you want to become thinner and weigh less [为了减体重而] 节食: *'Would you like some chocolate?'* 'No thanks, I'm on a diet.' “你想来块巧克力吗?” “不了, 谢谢。我在节食。” | **go on a diet** (=start to be on a diet) 开始节食 *We're both going on a diet after Christmas.* 圣诞节后我们俩都开始节食。

slim down /slɪm `daʊn; slɪm `daʊn/ [v i] especially British to become thinner, especially by eating less and doing more exercise [尤英] 体重减轻, 变得苗条 [尤指通过节食和运动]: *She's really slimmed down a lot since I last saw her.* 我上次见到她以后, 她变得苗条多了。| **slim down to eight stone/100 pounds etc** *He's trying to slim down to eleven stone.* 他想把体重减到11英石。

shed /ʃed; ʃed/ [v T] to lose a particular amount of weight quickly 迅速地减轻 (体重): *I'd like to shed a few pounds.* 我想快快减掉几磅体重。| *Stone's doctor ordered him to shed some weight and quit smoking.* 斯通的医生嘱咐他要快快减掉些体重并戒烟。| *Gascoigne has shed nearly 6 kilos in pre-season training and looks much fitter.* 加斯科因在赛季前的训练中一下子减了差不多6公斤体重, 看上去更强健了。

waste away /west ə `weɪ; west ə `weɪ/ [phr v i] to become dangerously thin and weak, usually as a result of illness (通常由于疾病) 变衰弱, 变消瘦: *There was nothing we could do - she just wasted away and within six weeks she was dead.* 我们毫无办法——她越来越衰弱, 六星期后就去世了。| *His muscles were slowly wasting away because of his illness.* 因为得了这种病, 他的肌肉慢慢萎缩了。

thin object or material

细薄的物件或材料

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: — **thick**
▶ see also 另见 **narrow**

8 flat and thin 薄的

- ▶ thin
- ▶ slim
- ▶ paper-thin

thin /θɪn; θɪn/ [adj] 薄的: *a thin slice of bread* 一薄片面包 | *In her pocket was a thin leather wallet containing six ten dollar bills.* 她口袋里有一只薄薄的皮夹子, 里面有六张十美元的钞票。| *The lake was covered with a thin layer of ice.* 湖面上覆盖着一层薄冰。| *How do you get your sugar cookies so thin, Dagmar?* 达格玛, 你是怎么把甜饼干做得这么薄的?

paper-thin /ˈpeɪpə `θɪn; ˈpeɪpə `θɪn/ [adj] extremely thin - use this about thin pieces of food or about walls that are very thin [食物、墙壁等] 极薄的, 薄如纸的:

paper-thin slices of raw beef 一片片极薄的生牛肉 | *The walls in this apartment are paper-thin; I can hear everything they're saying next door.* 这个套间的墙壁极薄, 隔壁房间里说的话我都听得清楚。

slim /slɪm; slɪm/ [adj] a book, box etc that is slim is thin in an attractive way and usually of good quality [书、盒子等] 薄的 (通常是漂亮精美的): *Claude gave me a slim gold box for holding my business cards.* 克劳德给我一个薄薄的金盒子来装我的名片。| *a slim volume of poetry* 一本薄薄的诗集

9 long and thin 细长的

- ▶ thin
- ▶ slender

thin /θɪn; θɪn/ [adj] 细的: *The roof is supported by thin iron columns.* 屋顶由细长的铁柱支撑着。| *a thin blue line* 一条细细的蓝线 | *a wire as thin as a human hair* 像一根头发那样细的电线

slender /ˈslendə; ˈslendə/ [adj] a stem, stick etc that is slender is long and thin in a graceful, attractive way [茎、杆等] 细长的: *The pictures are held in place by three slender brass rods.* 这些画用三根细长的铜棒固定住。| *slender white candles* 细长的白蜡烛 | *A spider was hanging from a slender thread.* 一只蜘蛛正挂在一根长长的细丝上。

10 words for describing thin material

形容物料薄的词语

- ▶ thin
- ▶ fine
- ▶ light/lightweight
- ▶ flimsy

thin /θɪn; θɪn/ [adj] 薄的: *Martin wore a thin cotton shirt under his sweater.* 马丁在套头毛衣里面穿了件薄薄的棉衬衫。| *It was a chilly night, and he had only a thin blanket for warmth.* 那个寒冷的晚上, 他却只有一条薄薄的毯子御寒。

fine /faɪn; faɪn/ [adj] very thin, delicate, and usually of good quality 纤巧的; 精致的: *fine china* 精致的瓷器 | *a fine chiffon veil with embroidered edges* 一块边上刺绣的精致的薄绸面纱

light/lightweight /laɪt, `laɪt.wet; laɪt, `laɪt.wet/ [adj] clothes that are light or lightweight are thin and not very warm [衣服] 轻薄的, 不温暖的: *She took a light sweater, in case it was cool outside.* 她带了件薄毛衣以防外面凉。| *In a warm climate people wear loose, lightweight clothing.* 天暖时, 人们穿上宽松轻薄的衣服。| *I don't think it'll be that cold - do you have anything more lightweight?* 我觉得不至于会那么冷——你有薄一些的衣服吗?

flimsy /ˈflɪmzi; ˈflɪmzi/ [adj] too thin and light, use this about clothes or material that you can easily see through or that do not protect your body [衣服或物料] 单薄的, 轻而薄的: *It was impossible for me to sleep under a single flimsy blanket on such a cold night.* 这么冷的夜里我只盖一张薄薄的毯子是无法睡觉的。| *flimsy underwear* 轻而薄的内衣

11 to become thinner 变薄; 变细

- ▶ get/grow thinner
- ▶ taper

get/grow thinner /ˌget, ˌgro `θɪnə; ˌget, ˌgro `θɪnə/ [v phrase] 变薄: *Rubber gets thinner if you stretch it.* 如果你把橡胶拉长它就变薄。| *The line of smoke grew thinner and thinner as it drifted up into the sky.* 那缕烟飘上天空时变得越来越稀薄。

taper /ˈteɪpə; ˈteɪpə/ [v i] if something long and thin tapers, it gets gradually thinner at one end [又长又

细的东西) 一头逐渐变细: **+ to** *The walls are 7 feet thick at the base and taper to 28 inches at the top.* 墙的底部有7英尺厚, 到墙顶时薄至28英寸。| **taper off** (=taper and come to an end) 朝一端逐渐变细 *The human spine tapers off at its base.* 人的脊柱向下逐渐变细。—**tapering** [adj] *long tapering fingers* 细长的手指

thing

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **tool, equipment**

1 a thing 东西

- | | |
|-------------|---------------------|
| ► thing | ► item |
| ► something | ► article |
| ► object | ► artefact/artifact |

thing /θɪŋ; θɪŋ/ [n C] use this instead of the name of something when you do not need to say its name or when you do not know what it is called. You can use **thing** when you mean a physical object, or something such as an event, an idea, or something that someone says 东西; 物体; 事情 (thing 可用来指实质的物件, 也可以指一事情、一个想法或某人说的话): *What's that thing on the kitchen table?* 厨房桌子上的那东西是什么? | *There were several things that I wanted to discuss.* 有几件事我想讨论一下。| *I cried during the whole thing.* 整个过程中我一直在哭。| *The first thing we need to do is call Becky.* 我们要做的第一件事是给贝姬打电话。| **adjective + thing** *We went to the aquarium, and they have this neat new thing where the tide goes in and out over a rock pool.* 我们去了水族馆, 他们弄了个巧妙的新玩艺, 让潮水在一个岩石潭里涌进涌出。

something /ˈsʌmθɪŋ; ˈsʌmθɪŋ/ [pron] a thing – use this especially when you do not know what the thing is, or you have not decided yet what it will be (不知名的或尚未确定的) 某件东西, 某物: *I need to get something for Greg – it's his birthday tomorrow.* 我得买点东西给格雷格, 明天是他生日。| *There's something on your shirt, on the back.* 你的衬衫上有什么东西, 在背上。| *Something went wrong with the pumping system in the pool.* 水池的抽水系统出了些问题。| **something + adjective** *Do you want to hear something really funny?* 你想听点非常有趣的事吗? | *He wanted to get her something special, something expensive.* 他想给她买点特别、贵重的东西。| **something else** (=another thing) 其他事 (物) *I've just remembered something else I wanted to tell you.* 我刚想到还有件事要告诉你。| **something to eat/wear/read etc** *I need to have something to eat before we go out.* 我们出门之前我要吃点东西。| **or something** (=or something similar) 或者什么的 *There's a stone or a nail or something stuck in my shoe.* 有石子或钉子什么东西嵌在我的鞋里了。

object /ˈɒbdʒɪkt; ˈɒbdʒɪkt/ [n C] a separate solid thing, especially one that you can touch or hold in your hand 物品, 物件 (尤指可触摸或握在手里): *Children should be able to point to each object as they count it.* 儿童数东西时应该能把它们一个一个的指着。| *The sculpture is made from objects he found on beaches in Mexico.* 这件雕塑是用他在墨西哥海滩上找到的物件做成的。| **inanimate object** (=a thing that is not alive) 无生命物体 *After his stroke, he was able to*

name inanimate objects like saws and shovels, but unable to name most living things. 中风后他能够叫得出锯子、铲子等无生命物体的名称, 但大多数有生命的东西却叫不出来。

item /ˈaɪtəm; ˈaɪtəm/ [n C] one particular thing, especially one that is being bought or sold 某件东西, 某件物品 (尤指被买卖的): *The line at the checkout was for people with eight items or fewer.* 购买八件或八件以下物品的顾客在此收银台前排队。| *A comfortable, adjustable chair is the single most important item for the health of a computer user.* 一把舒适的可调节的椅子对电脑使用者的健康来说是最要紧的东西。| *The museum has over 5,000 items of historical interest.* 这座博物馆藏有五千多件具有历史价值的文物。| **item of clothing/furniture/jewellery etc** (=a single piece of clothing, furniture, jewellery etc) 一件衣服/家具/珠宝等 *The main item of jewellery worn by men, other than a watch, is cuff links.* 男人佩戴的主要饰物除了手表就是铰扣了。| **household item** American (=an object used in the house) 【美】家居用品 *Bring any old household items for the sale.* 把任何旧的家用品拿去卖掉。| **luxury item** (=an expensive item that is not really necessary) 奢侈品 *Many of the things that people in the West take for granted are considered to be luxury items here.* 西方人习以为常的许多东西在这里却被看成是奢侈品。| **collector's item** (=a rare item that some people would pay a lot of money to have) 珍藏品 *My aunt discovered that her old doll was a collector's item and worth a lot of money.* 我姨妈发现她的旧布娃娃是一件很值钱的收藏品。

article /ˈɑːtɪkl; ˈɑːtɪkl/ [n C] formal a thing, especially one of a group of things 【正式】物件, 物品; (尤指一组物品中的) 一件: *Each article has a written history printed on a card below the display.* 每件展品下面有张卡片, 上面印有其历史。| **article of clothing/furniture/jewellery etc** (=a single piece of clothing, furniture, jewellery etc) 一件衣服/家具/珠宝等 *She didn't take much with her, just a few articles of clothing and a towel.* 她随身带的东西不多, 只有几件衣服和一条毛巾。| **household article** British (=an object used in the house) 【英】家居用品 *Most of our wedding presents were household articles.* 我们的结婚礼物大部分都是家用物品。

artefact/artifact /ˈɑːtɪfækt; ˈɑːtɪfækt/ [n C] an object that someone has made, such as a tool or piece of jewellery, especially one that is interesting because it is very old, comes from a different country etc 人工制品, 手工艺品 (尤指年代久远或来自异国的工艺品): *Many Bronze Age artifacts were discovered at Luddesdown.* 许多青铜器时代的手工艺品都是在鹿德士丹发现的。| *Do not buy any artefacts unless they have an export permit.* 别买任何工艺品, 除非它们有出口许可证。

2 several things of different types 不同类型的几样东西

- | | |
|----------|-------------------|
| ► things | ► odds and ends |
| ► stuff | ► bits and pieces |
| ► junk | ► paraphernalia |

things /θɪŋz; θɪŋz/ [n plural] use this when you are talking about two or more things of different types and you do not need to say what they are (几样) 东西: *I threw a few things into a bag and ran to the car.* 我往包里扔了几样东西就朝车奔去。| **sb's things** spoken (=the things that someone owns or that they are carrying with them) 【口】某人的东西 *She's coming*

back later to get her things. 稍后她要回来拿东西。| **all sorts/kinds of things** (=a lot of different types of things) 各种各样的东西 *They sell furniture, toys, cards - all sorts of things.* 他们出售家具、玩具、贺卡等各种各样的东西。

stuff /stʌf; stʌf/ [n U] informal spoken objects or possessions of different types 【非正式，口】一些东西：I don't know how we're going to get all this stuff into the car. 我不知道我们怎样才能把所有这些东西塞进汽车。| **sb's stuff** You're not going to have a lot of time to pack up your stuff before you move. 你在搬家前没有许多时间收拾东西了。

junk /dʒʌŋk; dʒʌŋk/ [n U] spoken things that are not useful and should be thrown away, for example because they are old or broken 【口】废旧杂物：I must clean out this cupboard - it's absolutely full of junk. 我一定要把这个橱柜清理一下，里面全是废旧杂物。| They have so much junk in their yard. It makes the neighborhood look awful. 他们的院子里堆了那么多的杂物，弄得周围环境看起来很不像样。

odds and ends /ɑːdz ənd 'endz; ɒdz ənd 'endz/ [n phrase] several different things, especially small things that are not of much value 琐碎物品，零碎东西【尤指不值钱的小东西】：In the drawer she found a photograph, an old hairbrush, and various other odds and ends. 她在抽屉里找到了一张照片、一把旧梳子，以及其他一些零碎物品。| Odds and ends that haven't sold have been drastically reduced in price. 没卖掉的零碎东西价格大跌。

bits and pieces ALSO 又作 bits and bobs British 【英】/bɪts ən 'pɪsɪz, bɪts ən 'bɒbz; bɪts ən 'pɪsɪz, bɪts ən 'bɒbz/ [n phrase] informal a number of small objects that are all different from each other 【非正式】零碎杂物：There are all sorts of bits and pieces in this box. 这只箱子里装着各种杂物。| Do any of these bits and bobs belong to you? 这些零碎杂物中，有没有什么东西是你的？

paraphernalia /ˌpærəfəˈneɪliə; ˌpærəfəˈneɪliə/ [n U] a large number of different things which you need for a particular activity - you can often use this humorously 【某项活动所需的】用具，装备（通常为幽默用法）：The car is packed solid with all our camping paraphernalia. 车里塞满了我们的露营装备。| She was charged with possessing drug paraphernalia. 她被起诉拥有全套吸毒用具。

3 what you say when you do not know the name of something or cannot remember it 不知道某物的名称或想不起该名称时说的话

- ▶ what's its name/whatchamacallit
- ▶ thingy/thingamajig
- ▶ thing

what's its name/whatchamacallit ALSO 又作 whatsit British 【英】/'hwats its ,nem, 'wɒtʃəmə,kəlɪt, 'hwat,sɪt; 'wɒts its ,nem, 'wɒtʃəmə,kəlɪt, 'wɒtsɪt/ [n phrase] informal spoken say this when you do not know the name of something or cannot remember it exactly 【非正式，口】叫什么东西来着：Do you have a what's its name - you know, one of those things for taking off wallpaper? 你有没有那个什么东西——你知道，就是剥墙纸的那种东西？| I've broken the whatchamacallit on my purse. 我把手提包上的那个什么东西弄坏了。| You need one of those whatsits to turn the bolt. 你需要一件什么玩意儿来拧那个螺栓。

thingy/thingamajig /'θɪŋɪ, 'θɪŋəmə dʒɪg; 'θɪŋɪ,

'θɪŋəmə dʒɪg/ [n C] informal spoken say this especially when you do not want to try to think about the exact name of something 【非正式，口】那东西【尤用于不愿意去想某东西的确切名称时】：You squeeze this little thingamajig, and it forces air into the pocket. 你挤压这个小玩意儿，它就会把空气压进袋内。| The towels are on the thingy at the top of the stairs. 毛巾在楼梯顶端的什么东西上面。

thing /θɪŋ; θɪŋ/ [n C] spoken something whose name you do not know exactly but that has particular features or is a type of the thing you are mentioning 【口】

【叫不出名字的】东西：He's got one of those electronic things, you know, that you can record all your addresses in. 他有一个什么电子玩意儿，可以把所有地址都储存在进去。| **noun + thing** What's that box thing on the table? 桌上那盒子样的东西是什么？| She was wearing one of those Spanish type jacket things. 她穿着那种西班牙式的什么夹克衫。

think

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

- to think about sth 考虑某事

see 见 1 - 6

- to have a thought 有个想法

see 见 7

- to have a particular opinion

有某种看法

see 见 8 - 10

- to think that sth is true, but not be sure 觉得某事是真的，但不肯定

see 见 11 - 12

to think about sth 考虑某事

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to try not to think about something 试图不去想某事 see 参见 **forget**
- ▶ pay attention to what you are doing 关注自己在做什么的 see 参见 **attention**
- ▶ see also 另见 **confused**

1 to think about something before making a decision 作决定之前对某事加以考虑

- ▶ think
- ▶ consider
- ▶ think over
- ▶ think through
- ▶ give sth some thought
- ▶ sleep on it
- ▶ mull over
- ▶ be under consideration

think /θɪŋk; θɪŋk/ [v I] 考虑；思考：Give me time to think. 给我时间考虑。| It's a difficult question. Think carefully before you answer. 这个问题很难，回答之前仔细考虑一下。| + about I've been thinking about how to tell Marcia the bad news. 我一直在想怎样把这个坏消息告诉马西娅。| 'What are you going to do with your day off?' 'I don't know - I haven't really thought about it yet.' “你休息日打算怎么安排？” “我不知道，我还没有好好考虑过呢。” | **think hard** (=think carefully) 仔细考虑 You have to

think hard and ask yourself, 'Do I want to give up everything to do this?' 你得好好考虑一下然后问自己: “我愿意放弃一切去做这件事吗?” | **stop to think** You never even stopped to think how this might be affecting your family! 你甚至从来没有停下来想一想这件事会对你的家庭产生什么影响!

consider /kən'sɪdə; kən'sɪdə/ [v T] to think about something carefully before deciding what to do [作决定之前] 考虑, 细想: Before buying a car you should consider the cost of insuring it. 买新汽车之前, 你应该考虑一下它的保险费用。| **consider doing sth** Have you considered working as a journalist? 你有没有考虑过去当记者?

think over /θɪŋk 'ovə; θɪŋk 'əʊvə/ [phr v T] to think carefully about an idea, suggestion, or offer before deciding what to do 仔细考虑 [想法、建议、提议等]: **think sth over** After thinking it over, I've decided to accept the offer. 经仔细考虑, 我决定接受这个工作机会。| **think over sth** Think over what I told you, and give me your answer when you're ready. 好好考虑一下我和你说过的话, 想好以后再答复我。

think through /θɪŋk 'θru; θɪŋk 'θru:/ [phr v T] to think carefully and thoroughly about all the possible results and effects of something you are doing or plan to do 反复思考, 充分考虑 [正在做或计划做的某事可能产生的结果和影响]: **think through sth** The government is being criticized for not thinking through the consequences of further tax cuts. 政府被批评没有充分考虑进一步减税所带来的后果。| *It seems to me the whole plan was very badly thought through.* 在我看来整个计划都欠周详考虑。| **think sth through** Before you commit yourself to this contract you should take a couple of hours to think it through. 在签合同之前, 你应该花上几个小时认真考虑一下。

give sth some thought ALSO 又作 **have a think** British [英] /gɪv (sth) səm 'θɔ:t, həv ə 'θɪŋk; gɪv (sth) səm 'θɔ:t, həv ə 'θɪŋk/ [v phrase] to spend some time thinking carefully about a question or problem in order to decide what to do 考虑一下某事; 仔细想想: My agent really wanted me to do the movie, but after giving it some thought I decided not to. 我的经纪人很想我去演那部电影, 但仔细考虑后我决定不去了。| *I'm still not sure what's the best route to take. I'll have a think about it tonight.* 我还未决定走哪条路最好, 今晚我要好好想想。

sleep on it /slɪp ɒn ɪt; 'slɪp ɒn ɪt/ [v phrase] to delay making a decision about a difficult problem until the next day in order to have more time to think about it [把难题] 留到第二天再作决定: There's no obligation to do anything at all. Sleep on it, and tell me what you think in the morning. 做不做由你。先考虑一下, 明天早上告诉我你的想法。

mullover /mʌl 'ovə; mʌl 'əʊvə/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to spend a long time thinking carefully about a plan or idea [长时间地] 仔细考虑, 反复思考 [计划或想法]: **mullover sth** If you are mullover the idea of starting a new business, remember that there are many things that can affect your decision. 如果你正在考虑要开一家新的公司, 请记住有许多因素都会影响你的决定。| **mullover sth over** After almost two decades of mullover it over in his mind, Sayles finally made his Texas movie. 经过差不多二十年时间的构思, 塞尔斯终于拍成了他的得克萨斯风格的电影。

be under consideration /bi ˌʌndə kən.sɪdə'reɪʃən; bi: ˌʌndə kən.sɪdə'reɪʃən/ [v phrase] if a plan, request, suggestion etc is under consideration, it is being

considered and discussed so that an official decision can be made [计划、请求、建议等] 正在考虑中: A new pension plan for employees is now under consideration. 一个新的雇员退休金计划目前正在考虑中。| *One of the amendments under consideration proposes that all European countries reduce pollution levels by 30%.* 正在考虑的一项修正案提出欧洲各国把污染水平降低 30%。

2 to think about something a lot 对某事考虑得很多

- ▶ give sth a lot of thought
- ▶ have sth on your mind
- ▶ can't stop thinking about sb/sth
- ▶ dwell on

- ▶ brood
- ▶ be wrapped up in
- ▶ be preoccupied
- ▶ have sth on the brain
- ▶ turn sth over in your mind

give sth a lot of thought /gɪv (sth) ə ˌlɒt əv 'θɔ:t; gɪv (sth) ə ˌlɒt əv 'θɔ:t/ [v phrase] 对某事反复考虑 [思考]: I've given this a lot of thought, because we all know that health care issues are very important today. 这个问题我是认真考虑过的, 因为我们都知如今健康保健问题是非常重要的。| **give a lot of thought to sth** Tony has given a lot of thought to what made his father a legendary coach. 托尼认真想过父亲是如何成为大名鼎鼎的教练的。| *Many of the new West-Coast designers have obviously given a lot of thought to their furniture designs.* 许多新派的西海岸设计师显然对他们的家具设计动足了脑筋。

have sth on your mind /hæv (sth) ɒn jər 'maɪnd; hæv (sth) ɒn jɔ: 'maɪnd/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be thinking about something all the time, especially because you are worried about it 有心事, 有事牵肠挂肚: She has something on her mind, but she won't tell us what it is. 她心里有事, 但却不肯告诉我们究竟是什么事。| 'Should we tell Dad?' 'No, he's got a lot on his mind right now!' “我们要告诉爸爸吗?” “不, 他现在已经有很多烦心事了。” | **be on sb's mind** Come on, tell me what's on your mind. 好啦, 心里有什么事就告诉我吧。| *I'm not looking forward to the interview. It's been on my mind all week.* 我对这次面试没抱多大期望, 这件事整个星期一直搁在我心里。

can't stop thinking about sb/sth ALSO 又作 **can't get sb/sth out of my mind** /kænt stɒp 'θɪŋkɪŋ əbaʊt (sb/sth), kæn't get (sb/sth) əʊt əv maɪ 'maɪnd; kæn't stɒp 'θɪŋkɪŋ əbaʊt (sb/sth), kæn't get (sb/sth) əʊt əv maɪ 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] informal to be unable to stop thinking about someone or something, even when you do not want to think about them [非正式] 不能不去想某人/某事; 忘不了某人/某事: After the first three months of the pregnancy were over, I just couldn't stop thinking about food. 怀孕的头三个月过后, 我简直是忍不住地总想吃东西。| *I just can't get that poor family out of my mind.* 我就是无法忘记那可伶的一家人。

dwell on /dwell ɒn; 'dwell ɒn/ [phr v T not usually in passive 一般不用被动态] to spend too much time thinking about something sad or unpleasant – use this especially when telling someone not to do this 老是想着 [忧伤或不快的事, 尤用来劝导别人不要这样]: Brian's still dwelling too much on the past, in my opinion. 我觉得布莱恩还在沉湎于过去的事。| *There's no use in dwelling on problems that we can't do anything about.* 老想着我们无能为力的问题是没有用的。

brood /brud; brud/ [v I] to keep thinking for a long time about something that worries you or that makes you angry or upset 沉思, 闷闷不乐地想〔令你忧心、生气或不快的事〕: *Austin sat in the corner brooding and looking sorry for himself.* 奥斯汀坐在角落里沉思, 看起来心里很难过。| **+ on/over/about** You can't spend all your time at home brooding about the way he treated you. 你不能整天待在家里想着他对你不好的事。| *The poetry spends a lot of time brooding over death.* 这首诗用了大量篇幅思考死亡。

be wrapped up in /bi 'ræpt 'ʌp ɪn; bi: 'ræpt 'ʌp ɪn/ [v phrase] to spend all your time thinking about something that concerns you, for example your work, so that you have no time to think about other things or other people 专心致志于, 全神贯注于: *These days she's so wrapped up in her children she never sees anybody.* 现在她全部精力放在孩子身上, 什么人都看不见。| *Sometimes the professors are so wrapped up in their graduate students, they ignore the undergraduates.* 有时教授们把注意力全放在研究生身上而忽略了本科生。

be preoccupied /bi pri'ækjəpaɪd; bi: pri'ækjəpaɪd/ [v phrase] to be thinking all the time about something that is worrying you or that is important to you, so that it is difficult to think about anything else 老想着〔某件忧心或重要的事〕; 心事重重: *What is being done to end the crisis which has preoccupied the country's political leadership?* 要采取什么措施来结束这场使国家领导人忧心忡忡的危机呢? | **+ with** *My mother was preoccupied with my brother and his illness, so I was allowed to do what I wanted.* 我母亲整天担心弟弟和他的病, 因此我可以想干什么就干什么。

have sth on the brain /hæv (sth) ɒn ðə 'breɪn; hæv (sth) ɒn ðə 'breɪn/ [v phrase] spoken to be always thinking about a particular thing – use this when you want to say that someone thinks about something far too much 【口】脑子里一直在想某事〔用于指某人想得太多〕: *It's unbelievable – you have sex on the brain 24 hours a day!* 真叫人难以相信, 你一天到晚脑子里都是性!

turn sth over in your mind /tɜ:n (sth) ovə ɪn jʊr 'maɪnd; tɜ:n (sth) əʊvər ɪn jɔ: 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to think about something carefully and repeatedly, especially something you do not fully understand or that you have not made a final decision about 反复认真地考虑某事〔尤指不能充分理解或尚未作最终决定的事〕: *When Dan left, Mae stayed there, turning his invitation over in her mind.* 丹离开后, 梅留在那里, 心里反复思量着他的邀请。| *As he studied the picture of the little boy, he began to turn an idea over in his mind.* 他在琢磨小男孩的相片时, 脑子里开始反复思考着一个想法。

3 to think about something you might do in the future 考虑某件将来可能会做的事

- ▶ think about/of
- ▶ consider
- ▶ contemplate
- ▶ toy with the idea of

think about/of /'θɪŋk əbaʊt, ʌv; 'θɪŋk əbaʊt, ɒv/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] 考虑: *Have you ever thought about a cruise to the Bahamas?* 你有没有想过乘船游览巴哈马群岛? | **think about/of doing sth** I'm thinking of specializing in Russian and Chinese. 我在考虑专攻俄语和汉语。| *We thought about going away for a week or two, but neither of us have time.* 我们原先打算要出去一两个星期, 但我们俩谁也没有

空。

contemplate /'kɒntəmˌplet; 'kɒntəmpleɪt/ [v T] to think seriously about something important you intend to do in the future – use this especially in written and formal contexts 考虑, 思忖〔尤用于正式的书面语〕: *Isn't 17 a little young to be contemplating marriage?* 17岁就考虑结婚是否太早了? | **contemplate doing sth** *Many years ago, he had contemplated writing a book about his childhood.* 许多年以前他考虑过要写一本关于他童年的书。| *The government was contemplating fining anyone who was found within the island's danger zone.* 政府在考虑对进入岛上危险区的人施行罚款。

consider /kən'sɪdə; kən'sɪdə/ [v T] to think about something that you might possibly do in the future, but without definitely deciding whether you will do it or not 考虑, 细想〔做某事, 但还未最终决定是否去做〕: *We began to consider the possibility of moving to Japan permanently.* 我们开始考虑搬到日本定居的可能性。| *For any skin problem, it's worth considering a change of diet.* 得了皮肤病的话, 值得考虑一下改变日常饮食。| **consider doing sth** *I considered driving out to Atlantic City to meet her.* 我考虑要开车到大西洋城去见她。| *Have you considered getting a new car?* 你有没有考虑过买辆新车?

toy with the idea of /tɔɪ wɪð ðɪ aɪˌdɪə ɒv; 'tɔɪ wɪð ðɪ aɪˌdɪə ɒv/ [v phrase] to think about doing something in the future, but not very seriously because you probably will not do it (不认真地) 考虑, 想到〔因为很可能不会去做〕: *Lately I've been toying with the idea of a trip to South America.* 近来我一直有去南美旅行的念头。| **toy with the idea of doing sth** *He began toying with the idea of writing a book about his years in the FBI.* 他随便想起是否要写一本书, 讲述他在联邦调查局工作的那些岁月。| *As late as the age of forty, I toyed with the idea of going back to college.* 40岁那么大的年纪时, 我稍稍有过回到大学去念书的想法。

4 to think about the advantages and disadvantages of something 考虑某事的利与弊

▶ take stock

▶ weigh/weigh up

take stock /tek 'stak; teɪk 'stɒk/ [v phrase] to think carefully about the situation you are in, and about the way it has developed so far, in order to decide what to do next 对形势作出判断, 估量形势; 检讨得失〔以便决定下一步〕: *Between projects, Morrison tries to rest, take stock, and do some gardening for relaxation.* 在两个项目之间, 莫里森会设法休息一下, 检讨得失, 干点园艺活放松一下。| **+ of** *Now that the crisis is over, it is time to take stock of the political situation in the region.* 现在危机过去了, 是时候对该地区的政治形势审视一番了。| *It's time to take stock of what our government does and weed out the wasteful and ineffective programs.* 是时候对我们政府的施政进行检查, 并取消那些浪费金钱而无效率的计划了。

weigh/weigh up /we, 'we 'ʌp; wei, 'wei 'ʌp/ [v T] to carefully consider a plan or choice by comparing all the advantages and disadvantages involved, so that you can make a decision 仔细考虑, 权衡〔计划或选择的利弊〕: *I've been weighing up all the pros and cons of moving to London.* 我一直在仔细考虑搬到伦敦的利与弊。| *Investors are weighing their next moves after the stock market climbed to record heights yesterday.* 昨天的股票市场飙升至历史高位后, 投资

者在仔细考虑下一步行动。| **weigh sth against sth** After weighing the cost of the new program against supposed benefits, the directors decided to cancel the project. 权衡过新计划的成本和可能的收益之后,董事们决定取消这个项目。

5 when someone is thinking about something 某人在思考某事时

► thoughtful
► pensive

► be lost/deep in thought

thoughtful /ˈθɒtʃəl; ˈθɔ:tʃəl/ [adj] someone who is thoughtful has a serious expression on their face and does not say anything, because they are thinking deeply about something 沉思的, 认真思考的: Suddenly he became more thoughtful, and his eyes filmed over with sadness. 突然他陷入更深的沉思, 他的眼神也因悲伤而模糊了。| My mother sat and watched me eating my food with a thoughtful expression on her face – I could tell she had something to say. 我母亲坐着看我吃东西, 脸上带着若有所思的表情——我知道她有话要说了。

pensive /ˈpensɪv; ˈpensɪv/ [adj] thinking deeply about something and seeming a little sad – use this especially in literary contexts 沉思的, 心事重重的〔尤用于文学作品〕: He kept looking over at her sad, pensive face. 他不住地看着她那愁眉苦脸的面孔。| As he ended his trip, the usually upbeat Mr. Liebenow was in a pensive mood. 利本诺先生旅行结束后, 通常兴高采烈的他显得心事重重。— **pensively** [adv] Molly looked pensively out at the soft September day. 莫莉心事重重地看着窗外和煦的九月天。

be lost/deep in thought /bi ˈlɒst, ˈdi:p ɪn ˈθɔ:t; bi ˈlɒst, ˈdi:p ɪn ˈθɔ:t/ [v phrase] to be thinking so deeply about something that you do not notice what is happening around you 陷入沉思中: She'd been so deep in thought, she hadn't heard the man open the dining room door. 她深深地陷入沉思中, 没有听见那人打开了饭厅的门。| Her mother stood folding the wash, lost in thought. 她母亲站着折叠洗好的衣服, 陷入了沉思中。

6 when you do or say something without thinking 不加思索地做事或说话

► without thinking
► off the top of your head
► in the heat of the moment

► automatic
► automatically
► reflex
► knee-jerk reaction
► off-the-cuff

without thinking /wɪðˌaʊt ˈθɪŋkɪŋ; wɪðˌaʊt ˈθɪŋkɪŋ/ [adv] 不加考虑地, 不假思索地: Without thinking, Charlotte hugged the girl to try to comfort her. 夏洛特不假思索地一把抱住那个女孩试图安慰她。| + about Most US companies are still spewing out carbon dioxide without thinking about its potential costs. 大多数的美国公司都仍在大量排放二氧化碳, 没有考虑到其潜在的代价。

off the top of your head /ɒf ðə ˈtɒp əv jʊr ˈhed; ɒf ðə ˈtɒp əv jɔ: ˈhed/ [adv] spoken if you give an answer off the top of your head, you say it without thinking about it for very long and without being sure it is correct 【口】未经仔细思考地; 随口地: 'How much is the house worth?' 'Off the top of my head, I'd say it's worth maybe \$160,000.' '这幢房子值多少钱?' “随口说说, 可能值16万美元。”

in the heat of the moment /ɪn ðə ˈhi:t əv ðə ˈməʊmənt; ɪn ðə ˈhi:t əv ðə ˈməʊmənt/ [adv] if you say or do something in the heat of the moment, you do it very suddenly and without thinking when you are feeling angry or excited, so that you feel sorry about it afterwards 盛怒之下; 一时激动之下: 'In the heat of the moment, my emotions took over and I hit him,' Harper admitted. 哈珀承认说: “我一怒之下控制不了自己, 就揍了他。” | Our children need to know not only how to prevent pregnancies, but also the long-term effects of a decision they make in the heat of the moment. 我们的孩子不仅要了解如何避孕, 还要知道冲动之下作出的决定所带来的长期后果。

automatic /ˌɔ:təˈmætɪk; ˌɔ:təˈmætɪk/ [adj] an automatic response, reaction, or answer is one that happens immediately and without you having to think, especially because you have done it many times before (反应, 回答等) 不经思索的, 习惯性的〔尤因曾做过许多次〕: A teacher's automatic reaction is to correct mistakes in language. 教师习惯性的反应是纠正语言上的错误。| Elizabeth immediately flew into a rage – her automatic response to any kind of criticism. 伊丽莎白立刻发火——这是她对任何批评的自然反应。

automatically /ˌɔ:təˈmætɪkli; ˌɔ:təˈmætɪkli/ [adv] if you do something automatically, you do it as a natural reaction and without thinking, because it is what you always do 不经思索地; 自然地: His mother continued to talk angrily, and Tim's thoughts automatically switched to more pleasant subjects. 蒂姆的母亲继续气愤地说着, 而蒂姆的思绪已不自觉地飞向更为愉快的方面去了。| You cannot automatically assume that everything your teacher says is correct. 你不能不假思索地认为老师说的一切都是正确的。

reflex /ˈrɪfleks; ˈri:fleks/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 a reflex action, response, or movement is a physical movement that you make as a natural reaction to something, without having to think about doing it (动作, 反应等) 反射性的: a reflex eye movement 反射性的眼球运动 | At birth, an infant can perform only simple reflex actions and behaviours. 刚出生的婴儿只会做出简单的反射动作和行为。

knee-jerk reaction /ni ˈdʒæk rɪˌækʃən; ˈni: dʒæk rɪˌækʃən/ [n C] a reaction that someone makes without thinking at all, because it is the way they always react – use this about a reaction that you expect and disapprove of 本能反应, 未经思考做出的反应〔用于指预期有但不赞同的反应〕: Their knee-jerk reaction is to object to everything the management suggests. 他们的本能反应是反对管理层所提出的任何建议。| If a journalist's judgement is questioned, the knee-jerk reaction is usually, 'I have a right to print whatever I want, so I will.' 每当记者的看法受到质疑时, 本能的反应通常是: “我有权发表任何我想发表的东西, 我就是要把它刊登出来。”

off-the-cuff /ɒf ðə ˈkʌf; ɒf ðə ˈkʌf/ [adj] an off-the-cuff remark is one that you make without thinking carefully and without any preparation 未经准备的, 随口说出的, 当场的, 即席的: The press officer said that the president's statement was an off-the-cuff remark, not as an official statement of policy. 新闻发言人说总统的发言是一番即兴讲话, 不是正式的政策声明。— **off the cuff** [adv] Speaking off the cuff and with emotion, Pope John Paul II described his disappointment with the recent course of Western history. 教皇约翰·保罗二世在即席而充满激情的讲话中说他对于近代的西方历史进程感到失望。

to have a thought 有个想法

7 when a thought comes into your mind 脑子里出现了某个想法

- ▶ think
- ▶ have an idea
- ▶ have a thought
- ▶ occur to
- ▶ cross sb's mind
- ▶ enter sb's mind
- ▶ strike
- ▶ come to mind/spring to mind

think /θɪŋk; θɪŋk/ [v/T] to have an idea or thought in your mind, especially one that appears suddenly, 想到 (尤指突然间想起某事): *What are you thinking right now?* 此刻你在想什么? | *+ of I've just thought of a really good idea.* 我刚想到个好主意。| *Has she thought of any names for the baby?* 她为宝宝想好名字了吗? | *'Did you ask Rita?'* 'No, I didn't think of that.' '你问过丽塔了吗?' '没有, 这我倒没想到。' | **think of doing sth** *There was water spraying everywhere, but nobody even thought of turning it off.* 水洒得到处都是, 可就是没人想到把水龙头关了。| **think (that)** *I think I'll go and see what's happening out there.* 我觉得我该去看看那外面发生了什么事。

have an idea /hæv ən aɪ'diə; hæv ən aɪ'diə/ [v phrase] to think of an idea 有个主意; 想到: *I have an idea. Why don't I drive the kids to school and then you can stay here.* 我有个主意。我可以开车送孩子们上学, 你就可以留在这里了。| *Let me know if you have any good ideas.* 如果你有什么好主意就告诉我吧。| *Theresa had another idea. We would hitchhike to her home-town, and live in her brother's garage.* 特蕾莎有个主意。我们可以沿路搭便车到她的家乡, 然后住在她哥哥的车库里。| **+ for** *Collings had an idea for a device that would block out TV programs that parents didn't want their children to watch.* 科林斯出了一个主意, 要设计一种装置, 禁止播放父母不想给孩子看的电视节目。

have a thought /hæv ə 'θɔ:t; hæv ə 'θɔ:t/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] spoken to think something 【口】有个想法; 想到: *I've just had an awful thought. What if all the banks are closed?* 我刚有个可怕的想法: 如果所有的银行都关了怎么办? | *I had an interesting thought today when I was talking to Anita. Do you realize that she's never asked us to her house in all the time we've known her?* 今天我和安妮塔交谈时忽然有个有趣的想法。你有没有留意到我们和她相识了这么长时间, 她从未邀请过我们去她家里?

occur to /ə'kʌ tu; ə'kʌ tu:/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] if a new thought occurs to you, you suddenly think it 【某想法】突然浮现于脑中; 忽然想到: **it occurs to sb that** *It suddenly occurred to Miranda that perhaps no one would believe her story.* 米兰达突然想到可能没有人会相信她说的事。| *Didn't it occur to you that I might be worried?* 你当时没有想到我也许会担心吗? | **sth occurs to sb** *The possibility that he might be wrong never occurs to him.* 他压根儿没想到自己可能会错。| **it occurs to sb to do sth** *As I thought about Mel and David and how similar they were, it occurred to me to introduce them to each other.* 我正在想梅尔和戴维以及他俩多么相像, 就想到了要介绍他俩认识。

cross sb's mind /kɹɒs (sb's) 'maɪnd; kɹɒs (sb's) 'maɪnd/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if a

thought crosses someone's mind they think about it for a short time 【某想法】一闪而过: *'Why didn't you call me?'* *The thought did cross my mind while I was shopping this afternoon, but then I forgot all about it.* “你干吗不打电话给我?” “下午我在商店购物时确实想到过, 但后来就全忘了。” | **it crossed sb's mind that** *It crossed my mind that I was the only female coach on the committee, but that made me more determined than ever.* 我忽然想到我是委员会里唯一的女教练, 但那样反倒更坚定了我的心。| **it crossed sb's mind to do sth** *Several times it had crossed his mind to check on the car, but he never actually did it.* 他有好几次想到要去查看车子, 可他一直没有真的那么做。| **it never crossed sb's mind** *'It never crossed my mind to give up,' he said. 'It became an obsession.'* “我从未想过放弃。”他说, “这已到了无可救药的地步。”

enter sb's mind /ɛntə (sb's) 'maɪnd; ɛntə (sb's) 'maɪnd/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if a thought enters someone's mind, they begin to think about it 【某想法】进入某人脑中; 想到: **it entered sb's mind that** *At that moment it entered my mind that maybe someone was trying to kill him.* 那一刻我突然想到也许有人想要杀死他。| **it entered sb's mind to do sth** *Did it ever enter your mind to take out the garbage?* 你到底有没有想过要把垃圾拿出去? | **it never entered sb's mind** *It never entered my mind that Philip might be jealous.* 我从来没想过菲利普可能会妒忌。

strike /straɪk; straɪk/ [v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] if a thought or idea strikes you, you suddenly think it, especially because of something you have just seen or heard (尤因刚看到或听到某事而) 突然想到 【某个想法或主意】: **it strikes sb that** *I looked around the glittering room and it struck me that I was probably the poorest person there.* 我环顾一屋子珠光宝气的人, 忽然想到我也许是那里最穷的人了。| **strike sb as + adjective** *My mother was always asking questions, and it struck me as odd that she didn't ask one on this occasion.* 我母亲总爱提问, 我忽然想到这次她没问什么, 倒真是奇怪。

come to mind/spring to mind /kʌm tu 'maɪnd; sprɪŋ tu 'maɪnd; kʌm tu 'maɪnd; sprɪŋ tu 'maɪnd/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if something comes or springs to mind, you suddenly think it, especially in relation to a particular subject that you are considering 突然想到, 猛然想起 (尤因与正在考虑的事有关): *As I read the letter again, a number of thoughts came to mind.* 我重读这封信时, 突然有了一些想法。| *Henry asked the first question that came to mind.* 亨利问了第一个想到的问题。| *I love the circus life, but when people asked me what I wanted to be when I was older, 'circus performer' was not what sprang to mind.* 我热爱马戏团的表演生活, 但是当大家问我年龄再大些时我想干什么, 我心里想到的却不是“马戏演员”这个词。

to have a particular opinion 有某种看法

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **opinion**

8 to have a particular opinion 有某种看法

- ▶ think
- ▶ believe
- ▶ feel
- ▶ figure
- ▶ reckon
- ▶ consider
- ▶ regard/see
- ▶ think of sb/sth as/
look on sb/sth as
- ▶ take the view that/be
of the opinion that
- ▶ be recognized/
acknowledged as

think /θɪŋk; ɒŋk/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] 认为, 以为: + (that) *We didn't think that the concert was very good.* 我们觉得那场音乐会不怎么精彩。| *She thinks I'm crazy to leave my job.* 她认为我辞职简直是疯了。| *I thought we had a good meeting yesterday.* 我认为昨天我们的会面很不错。| **what do you think of sb/sth** (=what is your opinion about them?) 你觉得某人/某事怎么样? *What did you think of the new car?* *Did you drive it?* 你认为那辆新车怎么样? 你开过了吗?

believe /brɪ'liv; bɪ'liv/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to have an opinion that you are sure is right, especially about something important such as life, religion, or politics 认为; 相信 [尤关于生活、宗教或政治等重要的东西]: + (that) *The party believes strongly that health care should be provided for everyone.* 该党坚信应该向每一个人提供医疗保健服务。| *We believe human rights are more important than economic considerations.* 我们认为人权要比经济利益更重要。

feel /fi:l; fi:l/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a strong opinion, but one which is based on your feelings rather than on facts [根据感觉而不是事实] 以为, 认为, 觉得: + (that) *Liz's parents feel she isn't old enough to leave home.* 利兹的父母觉得她年纪尚小, 还不能离开家。| *I feel that we're just beginning to make progress, and that it would be wrong to stop now.* 我认为我们刚刚有了进展, 现在停下来是不对的。

figure /'fɪgjə; 'fɪgə/ [v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] especially American, informal to develop a particular opinion about a situation after considering it carefully [尤美, 非正式] [经仔细考虑后对情况] 认为, 以为, 估计: *What do you figure his chances of winning are?* 你认为他获胜的机会有多大? | + (that) *The operation went fine, and they figure he'll be home next week.* 手术进行得很顺利, 他们估计他下周可以回家了。| *I'm telling you because I figure you're the only one who can keep a secret.* 我告诉你是因为我认为你是唯一能够保守秘密的人。

reckon /'rekən; 'rekən/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] especially British, informal to have a particular opinion about something or someone [尤英, 非正式] 认为; 觉得: *What do you reckon - would this make a good present for Donald's birthday?* 你觉得怎么样, 这个送给唐纳德做生日礼物好不好? | + (that) *They reckon the French team's better than ours.* 他们认为法国队比我们队强。| **be reckoned to be sth** *This hotel is reckoned to be one of the best in the country.* 这家酒店被认为是全国数一数二的。

consider /kən'sɪdə; kən'sɪdə/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to have an opinion about someone or something after thinking carefully about them [正式] [经仔细考虑后对某人或某事] 认为: **consider sb/sth sth** *We do not consider this film suitable for young children.* 我们认为这部电影不适合小孩子观看。| *I would consider it an honour to serve on the Executive Committee.* 我认为在行政委员会工作是一种荣幸。|

consider sb/sth to be sth *She is considered to be one of the finest pianists of her generation.* 她被认为是她那个时代中最优秀的钢琴家之一。

regard/see /rɪ'gɑ:d, si; rɪ'gɑ:d, si:/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to think that someone or something is a particular kind of person or thing 认为, 把(某人或某事物)看作: **regard sb/sth as sth** *She regards herself more as an entertainer than a singer.* 她认为自己是艺人而非歌手。| *America was seen as the land of opportunity.* 美国被认为是充满机会的国家。| *Several members of the government have said they regard the Minister's statement as ridiculous.* 几名政府官员说他们认为那位大臣的说法简直是荒谬。

think of sb/sth as/look on sb/sth as /θɪŋk əv (sb/sth) æz; 'lʊk ɒn (sb/sth) æz; θɪŋk əv (sb/sth) æz; 'lʊk ɒn (sb/sth) æz/ [v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to think that someone or something is a particular kind of person or thing, especially when your opinion is wrong, unusual, or unfair 认为某人/某物是, 把某人/某物看作 [尤指错误的、与众不同的或不公正的看法]: *Most people think of Leonardo da Vinci as a great artist, but he was also a great scientist.* 大多数人认为莱奥纳多·达·芬奇是位伟大的艺术家, 但他也是一位伟大的科学家。| *Learning a language should be thought of as a natural process.* 学习语言应被看成是一种自然过程。| *Even doctors may look on these patients as drug addicts and treat them as social outcasts.* 甚至连医生都可能把这些病人看作是吸毒者, 并把他们当成被社会遗弃的人来对待。

take the view that/be of the opinion that /ˌteɪk ðə 'vju ðæt, bi əv ðɪ ə'pɪnjən ðæt; ˌteɪk ðə 'vju: ðæt, bi: əv ðɪ ə'pɪnjən ðæt/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to decide to have a particular opinion about a situation or about life in general, especially when other people have different opinions - use this in formal or written contexts [对某情况或生活] 持...的意见 [尤指与别人不同的意见, 用于正式或书面文体]: *Nineteenth century scientists took the view that the Universe was meaningless.* 19世纪的科学家认为宇宙是毫无意义的。| *Aristotle was of the opinion that there would always be rich and poor within society.* 亚里士多德认为社会上总有富有贫。| *The committee is of the opinion that the contract is not legally binding.* 该委员会认为这份合同不具有法律效力。

be recognized/acknowledged as /bi 'rɛkəɡnaɪzd, ək'nɒlɪdʒd æz; bi: 'rɛkəɡnaɪzd, ək'nɒlɪdʒd æz/ [v phrase] to be thought of as being important or very good by a large number of people 被公认为: *Von Braun was then acknowledged as the world's foremost expert on rocket engineering.* 冯·布劳恩在当时被公认为世界第一流的火箭工程专家。| *Lawrence's novel was rejected at first, but it later came to be recognized as a work of genius.* 起初劳伦斯的小说不受欢迎, 但后来逐渐被公认为天才之作。

9 the way you generally think about something 对某事的一般看法

- ▶ attitude
- ▶ mentality
- ▶ way of thinking
- ▶ outlook
- ▶ world view
- ▶ mindset

attitude /'ætɪtʊd; 'ætɪtju:d/ [n C] 态度: *When I told them I was a doctor their whole attitude changed.* 我告诉他们我是医生后, 他们的态度完全转变了。| *What I don't need is somebody with an attitude problem.* 我不要态度有问题的人。| + to/towards *His attitude to his new job seemed to be very negative.* 他对自己

新工作的态度好像非常消极。| *In order to change attitudes towards employing women, the government is bringing in new laws.* 为改变雇用女性问题上的态度, 政府准备推出新的法规。| **+ of** *They maintained an attitude of defiance to social conventions.* 他们对社会规范持蔑视的态度。

mentality /men'teləti; men'tælɪti/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] an attitude that a particular group of people has, which makes them behave in a way that you think is stupid or wrong [被视为愚蠢或错误的] 心态: *I don't understand the mentality of these teenagers.* 我不能理解这些青少年的心态。| *She despised the bourgeois mentality of the professional class.* 她很鄙视专业阶层那种注重名利的心态。| *You know, I wonder if this is a male kind of mentality.* 你知道, 我在想这是否是男人的心态。

way of thinking /,we əv 'θɪŋkɪŋ; ,wei əv 'θɪŋkɪŋ/ [n phrase] the attitude of a person or group, especially about what other people should or should not do 想法, 看法, 见解: *You'll come to understand my way of thinking when you're my age and you have your own children to worry about.* 等你到了我现在的年纪, 有自己的孩子需要操心的时候, 你就会理解我的想法了。| *I was glad to be with people who shared my way of thinking.* 我很高兴能和见解相同的人在一起。

outlook /aʊtlʊk; 'aʊtlʊk/ [n C] someone's general attitude to life [对人生的] 看法, 观点, 态度: *After a good vacation, you'll have a completely different outlook.* 度过一个愉快的假期之后, 你对人生就会有全然不同的看法。| *The farmers were narrowly provincial in their outlook.* 这些农民观念偏狭, 见识不广。| **+ on** (=attitude to life etc) 对...的观点 *His outlook on life is largely a result of his strict education.* 他的人生观很大程度上受到他的严格教育的影响。

world view /,wɜ:ld 'vjʊ; ,wɜ:ld 'vjʊ:/ [n singular] the attitude that a person, group or nation has towards life or the world 世界观; 人生观: *The traditional Indian world view is based on certain definite concepts.* 印度人传统的世界观是建立在某些明确观念上的。| *the Communist world view* 共产主义世界观 | *He believes the change in the world view has occurred because of the new developments in communications.* 他认为人们的世界观发生转变是由于通讯技术的新发展。

mindset /'maɪndset; 'maɪndset/ [n singular] the way a particular person or group tends to think, especially when this is difficult to change [尤指难以改变的] 思维模式: *The residents of this city have an insular mindset, so strangers are not always made welcome.* 这座城市的居民思想狭隘, 因此陌生人不大受欢迎。| *The mindset of that generation was definitely more obedient than today's.* 那一代人的思维模式比起现在的人肯定要更顺从。| *There does seem to have been a slight shift in the government's mindset in the light of recent events.* 鉴于近来发生的事件, 政府的思维模式似乎确实有了些许改变。

10 what you say when giving your opinion 表达自己的看法时所说的话

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| ▶ I think/believe | ▶ to me |
| ▶ in my opinion | ▶ as I see it/the way I |
| ▶ as far as I'm/we're | see it |
| concerned | ▶ personally |
| ▶ if you ask me | |

I think/believe /aɪ 'θɪŋk, brɪ'li:v; aɪ 'θɪŋk, bɪ'li:v/ spoken say this when giving your opinion. **I believe** is more formal than **I think** [□] 我认为/相信 [I be-

lieve 比 I think 正式]: **+ (that)** *I think it's a great idea.* 我觉得这是个绝妙的主意。| *I believe that we can do better than this.* 我认为我们可以做得比这更好。

in my opinion /ɪn 'maɪ ə,pɪnjən; ɪn 'maɪ ə,pɪnjən/ [adv] use this especially in formal contexts 在我看来 [尤用于正式场合]: *In my opinion, most people learn best by doing, not by sitting in a classroom and reading about it.* 依我看, 大多数人都是在实际应用时取得最佳的学习效果, 而不是靠坐在教室里学习书本知识。| *She is, in my opinion, one of the foremost artists of our time.* 在我看来, 她是我们这个时代最杰出的艺术家之一。

as far as I'm/we're concerned /əz ,fɑ: əz 'aɪm, 'wiə kən,sænd; əz ,fɑ: əz 'aɪm, 'wiə kən,sænd/ [adv] especially spoken use this especially when you do not care if other people do not agree with your opinion [尤□] 在我/我们看来 [尤用于表示不在乎别人与你意见不同]: *He says he tried hard to make the relationship work, but it wasn't hard enough as far as I'm concerned.* 他说他已经尽力挽救这段关系了, 但在在我看来他还不够努力。| *I will not go on a plane. As far as I'm concerned, they're just accidents waiting to happen.* 我是不会去乘飞机的, 照在我看来, 飞机就是在等着事故发生。

if you ask me /ɪf ju ,æsk 'mi; ɪf ju: ,ask 'mi:/ [adv] spoken say this especially when you are giving your opinion about a particular problem [□] 我的看法是, 要我说的话 [尤用于对某一问题表示意见]: *If you ask me, getting rid of the death tax is the best thing they could do.* 要我说的话, 他们最好就是取消遗产税。| *All this stuff about poisons in the water supply is a load of hogwash, if you ask me.* 有关水源被下毒之类的说法在我看来全是胡说八道。

to me /tə 'mi; tə 'mi:/ [adv] spoken say this when giving your opinion [□] 在我看来: *To me, this system seemed too complicated for most people.* 在我看来, 这套系统对大部分人来说好像太复杂了。| *They call Ned Kelly a criminal, but to me he will always be a hero.* 他们把内德·凯利叫做罪犯, 但在在我看来他永远是英雄。

as I see it/the way I see it /əz 'aɪ si it, ðə ,we 'aɪ si it; əz 'aɪ si it, ðə ,wei 'aɪ si it/ [adv] say this when giving your opinion 在我看来, 依我看: *As I see it, there are two alternatives. We can either stay with your parents or rent a place.* 在我看来有两种选择: 我们可以跟你父母一起住, 或者我们租房子。| *The way I see it, if you don't borrow money now, you'll lose the opportunity to expand the business.* 在我看来, 如果你现在不借钱, 就会失去扩展业务的机会。

personally /ˈpɜ:snəli; ˈpɜ:sənəli/ [adv] spoken say this to emphasize that something is your opinion [□] 就我个人而言, 在我个人看来 [用于强调]: *Personally, I think it's a crazy idea.* 我个人认为这是个荒唐的主意。| *Personally, I don't care how it gets done, as long as it's done quickly.* 就我本人而言, 我不管这件事怎么完成, 只要快就行。| **personally speaking** *Personally speaking, I think it's a great name for a cigarette.* 我个人认为这个名字作为香烟牌子是妙极了。

to think that sth is true, but not be sure 觉得某事是真的, 但不肯定

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ see also 另见 **sure/not sure, doubt**

11 to think that something is true, but not be sure 觉得某事是真的, 但不确定

- ▶ think/believe
- ▶ assume
- ▶ assumption
- ▶ be under the impression (that)
- ▶ suspect
- ▶ believe
- ▶ presume
- ▶ presumably
- ▶ suppose
- ▶ take it for granted

think/believe /θɪŋk, br'liv; θɪŋk, bɪ'li:v/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to think something is true, but you are not completely sure. **Believe** is more formal than **think** 认为; 以为; 想 (believe 比 think 更为正式): + (that) *I think Jill moved to the new house last week.* 我想吉尔上个星期已经搬入新房子了。| *'Is it painted?' 'No, I think it's a mosaic.'* “这是用颜料画成的吗?” “不是, 我认为是镶嵌画。” | **I think so/I believe so** (=say this to answer 'yes' to a question when you are fairly sure that something is true) 我想是的 *'Has James gone home?' 'Yes, I think so.'* “詹姆斯回家去了吗?” “对, 我想他是回家了。”

assume /ə'sʌm; ə'sjʊm/ [v T] to think that something is true, although you have no proof 假定, 假设; 认为: *You shouldn't just assume things without getting all the facts.* 不了解全部事实就不应该想当然。| + (that) *I just assumed that the woman standing next to Jack was his wife.* 我只是假设站在杰克身边的那个女人是他妻子。| *We assume that other industrialized nations are going to help with money for food and other supplies.* 我们认为其他工业化国家会资助购买食物和其他物资。| **we can safely assume** (=it is reasonably certain) 我们可以肯定 *I think we can safely assume that the practice is legal.* 我认为我们可以肯定这一做法是合法的。

assumption /ə'sʌmpʃən; ə'sʌmpʃən/ [n C] something that you think is true although you have no proof 假定, 假设: *Yes the Socialists will probably win – that seems a fair assumption.* 是的, 社会党人很可能会赢——这似乎是一个合理的假设。| **make the assumption that** At that time we had to make the assumption that the disease was spreading and take action to stop it. 那时候我们不得不假定这种病在扩散, 要采取行动加以阻止。| **on the assumption that** Eden acted on the assumption that his allies would support him. 伊登是在假定他的同盟者会支持他的情况下采取行动。

be under the impression (that) /bi 'ʌndə ði ɪm'preʃən (ðæt); bi: 'ʌndə ði ɪm'preʃən (ðæt)/ [v phrase] to wrongly believe that something is true, because of something you have heard or seen 原以为, 误以为 (因听闻或所见造成): *I was under the impression that you couldn't get a parking ticket on private property.* 我还以为在私人住宅范围内就不会吃到停车罚单。| **be under the mistaken impression (that)** *The average American is under the mistaken impression that wildlife refuges have been set up to protect animals.* 一般的美国人错误地认为建立野生生物保护区的目的是为了保护动物。

suspect /sə'spekt; sə'spekt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to think that something is probably true, especially something bad 怀疑, 猜想, 觉得 (尤指不好的事) 可能属实: + (that) *I suspect that he never really loved her.* 我怀疑他从未真的爱过她。| *No one suspected anything was wrong.* 没有人怀疑出了问题。| **as sb suspected** *As we suspected, there is a problem with the braking system, and it will be replaced.* 正如我们所猜测, 是刹车系统出了问题, 需要更换。

believe /br'liv; bɪ'li:v/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行

时] to feel sure that something is true because of information that you have, although there is always some possibility that you are wrong 认为; 相信: + (that) *Police believe that the money was stolen by a gang of youths.* 警方认为这笔钱是一伙年轻人偷的。| **believe sb to be capable/honest/a fool etc** *I had always believed Catherine to be absolutely honest in money matters.* 我一向认为凯瑟琳在金钱的事情上是绝对诚实的。| **firmly believe** *Both sides firmly believe that a peace settlement is now possible.* 双方坚信和平解决问题现已成为能够实现的事。

presume /pri'zʊm; pri'zju:m/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to be fairly sure of something, especially because you have a good reason to think so, although you have no proof (没有证据地) 相信; 认为; 推测 (尤因有很好的理由这样想): + (that) *The committee presumed that its decisions would be carried out.* 委员会相信他们的决定将被付诸实施。| **presume sb/sth to be sb/sth** *Many scientists presumed the new damage to the forests to be the result of higher levels of pollution.* 许多科学家相信森林遭到新的破坏是污染程度加剧导致的结果。| **be presumed innocent/dead/responsible etc** *The defendant is presumed innocent until proved guilty.* 被告在被证明有罪之前是被假定为无辜的。

presumably /pri'zʊməbli; pri'zju:məbli/ [adv] if you say something **presumably** is a fact, you think it must be true because of the information you have 据推测, 可能, 大概: *Several of the villagers disappeared, presumably killed by enemy soldiers.* 有几个村民不见了, 可能是被敌军士兵杀害了。| *The audience hears the word so many times during the play that presumably they learn what it means if they didn't already know.* 观众在这部戏演出期间听到这个单词这么多次, 因此可以推断即使他们原先不懂, 现在也已经知道它的意思了。

suppose /sə'pəʊz; sə'pəʊz/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to think that something is probably true, especially because of some information you have – use this in written or formal contexts 猜想, 认为 (尤因掌握某些信息, 用于书面或正式场合): + (that) *We have no reason to suppose that the girl is dead.* 我们没有理由假设那名女孩已经死亡。| *There are many reasons to suppose that Shakespeare was familiar with the stories of medieval Italy.* 我们有许多理由可以认为莎士比亚熟悉中世纪意大利的传说。

take it for granted /tek ɪ fə 'græntɪd; teik ɪ fə 'græntɪd/ [v phrase] to be sure that something is true without ever asking yourself whether you are right or not 想当然地以为: *I never asked if she was single – I just took it for granted.* 我从没有问过她是否单身, 我只是想当然而已。| + (that) *I took it for granted that Steven would still be working for us when the new project started.* 我想当然地以为新项目开始后, 史蒂文依然会为我们工作。

12 what you say when you think something is true, but you are not sure 当你认为某事是真的但又不肯定时的说法

- ▶ I think
- ▶ I suppose
- ▶ I guess
- ▶ get the impression/feeling/idea
- ▶ as far as I know
- ▶ I imagine
- ▶ as far as I'm aware
- ▶ to the best of my knowledge
- ▶ I take it

I think /aɪ 'θɪŋk; aɪ 'θɪŋk/ spoken 【口】我想, 我认为: *She'll be here about 9. I think.* 我想她大概 9 点来到这里。| **+(that) I think the dog must have eaten it.** 我认为肯定是被狗吃了。| **I think so** 'Is Matthew still here?' 'I think so - I've just seen him.' “马修还在这里吗?” “我想是的——我刚看见过他。” | **I would think so** 'Will Jenny be at the meeting?' 'I would think so.' “珍妮会参加会议吗?” “我想她会是的。”

I suppose /aɪ sə'pəʊz; aɪ sə'pəʊz/ spoken say this when you think that something is probably true but you are not really sure 【口】我想, 我估计: *Having a burglar alarm makes you feel safer, I suppose.* 我想, 装个防盗报警器可以让人感觉更安全。| **+(that) I suppose we can pay by credit card but we'd better check first.** 我估计我们可以用信用卡支付, 但要先确认一下。

I suppose so (=say this to answer a question) 我想是的: *'Will the children be disappointed?' 'Yes, I suppose so.'* “孩子们会感到失望吗?” “是的, 我想会的。”

I guess /aɪ 'ɡes; aɪ 'ɡes/ especially American, spoken say this when you think that something is probably true but you are not really sure 【尤美, 口】我估计, 我猜想: *Rob just got tired of living with her, I guess.* 我估计罗布对和她一起生活感到厌烦了。| **+(that) I guess this is the best way to do it.** 我想这是做这件事的最佳办法。| **I guess so** 'Is the truck safe to drive now?' 'I guess so.' “这辆卡车现在开起来安全了吗?” “我想是的。”

get the impression/feeling/idea /ˌɡet ðɪ ɪm'preʃən, 'fi:liŋ, aɪ'diə; ˌɡet ðɪ ɪm'preʃən, 'fi:liŋ, aɪ'diə/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to start to think something is a fact because of various things that happen, because of the way someone is behaving etc (因所发生的事或某人的举止等) 有个印象/感觉/想法: **+(that) I got the impression she was actually quite nervous about it.** 我的印象是她实际上很担心这事。| *Walking down the main street, you get the feeling that nothing ever happens in this town.* 你走在大街上时会有这样的感觉, 就是在这个城镇里什么事都没发生过。| *I don't want you to get the idea that I don't like him.* 我不想让你认为我不喜欢他。| **get this/that idea** 'He thinks you're angry with them.' 'Where on earth did he get that idea?' “他以为你生他们的气了。” “他怎么会那样想?”

as far as I know /əz, fər əz 'aɪ no; əz, fər əz 'aɪ noʊ/ spoken say this when you think that something is true, although you realize that you may not know all the facts 【口】就我所知 (指不肯定自己了解全部情况): *As far as I know, Caroline's never been married.* 据我所知, 卡罗琳从没结过婚。| *Alaska doesn't have any drilling sites off the coast, as far as I know.* 就我所知, 阿拉斯加没有沿海钻井台。

I imagine /aɪ ɪ'mædʒɪn; aɪ ɪ'mædʒɪn/ spoken say this when you think that something is likely to be true, although what you say is only based on your opinion 【口】我猜想, 我猜测: **+(that) I imagine she's stuck in a traffic jam or something.** 我猜想她是遇到交通阻塞或什么事了。| **I would imagine (that) I would imagine that Libby could help you - she knows a lot about legal things.** 我估计莉比可以帮助你, 她对法律懂得很多。

as far as I'm aware /əz, fər əz 'aɪm ə'veər; əz, fər əz 'aɪm ə'veər/ spoken say this when you want to make it clear that there may be things you do not know about a situation 【口】就我所知 (指自己对某情况也许有不了解的地方): *As far as I am aware, Mr Cusner and his family are still living in Cleveland, Ohio.* 据我所知, 库斯奈先生和他的家人至今仍住在俄亥俄州的克利夫兰。

to the best of my knowledge /tə ðə, 'best əv maɪ 'nɒlɪdʒ; tə ðə, 'best əv maɪ 'nɒlɪdʒ/ formal spoken say this when you want to make it clear that you are not completely sure about the statement you are making 【正式, 口】就我所知 (表示对自己的陈述并不完全肯定): *To the best of my knowledge, this is the first time that anyone has translated these poems into English.* 据我所知, 把这些诗译成英语这还是头一次。

I take it /aɪ 'teɪk ɪt; aɪ 'teɪk ɪt/ spoken say this when you think that something is true and you are asking someone else to tell you that you are right 【口】我认为 (同时也请别人证实一下你是对的): **+(that) I take it that you're Rob's sister?** 我想你是罗布的妹妹吧? | *So can we take it that you'll be at the meeting?* 那么我们能不能认为你会来参加会议呢? | *You've made plans for the future, I take it?* 你想必已经制定好将来的计划了?

thirsty

feeling that you want to drink something 感觉想喝点什么

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **drink, hungry**

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ thirsty | ▶ parched |
| ▶ need a drink | ▶ dehydrated |
| ▶ be dying for | ▶ thirst |
| ▶ dry | |

thirsty /'θɜːstɪ; 'θɜːsti/ [adj] 渴的, 口渴的: *Are you thirsty? Do you want some juice?* 你口渴吗? 要不要喝点果汁? | *On a hot day, your dog can become very thirsty, so make sure they have plenty of water.* 大热天你的狗会口渴得很, 所以要确保让它们多喝水。| *By the time you actually feel thirsty, your body is already slightly dehydrated.* 等到你感到口渴时, 你的身体实际上已经轻度脱水了。| *Stands were set up to satisfy the thousands of thirsty people expected at the event.* 搭起了一些摊位以应对前来参加这次活动的数千名群众的口渴之需。| **thirsty work** British (=an activity that makes you thirsty, used especially humorously when you want an alcoholic drink) 【英】令人口渴的工作 (尤幽默用法, 指想要喝酒) *I'll have a beer. Gardening is thirsty work, you know.* 我想喝杯啤酒。要知道园艺活儿可是使人容易口渴的呀。

need a drink /nɪd ə 'drɪŋk; nɪd ə 'drɪŋk/ [v phrase] especially spoken to want to drink something, especially because you are very thirsty or because you want an alcoholic drink 【尤口】要喝一杯 (尤因口渴或想喝酒): *Jeez it's hot. I need a drink.* 嗨, 真热, 我要喝一杯了。| *I need another drink if we're going to keep talking about this.* 如果我们打算继续谈这件事的话, 我得再来一杯。

be dying for ALSO 又作 **be gasping for** British 【英】/bi 'daɪŋ fər, bi 'ɡæspɪŋ fər; bi: 'daɪ-ɪŋ fər, bi: 'ɡæspɪŋ fər/ [v phrase] spoken to want to drink something very much 【口】极想要 (喝): *We were dying for a Coke, so we stopped at a fast-food place.* 我们很想喝杯可乐, 因此就在一家快餐店前停了下来。| *I'm gasping for a cup of tea.* 我非常想喝杯茶。| **be dying for a drink** (=to want to drink something, especially alcohol) 很想喝一杯 (尤指酒) *I'm dying for a drink.* *Want to go for a pint?* 我很想喝一杯。想不想去喝点啤酒?

dry /draɪ; draɪ/ [adj] when your throat or mouth is dry, it has very little liquid in it, so that you feel that you

want a drink (喉咙、口) 干的; *My throat was so dry I could hardly speak.* 我喉咙干得几乎都不能说话了。
parched /pɑ:tʃt/; pɑ:tʃt/ [adj] if someone is **parched** they are very thirsty. You can also say that they have a **parched** throat or **parched** lips when they are very dry and they need a drink 极渴的; (喉咙或嘴唇) 干的; *She put her water bottle to his parched lips.* 她把水瓶送到他那干裂的唇边。| *Give me a sip of that, I'm parched.* 给我喝一口, 我渴极了。| *They were dirty and parched, but in remarkably good condition after the rescue.* 他们又脏又渴, 但被营救后身体状况却相当不错。

dehydrated /di'haidreɪtɪd/; di'hai'reɪtɪd/ [adj] someone who is **dehydrated** does not have enough liquid in their body and feels weak and ill (身体) 脱水的; *When exercising, especially in the heat, drink often or you will become dehydrated.* 锻炼身体时, 尤其是在高温下进行锻炼要经常喝水, 不然会脱水的。| **severely dehydrated** *Children who have diarrhoea can quickly become severely dehydrated.* 儿童患腹泻后会很快严重脱水。

thirst /θɜ:st/; θɜ:st/ [n singular] the feeling of wanting to drink something 渴, 口渴 (的感觉); *The soldiers suffered constantly from hunger and thirst.* 这些士兵经常受着饥渴之苦。| **quench your thirst** (=get rid of your thirst by drinking something) 解渴, 止渴 *After a workout, juices are excellent because they quench your thirst and replace fluids and carbohydrates.* 锻炼之后喝果汁很不错, 不但解渴而且还补充了液体和碳水化合物。| **die of thirst** (=died from a lack of something to drink) 死于干渴[缺水] *Seven people died of thirst after their truck broke down on an isolated desert road.* 卡车在偏僻的沙漠公路上抛锚后, 有七个人死于缺水。| **work up a thirst** (=do work or exercise that makes you thirsty) 干活[锻炼]而口渴 *The bars and cafes cater to tourists who have worked up a thirst sightseeing.* 这些酒吧和咖啡馆为观光游览后感到口渴的游客提供服务。

threaten

to say that you will harm someone if they do not do what you want 如果别人不按你说的去做你就要伤害他的说法

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ likely to harm someone 很可能会伤害某人
see 参见 **dangerous**
- ▶ see also 另见 **force sb to do sth, violent, attack, warn, frightened/frightening**

1 to threaten someone 威胁某人

- ▶ threaten
- ▶ intimidate
- ▶ warn sb off
- ▶ hold sb to ransom
- ▶ make/issue threats
- ▶ get at/get to/noble
- ▶ under duress

threaten /θ'reɪtɪd/; θ'reɪtɪd/ [v T] to tell someone that you will hurt them or cause serious problems for them if they do not do what you want 威胁, 恐吓, 恫吓: *Then he started threatening me and saying that my family might get hurt.* 然后他开始威胁我, 说我的家人可能受到伤害。| **+ to do sth** *When they found out he was an American, the soldiers threatened to kill him.* 当那些士兵发觉他是美国人后, 就威胁说要杀了他。| *Every time we have a quarrel, she threatens to*

leave me. 我们每次吵架时, 她都威胁说要离开我。| **threaten sb with a knife/gun etc** *After threatening the manager with a knife, he stole £300 and ran off.* 他用刀指吓经理, 拿了300英镑后逃跑了。| **threaten sb with violence/jail/legal action etc** (=say you will hurt someone, put them in prison etc) 以暴力/入狱/法律行动等威胁某人 *I was threatened with jail if I published the story.* 我受到威胁说, 如果我把这件事刊登出来, 就把我投入监狱。

intimidate /ɪn'tɪməːdeɪt/; ɪn'tɪməːdeɪt/ [v T] to try to make someone do what you want by making them feel afraid 恫吓, 恐吓, 威吓: *He's being kept in jail until the trial so that he can't intimidate any of the witnesses.* 开庭审讯前他会被一直关在监狱里, 这样他就无法恐吓证人了。| *The boss is quite tough, but don't let him intimidate you.* 老板很强硬, 但别让他威吓你。| **intimidate sb into doing sth** *Some workers are saying that they were intimidated into accepting the pay cuts, with threats of job losses.* 一些工人说他们受到开除的威胁, 被迫接受了削减工资。| **intimidating** [adj] *He found the interviewers' manner aggressive and intimidating.* 他觉得面试者的态度咄咄逼人, 令人紧张不安。

warn sb off /wɔ:n (sb) ɔ:f; wɔ:n (sb) ɔ:f/ [phr v T] to try to make someone stay away from somewhere or stop doing something by warning or threatening them 警告某人不要接近某地; 警告某人停止做某事: *Journalists trying to investigate the scandal were warned off by the FBI.* 想对这条丑闻进行调查的记者们受到了美国联邦调查局的阻挠。| **warn sb off sth** *The old man warned them off his land.* 老人警告他们别踏进他的地界。| **warn sb off doing sth** *Joanna's brothers had warned him off seeing her again.* 乔安娜的兄弟们警告他别再见面。

hold sb to ransom /hɒld (sb) tə ˈrænsəm; həʊld (sb) tə ˈrænsəm/ [v phrase] British to force a group, organization, or government to give you what you want by threatening to cause political or financial difficulties if they do not 【英】要挟 [团体、组织或政府]: *What gives cheaper fuel campaigners the right to hold the country to ransom?* 那些争取廉价燃油的人有什么权利要挟国家? | *The president said that the company would not be held to ransom by strikes.* 总裁说公司不会被罢工者要挟。

make/issue threats /mek, ɪʃu ˈθreɪts; meɪk, ɪʃu: ˈθreɪts/ [v phrase] to repeatedly threaten to harm someone 一再威胁 (要伤害某人): *He wanted more money and over the next few weeks made further threats.* 他想要更多的钱, 于是在接下来的几星期里作出了进一步的威胁。| **+ about** *It's a waste of time issuing vague threats about imposing sanctions - we should send in the army.* 一再含糊其辞地威胁要实施制裁是在浪费时间——我们应该派军队去。| **+ against** *Threats have been made against the judge who is investigating the case.* 调查该案件的法官一再遭到恐吓。

get at/get to/noble /get ət, 'get tu, 'nəb/; 'get ət, 'get tu, 'nəb/ [phr v T/phr v T] usually in passive 一般用被动态 informal to threaten witnesses, judges, or other people involved in a court case in order to influence the court's decision 【非正式】要挟, 恐吓 [证人、法官或法庭案件中的其他人以影响审判结果]: *The trial had to be abandoned when it was discovered that jury members had been got at by the Mafia.* 当发现陪审团成员遭到黑手党恐吓之后, 不得不终止审讯。| *He didn't like the idea that he had been nobbled, especially by a woman.* 他不愿想到自己被人要挟, 尤其是被女人要挟。| *When the police ques-*

tioned Davis, it was clear someone else had gotten to him first. 警方在审问戴维斯的时候, 发现他显然已被人挟住了。

under duress /ˌʌndə du'res; ˌʌndə dju'res/ [adv] formal achieved by using unfair threats to force someone to admit something or give something to someone [正式] 在威逼下, 在胁迫下: *The confession had been obtained under duress, and therefore could not be allowed as evidence.* 这份供词是在胁迫下取得的, 因此不能作为证据。| *In her defence, the accused said that she had been acting under duress when she took the money.* 被告在辩护词中说, 她拿钱的举动是在威逼之下做出的。

2 to threaten someone in order to get money from them 为了从某人那里得到钱而对其进行威胁

▶ blackmail

▶ extort

blackmail /ˈblæk.meɪl; ˈblækmeɪl/ [v T] to force someone to give you money or do what you want, by threatening to tell people about something that they want to keep secret 敲诈; 勒索; 讹诈: *You cannot blackmail a man who has nothing to hide.* 对没有秘密要隐瞒的人是无法进行讹诈的。| *The priest was being blackmailed by a woman who said he was the father of her child.* 牧师被一个女人敲诈, 说牧师是她孩子的父亲。| **blackmail sb into (doing) sth** *She had tried to use the photographs to blackmail him into marrying her.* 她想用这些照片要挟他, 迫使他娶她。| *We will not be blackmailed into silence.* 我们决不会因受到威胁而保持沉默。—**blackmail** [n U] *Bates got a 5-year jail sentence for blackmail.* 贝茨因讹诈被判入狱五年。| *'If you don't give me the money, I'm going to tell your wife.' 'This is blackmail!'* “如果你不给我钱, 我就告诉你的妻子。” “这是敲诈!”

extort /ɪk'stɔ:t; ɪk'stɔ:t/ [v T] to get money from someone by threatening them 敲诈; 勒索 (钱财): *He sought to extort money by threatening to reveal secrets about his boss's private life.* 他威胁要把老板的私生活曝光, 企图勒索钱财。| **extort sth from sb** *For years the gang extorted money from local storekeepers.* 多年来这伙流氓一直向当地的店主勒索钱财。—**extortion** /ɪk'stɔ:ʃən; ɪk'stɔ:ʃən/ [n U] the crime of extorting money 敲诈; 勒索: *The defendant pleaded guilty to two counts of extortion.* 被告承认两项勒索罪。

3 behaving in a threatening way 行为具有威胁性的

▶ threatening

▶ menacing

threatening /θ'reɪtnɪŋ; θ'reɪtnɪŋ/ [adj] threatening words or behaviour are intended to make someone feel afraid, so that they do what you want [言行] 具威胁性的, 恐吓的: *'You listen to me!' he said in a threatening voice.* “你给我听好了!” 他用威胁的口气说道。| *He was arrested for threatening behaviour and using abusive language.* 他因行为带有威胁性并使用辱骂性语言被捕。| **threatening letter/phone call** *Before the attack I'd received several threatening phone calls.* 遭袭击前, 我曾接到过好几个恐吓电话。

menacing /mə'næsɪŋ; mə'næsɪŋ/ [adj] making you feel frightened, especially in a quiet way and even though nothing violent is actually said or done 威胁的; 威胁的 [尽管没有暴力的言行]: *One of the guards gave a low, menacing laugh.* 其中一个警卫发出了一声低沉威胁的笑声。| *There was something strange and*

rather menacing about the way she spoke. 她说话的方式有点奇怪, 且相当具威胁性。—**menacingly** [adv] *The teacher towered menacingly above him.* 老师居高临下地对着他, 叫他害怕。

4 something you say or write in order to threaten someone 为了威胁某人而说出或写下的话

▶ threat

▶ ultimatum

threat /θ'reɪt; θ'reɪt/ [n C] when you tell someone that you will hurt them or cause serious problems for them if they do not do what you want 威胁, 恐吓: *I'm prepared to listen to him, but I'm not going to respond to threats.* 我准备听他说, 但不会去理会他的威胁。| **make threats** *He denied making threats to kill her.* 他否认曾恐吓要杀死她。| **receive a threat** *Immigrant families in the area have received threats from right-wing extremist groups.* 该地区的移民家庭受到了右翼极端组织的恐吓。| **death threat** (=when someone threatens to kill you) 死亡恐吓 *She claims she received anonymous death threats after she gave evidence in the trial.* 她说自从她在审讯中作证后, 就收到了匿名的死亡恐吓。| **carry out a threat** (=do what you threatened to do) 把威胁付诸行动 *He showed no sign of carrying out his threat of making them pay.* 他并没有把要他们付钱的威胁付诸行动。

ultimatum /ˌʌltə'metəm; ˌʌltɪ'metəm/ [n C] a final, often official, warning that unless someone does something you will punish or attack them 最后通牒: **give sb an ultimatum** *She's ignored all my previous warnings about being late for work, so I've decided to give her an ultimatum.* 她一直无视我要她上班不要迟到的警告, 因此我决定给她下个最后通牒。| **issue an ultimatum** *The hijackers have issued an ultimatum — either the government releases the prisoners or the plane will be blown up.* 劫机者发出了最后通牒——政府如果不释放囚犯, 他们就炸毁飞机。

5 actions that threaten someone 威胁某人的行为

▶ intimidation

▶ menace

▶ threatening behaviour

intimidation /ɪn'tɪmə'deɪʃən; ɪn'tɪmɪz'deɪʃən/ [n U] when you try to make someone do what you want by making them feel afraid 威胁, 恐吓, 恫吓: *Hoskins used intimidation and violence to get money from local restaurant owners.* 霍金斯使用恐吓和暴力向当地的餐馆老板勒索金钱。| *The killings are part of a campaign of intimidation against opposition supporters.* 这些谋杀事件是针对反对派支持者的恐吓活动的一部分。

menace /ˈmenɪs; ˈmenɪs/ [n U] a way of behaving or speaking that makes people think that you are threatening them, even though you do not actually say or do anything violent 威胁, 威胁 (尽管没有确实说或实施暴力行为): *His voice was soft but his tone and expression were full of menace.* 他的嗓音柔和, 但语调 and 神情却充满了威胁。| *Her manner suddenly changed from friendliness and warmth to one of faint menace.* 她友好热情的态度突然变得略带威胁。

threatening behaviour /θ'reɪtnɪŋ bɪ'hævjə; θ'reɪtnɪŋ bɪ'hævjə/ [n U] British the criminal offence of behaving in a threatening way towards someone — use this in legal contexts [英] 威胁行为 [法律用语]: *He was charged with being drunk and disorderly and*

using threatening behaviour. 他因酒醉后扰乱治安并做出威胁行为被起诉。

throw

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● to throw sth through

the air 投掷东西

see 见 1 - 5

● to throw rubbish or unwanted things away 把垃圾或不要的东西扔掉

see 见 6 - 7

to throw sth through the air 投掷东西

1 to throw something 投掷某物

► throw
► chuck
► sling
► toss

► lob
► pitch
► hurl
► fling

throw /θrəʊ; θrɔ:ʊ/ [v T] to make something such as a ball fly through the air by moving your arm quickly and letting it go 投, 掷, 抛, 扔: *The boys were throwing and catching a frisbee on the beach.* 男孩们在海滩上玩掷接飞盘。| **throw sth on/onto/across/down etc sth** *John stood on the beach, throwing stones into the waves.* 约翰站在海滩上朝浪里丢石头。| **throw sth at sb/sth** (=in order to try and hit them) 朝某人/某物扔东西 *She was so angry that she threw the pan straight at my head.* 她气得把平底锅朝我头上扔过来。| **A couple of kids started throwing stones at my window.** 几个小孩开始朝我的窗户扔石头。| **throw sb sth** (=when you want someone to catch something) 把某物扔给某人 *Carrie threw him a box of matches.* 卡丽把一盒火柴扔给他。| **throw sth to sb** *The La Scala crowd cheered and threw flowers to the 57-year-old tenor.* 斯卡拉歌剧院的观众大声喝彩, 并把鲜花扔向这位 57 岁的男高音。

chuck /tʃʌk; tʃʌk/ [v T] informal to throw something, especially in a careless way [非正式] [尤指胡乱地] 扔, 抛: **chuck sth on/out of/into etc sth** *She took off her shoes and chucked them on the floor.* 她脱下鞋子, 把它们乱扔在地上。| **chuck sb sth** *Chuck me those cigarettes, would you?* 把那些香烟扔给我好吗?

sling /slɪŋ; slɪŋ/ [v T] to throw something carelessly, especially using a lot of force [尤指用力地] 扔, 抛: **sling sth into/down/over etc sth** *The baggage handlers just sling the cases in the back of the bus - they don't care if anything gets broken.* 行李搬运工就把箱子扔到公共汽车后部, 也不管东西是否会打碎。| *He watched horrified as they slung the body over the cliff.* 他惊恐地看着他们把尸体扔下悬崖。

toss /tɒs; tɒs/ [v T] to throw something, especially in a careless, relaxed way [尤指随意而轻松地] 扔, 掷, 抛: **toss sth into/out of/down etc sth** *The fire was started when a passing motorist carelessly tossed a cigarette out of his car.* 一个过路的司机随手把烟扔出车外, 引起了这次火灾。| **toss sb sth** *He tossed her last week's edition of the 'Herald'.* 他把上星期的《先驱报》扔给她。| **toss sth to sb** 'Catch!' said

Sandra, tossing her bag to Andy. “接住!” 桑德拉边说边把包扔给安迪。

lob /ləb; lɒb/ [v T] to throw something so that it goes high in the air before coming down [向空中高高地] 抛, 扔: **lob sth over/across etc sth** *Local kids keep lobbing empty beer cans over our fence.* 当地的小孩子不停地把空啤酒罐扔过我们的篱笆。| **lob sth at sb** (=when you want to hit them) 朝某人扔某物 [以击中对方] *Someone lobbed a book at me, and it hit me in the face.* 有人向我抛来一本书, 打在了我的脸上。

pitch /pɪtʃ; pɪtʃ/ [v T] American to throw something quickly and carelessly [美] [快速而随意地] 扔, 投, 抛: **pitch sth across/over/onto etc sth** *Tod pitched his coat onto the sofa and ran toward the kitchen.* 托德把外衣扔在沙发上, 向厨房跑去。| **pitch sth to sb** (=when you want someone to catch something) 把某物扔给某人 [让对方接住] *She pitched the ball to the little boy.* 她把球扔给小男孩。

hurl /hɜ:l; hɜ:l/ [v T] to throw a heavy object in a violent way, especially because you are angry 猛投, 用力投掷 [重物, 尤因生气]: **hurl sth at sb/sth** (=when you want to hit them) 朝某人/某物猛扔某物 [以击中对方] *Some demonstrators began hurling bricks at the police.* 一些示威者开始向警察扔砖头。| **hurl sth into/out of/across etc sth** *He picked up the chair and hurled it across the room.* 他抓起椅子朝房间另一头扔去。

fling /flɪŋ; flɪŋ/ [v T] to throw something quickly and with a lot of force [用力地] 扔, 掷, 抛: **fling sth out of/down/into etc sth** *He pulled the knife from her hand and flung it out of the window.* 他从她手中夺过刀子, 把它扔出了窗外。| **fling sth at sb** (=when you want to hit them) 朝某人扔某物 [以击中对方] *When he gave her the tickets she ripped them up and flung them at him.* 他把票给她时, 她把它们撕碎并用力扔向他。| **fling sb sth** (=when you want someone to catch something) 把某物朝某人扔去 [让对方接住] *We flung him the safety rope.* 我们用力把安全绳扔给他。

2 to throw a ball in a game 在运动时扔球

► throw
► pass

► pitch
► bowl

► see also 另见 sport/game, score

throw /θrəʊ; θrɔ:ʊ/ [v T] 投, 掷: *He threw the ball so hard it went over their heads.* 他扔得太用力了, 球从他们的头顶上飞了过去。| **throw sth at/into etc sth** *Julie threw the basketball straight into the net.* 朱莉径直把篮球投进了篮网。| **throw sth to sb** *Cromartie ran after the ball and threw it back to the pitcher in one smooth movement.* 克罗马蒂追到球后把它抛回给投手, 整个动作平稳流畅。—**throw** [N C] *That was a very long throw - at least 80 yards.* 那一投距离很远——至少有 80 码。

pass /pæs; pɑ:s/ [v I/T] to throw the ball to another player in your team 传 (球): *You should have passed and let Joe take the shot.* 你应该把球传给乔让他来射门。| **+ to Johnson passes to White, White passes to Eliot, and Eliot scores!** 约翰逊把球传给怀特, 怀特传给埃利奥特, 埃利奥特得分了! | **pass sth to sb** *The quarterback passed the ball to Olson, who ran in for a touchdown.* 四分卫把球传给奥尔森, 奥尔森跑到底线触地得分。

pitch /pɪtʃ; pɪtʃ/ [v I/T] to throw the ball in baseball so that someone from the other team can try to hit it with the bat [棒球比赛中] 投 (球): *Johnny learned to*

pitch by aiming at a target his Dad had painted on the side of the garage. 约翰尼对着他父亲在车库的一面墙上画的一个靶子来练习投球。| *Ryan pitched a curve ball which easily beat the batter.* 瑞安投出一个弧线球，轻易就骗过了击球手。—**pitch** [n C] *The pitch went wide.* 这个球投偏了。

bowl /bɒl; baʊl/ [v T] to throw the ball in cricket so that someone from the other team can try to hit it with the bat [板球比赛中] 投(球): *The batsman straightened up as Warner came in to bowl.* 沃恩过来投球时，击球手直起了身子。| *He's a very aggressive bowler – he always bowls the ball straight at the batsman's body.* 他是个很有攻击性的投手——他总把球径直往击球手的身上投去。

3 to throw something small and light with your fingers 用手指扔小而轻的东西

▶ toss/flip

▶ flick

toss/flip /tɒs, flɪp; tɒs, flɪp/ [v T] 抛: *Mum tried to toss the pancake but unfortunately it missed the pan and hit the floor.* 母亲想抛起薄煎饼，可惜没抛进平底锅里却落在地上。| **toss/flip sth into/over etc sth** *Josh took a mint and flipped it into his mouth like a dime.* 乔希拿了一颗薄荷糖，像扔一角硬币一样把它扔进嘴里。| **toss/flip a coin** (=make a coin go upwards and spin in the air, for example as a way of deciding something) 抛硬币 *We couldn't decide which movie to go to, so in the end we just flipped a coin.* 我们决定不了去看哪部电影，所以到最后我们就抛硬币来决定。

flick /flɪk; flɪk/ [v T] to make something small and light go forward through the air with a quick movement of your thumb and finger [用大拇指和另一手指] 轻弹(某物): **flick sth off/into/over etc sth** *He paused and flicked a mosquito off his arm.* 他停下来，把一只蚊子从胳膊上弹走。| **flick sth at sb** (=in order to try and hit someone) 往某人身上弹某物 *Stop flicking water at me!* 别再把水往我身上弹了!

4 to attack someone by throwing things at them 向某人扔东西来攻击他们

▶ pelt

▶ bombard

▶ stone

pelt /pelt; pelt/ [v T] 向...投掷: **pelt sb with sth** *The boys sat in the back of the class, pelting each other with pieces of rolled up paper.* 男孩子们坐在教室后面互相扔纸团。| *When the Vice-president toured the area in 1958 he was pelted with rotten eggs by angry farmers.* 1958年副总统到该地区来参观时，愤怒的农民向他投掷臭鸡蛋。| **pelt sth at sb** *Demonstrators were pelting rocks and bottles at police.* 示威者向警察扔石块和瓶子。

stone /stɒn; stəʊn/ [v T] to throw stones at someone or something, in order to injure or damage them 向(某人或某物)扔石块: *During the riot the mob started stoning the British embassy.* 暴乱中，一群暴徒开始向英国大使馆扔石块。| **stone sb to death** (=throw stones at them until they are killed, especially as a punishment) 投掷石头砸死某人(尤作为惩罚) *The thieves were caught and sentenced to be stoned to death.* 小偷被抓住了，被判乱石砸死。

bombard /bɑmˈbɑrd; bɒmˈbɑ:d/ [v T] to attack someone by throwing large numbers of things at them at the same time (同时) 向...投掷大量东西: **bombard sb with sth** *My brothers bombarded me with snowballs*

as soon as I stepped out of the house. 我一走出房子，我的兄弟们就不停向我扔雪球。| *When the police tried to advance they were bombarded with petrol bombs.* 警察试图前进时受到了汽油弹的攻击。

5 when a sudden force throws someone or something through the air 一股突如其来的冲力将某人或某物抛到空中

▶ throw

▶ catapult/propel

▶ send sb/sth flying

▶ pitch

throw /θrəʊ; θrɔ:ʊ/ [v T] 抛: **throw sb/sth into/off/out of etc sth** *The blast from the explosion threw debris high up into the air.* 爆炸产生的气浪把碎片炸到半空中。| *I was cycling home when I got hit by a car and thrown off my bike.* 我骑自行车回家时被一辆汽车撞了，从车上摔了出去。| *A small plane was lifted up and thrown across the tarmac by a freak gust of wind.* 一架小型飞机被一阵怪风吹起撞到柏油碎石跑道的另一边。

send sb/sth flying /send (sb/sth) 'flaɪŋ; send (sb/sth) 'flaɪ-ɪŋ/ [v phrase] to make someone or something suddenly move forward or through the air 使某人或某物飞起: *He swung round suddenly, sending the papers on his desk flying.* 他突然转过身来，把他桌上的文件带得飞起。| *Her foot caught on something on the ground. Whatever it was, it sent her flying.* 她的脚绊到了地上什么东西。不管那是什么，反正这一绊使她人仰马翻。

catapult/propel /'kætəpəlt, prəˈpɛl; 'kætəpəlt, prəˈpɛl/ [v T] to suddenly push someone or something very hard so that they move extremely quickly through the air 猛扔，猛抛(某人或某物): **catapult sb/sth into/over/out of etc sth** *The car crashed into a tree and the driver was catapulted through the windshield.* 汽车撞到了树上，司机被抛出了挡风玻璃。| *I felt myself being propelled into the air by the force of the explosion.* 我感觉自己被爆炸的冲力抛向空中。

pitch /ptɪʃ; ptɪf/ [v T] if something such as a strong wind or a sudden movement pitches someone off a boat or a high place, it makes them fall off it [一阵强风或突然的动作等] 把(某人)抛出(船只或某高处): **pitch sb into/over/out of etc sth** *A sudden gust of wind pitched him off the ledge and he was left hanging by his safety rope.* 一阵突如其来的强风把他抛离了岩架，然后他被告自己的安全绳悬在半空。| *Two of the crew were pitched overboard when a big wave hit their ship.* 一个大浪拍到他们的船，有两个船员被抛出船外。

to throw rubbish or unwanted things away 将垃圾或不要的东西扔掉

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **get rid of**

6 to throw something away 把某物扔掉

▶ throw away

▶ dispose of sth

▶ throw out

▶ discard

▶ get rid of

▶ dump

▶ toss/chuck

throw away also 又作 **chuck away** British informal

【英, 非正式】/θrəʊ ə'weɪ, tʃʌk ə'weɪ; θrəʊ ə'weɪ, tʃʌk ə'weɪ/ [phr v T] 扔掉; 丢弃: **throw/chuck sth away** I've thrown his photograph away and I never want to see his face again. 我扔掉了他的照片, 再也不想看到他的脸。| It's a nice dress. It would be a shame to chuck it away. 那件衣服很不错, 扔掉太可惜了。| To avoid the risk of infection, needles must be used once and then thrown away immediately. 为了避免感染, 针头用过一次后必须立即扔掉。| **throw/chuck away sth** Some employers throw away all incorrectly hand-written applications without even reading them. 对于书写有误的求职信, 一些雇主甚至看也不看就扔掉了。| In the bin there were a few scraps of food his mum had chucked away. 垃圾桶内有一些他母亲倒掉的残羹剩饭。

throw out ALSO 又作 **chuck out** especially British, informal 【英, 非正式】/tɒs out, tʃʌk 'aut, tɒs 'aut; θrəʊ 'aut, tʃʌk 'aut, tɒs 'aut/ [phr v T] to get rid of something, especially when you are trying to make a place more tidy or to make space for new things 扔掉; 清理掉 (尤为了使某地方更整洁或腾出空间放置新物品): **throw/chuck/toss sth out** You haven't thrown those magazines out have you? 你还没有扔掉那些杂志, 是吗? | We chucked a lot of stuff out when we moved house. 我们搬家时扔掉了许多东西。| **throw/chuck/toss out sth** She would do nothing for days then spring into action and spend a day throwing out all the garbage, cleaning the bathroom, and dusting. 她会一连好几天什么都不做, 然后突然行动起来, 花一整天时间扔掉所有的垃圾, 清洁浴室, 抹去灰尘。| Why don't you toss out all those old books. You'll never want to read them again. 你再也不该读这些旧书了, 干吗不把它们都清理掉。

get rid of /get 'rɪd əv; get 'rɪd ɒv/ [v phrase] to throw something away, especially something old or dirty (尤指把旧的或脏的东西) 丢弃, 扔掉, 处理掉: I think it's time we got rid of all these old toys. 我想现在是我们扔掉所有这些旧玩具的时候了。| If you hate that furniture so much why don't you get rid of it and buy some new stuff. 如果你这么讨厌那件家具, 为什么不把它扔掉然后买件新的。| **get rid of sth for sb** Give me the empty bottles - I'll get rid of them for you. 把那些空瓶子给我——我帮你把它们处理掉。

toss/chuck /tɒs, tʃʌk; tɒs, tʃʌk/ [v T] American informal to get rid of something, especially when you are trying to make a place more tidy or to make room for new things 【美, 非正式】丢弃, 扔掉, 处理掉 (尤为使地方更整洁或腾出地方放置新物品): If you don't want any of these shoes, I'm going to toss them. 如果你不要这些鞋子的话, 我就把它们都扔了。| 'What should I do with all your old text books?' 'Just chuck them out - I'm never going to need them.' “我该怎么处理你那些旧课本?” “都扔了吧, 我不会再用它们了。”

dispose of sth /dɪ'spəʊz əv (sth); dɪ'spəʊz əv (sth)/ [v T] formal to throw away something that you do not want or no longer need, by putting it in a suitable place 【正式】处理[清理]掉某物 (指把不需要的东西放在适当的地方): Please dispose of this wrapper carefully. 请小心地把这包装纸处理掉。| Nuclear waste can cause serious damage to the environment if not disposed of properly. 如果核废料得不到妥善处理就会对环境造成严重破坏。—**disposal** [n U] This is an incinerator for the disposal of hospital waste, such as used syringes. 这是焚化炉, 用来销毁医院里的废弃物, 如用过的注射器等。

discard /dɪs'kɑ:d; dɪs'kɑ:ɪd/ [v T] formal to throw away something that you no longer need, especially by

dropping it on the ground or leaving it somewhere you should not 【正式】丢弃, 抛弃 (尤指把不需要的东西丢在地上或不适当的地方): People who discard their litter in the streets should have to pay heavy fines. 在街上乱丢废物的人应该付高额罚款。| A child had become trapped in a refrigerator discarded in a vacant lot. 一名小孩被困在一台弃置在空地上的电冰箱里。—**discarded** [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 The police believe that the fire was started by a discarded cigarette. 警方认为火灾是由一根乱丢的香烟引起的。

dump /dʌmp; dʌmp/ [v T] to throw away something dangerous or something no one wants, especially by leaving it in an unsuitable place 丢弃, 扔掉 (危险品或废弃物, 尤指扔在不适当的地方): **dump sth in/into sth** People who want to get rid of old cars sometimes dump them in the woods. 想扔掉旧汽车的人有时会旧车丢弃在树林里。| Toxic waste is being dumped into the ocean. 有毒废弃物不断被倒进海里。| The half-burned bodies were dumped in mass graves. 烧得半焦的尸体被扔进了万人坑。

7 designed to be used once and then thrown away 设计成使用一次后就丢弃的

► disposable

disposable /dɪ'spəʊzəbəl; dɪ'spəʊzəbəl/ [adj] 一次性的, 用后即弃的: Didn't you know you can buy disposable contact lenses now? 你不知道现在可以买到日抛型隐形眼镜了吗? | a disposable toothbrush 用后即弃的牙刷 | disposable nappies 用后即弃的尿布

tidy

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: — untidy

► see also 另见 clean, arrange, organize

1 a tidy place/room/group of things 整洁的地方/房间/一组物件

► tidy

► neat

► immaculate

► well-kept

tidy /'taɪdi; 'taɪdi/ [adj] British a place, room etc that is tidy looks nice because everything has been arranged and put in the right place 【英】整洁的, 整齐的: Andrew's apartment is always so tidy. 安德鲁的房间总是这么整洁。| That looks a bit tidier now, doesn't it? 现在看起来较为整洁了, 是吗? | a tidy desk 整洁的书桌 | **keep sth tidy** I think the least you could do is keep your own bedroom tidy. 我想你至少应该保持自己卧室的整洁。| My job was to mow the grass and keep the garden looking generally tidy. 我的工作是在割草并使花园总体看上去整洁。| **clean and tidy/neat and tidy/nice and tidy** We spent the morning getting the whole house clean and tidy. 我们花了整个上午把整幢房子打扫得干干净净。| I want to leave the place nice and tidy before we go. 我们离开之前我想把这里弄得干干净净的。

neat /ni:t; ni:t/ [adj] used this about things that are carefully arranged or shaped in a way that is nice to look at (东西) 整洁的, 整齐的: Mrs Woodie cut the sandwiches in neat squares. 伍德太太把三明治切成整齐的方块。| The room was neat, though a bit dusty. 这房间挺整齐的, 尽管有点灰尘。| Billy's cottage was set back off the road, behind a neat little hedge. 比

利的乡间小屋远离公路，落在在一小片整齐的树篱后面。| **neat pile/row** *He put his clothes in a neat pile on the bed.* 他把自己的衣服叠得整整齐齐放在床上。| *His jackets were arranged in a neat row in the closet.* 他的外套在衣橱里排列得整整齐齐。| **neat and tidy** *I like to see everything looking neat and tidy.* 我喜欢每样东西看上去都干净整洁。—**neatly** [adv] *All the books were neatly arranged on the shelves.* 所有的书都整齐有序地摆在书架上。| *He took off his jacket and folded it neatly on his lap.* 他脱下外套，放在腿上整齐地折叠好。

immaculate /'ɪmækjʊlət; 'ɪmækjʊlɪt/ [adj] a place or thing that is immaculate is perfectly clean and neat — use this to emphasize how clean something looks (地方或东西) 非常整洁的，一尘不染的 (用于强调): *Our house was immaculate, and Mother taught us to be polite and deferential to visitors.* 我们的房子打扫得非常整洁，妈妈还教我们对待客人要礼貌恭敬。| *a tiny harbour ringed with immaculate white clapboard houses* 被装有白色护墙板、外观整洁的房子围绕着小港湾 | **immaculate suit/shirt/uniform etc** *He was dressed in an immaculate navy suit and a crisp white shirt.* 他穿了一套整洁的海军服和一件挺括的白衬衫。| *tall, blond soldiers in immaculate uniforms* 身穿整洁军服、身材高大的金发士兵 — **immaculately** [adv] *Like the house, the garden was neat and immaculately kept.* 和那幢房子一样，花园也给打理得干净整洁。

well-kept /wel 'keɪpt; wel 'keɪt-/ [adj] a well-kept building or garden is very well cared for and looks neat and clean (建筑物或花园给打理得) 干净整洁的: *Our old house, now covered with ivy, still looked pretty and well-kept.* 我们的老房子虽然现在爬满了长春藤，看上去依旧漂亮整洁。| *Visitors should tour the palace, but don't forget the well-kept grounds — well worth a visit.* 游客应该去宫殿看一看，但别忘了干净整洁的庭院也值得一游。

2 to make a place tidy 使地方整洁

- ▶ tidy/tidy up
- ▶ straighten/straighten up
- ▶ clean up
- ▶ clear up
- ▶ pick up
- ▶ get sth straight
- ▶ sort out

tidy/tidy up /'taɪdi, 'taɪdɪ 'ʌp; 'taɪdi, 'taɪdɪ 'ʌp/ [v T] phr v I/T] to make a room, desk, or drawer tidy 使(房间、书桌或抽屉)整洁，使整齐: *If you're not going to watch the football, you can tidy your room.* 如果你不看足球赛的话，可以去打扫一下自己的房间。| *I haven't had time to tidy up yet.* 我还没有时间打扫呢。| *I want this whole place tidied before I get back, ok?* 我回来之前希望这里已经弄整洁了，行不行? | **tidy up sth** *You can start tidying up that mess you've made now.* 你现在可以开始把你弄乱的东西整理干净了。| *She hung about after work, tidying up her desk.* 她下班后磨磨蹭蹭地整理自己的书桌。| **tidy sth up** *Will you help me tidy the kitchen up a bit?* 你能帮我把厨房收拾一下吗? | **tidy sth away** (=put something in the place where you usually keep it) 收拾起来 *Come on, let's have these toys tidied away now.* 来吧，我们现在把这些玩具收拾好。| **tidy up after sb** (=to have to clean a room and put things away after someone has been in there) 收拾被人弄得脏乱的地方 *Both my sons think mothers are just here to tidy up after them.* 我两个儿子都认为做母亲的就该常常替他们打扫整理。

straighten/straighten up /'streɪtn, 'streɪtn 'ʌp; 'streɪtn, 'streɪtn 'ʌp/ [v T] phr v I/T] American to make

a place tidy and clean, by putting things in the right place or arranging them neatly 【美】整理；使整洁: *Make the bed and straighten up in there.* 把床铺好，并把那里整理干净。| *Kelly, when you're through with your break, would you straighten the office?* 凯莉，你休息之后，把办公室收拾一下行吗? | **straighten sth up** *The city's janitors went on strike, leaving thousands of workers to straighten their own offices up and empty their own trash.* 该市的清洁工们都罢工了，弄得数千员工只好自己打扫办公室和倒垃圾。| **straighten up sth** *After the kids have left for school, I straighten up the house.* 孩子们上学后我便收拾屋子。| *You're not leaving till you get your room straightened up.* 你把自己的房间收拾好才可以出去。

clean up /kli:n 'ʌp; kli:n 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to make a place tidy and clean, by putting things away and removing dust or dirt 打扫干净，清理: *Do you want me to help clean up?* 要我来帮忙打扫吗? | **clean sth up** *Thanks for cleaning the place up — I really appreciate it.* 谢谢你把这个地方打扫干净，真的十分感谢。| *It took us two or three days to clean it all up.* 全部打扫干净花了我们两三天时间。| **clean up sth** *Every time Jasper cooked for me, he would carefully clean up all the pans and plates he'd used.* 贾斯珀每次为我做好饭菜后，都会把用过的锅碗瓢盆仔细地清洗干净。

clear up /kliə 'ʌp; kliə 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] British to get rid of all the things that are making a place dirty or untidy 【英】清理，打扫，收拾: *Who's going to clear up after the party?* 聚会结束后谁愿意留下来清理? | *John's offered to clear up the churchyard this weekend.* 约翰主动提出这个周末去打扫教堂墓地。| **clear sth up** *It'll take ages to clear this up.* 把这里打扫干净得花上很长时间。| *It looked as if Marie had already cleared the place up.* 看来玛丽好像已经把这地方打扫干净了。| **clear up sth** *Someone's got to clear up this mess!* 总得有人把这堆脏乱东西收拾妥当! | *Wait for me, I just need to clear up my desk.* 等我一下，我这就把书桌理一理。| **clear up after sb** (=tidy a place after someone else has made it untidy) 替某人收拾 *I spend my life clearing up after the children.* 我这辈子就是跟在孩子们后面打扫整理。

pick up /pɪk 'ʌp; pɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to put things away neatly in order to make a place tidy 收拾，整理，放好: **pick up sth** *Could you pick up the newspapers and magazines for me?* 你来帮我收拾这些报纸和杂志行吗? | **pick sth up** *Help me pick these things up.* *We have company coming.* 帮我把这些东西收拾好，有朋友要来。| **pick up after sb** (=put away things that someone else has used) especially American 【尤美】跟在某人后面收拾 *I feel like I spend all my time picking up after the kids.* 我觉得自己从早到晚就是跟在孩子们后面收拾东西。

get sth straight /get (sth) 'stret; get (sth) 'stret/ [v phrase] British informal to tidy a place and put everything where it should be 【英，非正式】整理东西: *I like to get the house straight while the kids are at the youth club.* 我很喜欢趁孩子们去少年俱乐部时收拾整理屋子。| *One of these days I'll get this garage straight.* 这几天我要把车库收拾一下。

sort out /sɔ:t 'aʊt; sɔ:t 'aʊt/ [phr v T] especially British to organize something that is mixed up or untidy 【尤英】整理；使整齐: **sort sth out** *I'm going to sit down quietly one day and sort my CDs out.* 哪天我要静下心来整理CD唱片。| **sort out sth** *I need to sort out the food cupboard, and make a shopping list.* 我要把食橱整理一下，然后列出一张购物清单。| *We've got to sort out all our stuff to take home tonight.* 我们要把

所有东西整理一下今晚带回家。

3 words for describing someone who always likes to keep things tidy

描述总是喜欢整理东西的人的词语

- ▶ neat/tidy
- ▶ neat freak
- ▶ houseproud

neat/tidy /nit, 'taɪdɪ; nɪt, 'tɑɪdi/ [adj] someone who is neat or tidy always likes to keep things in their right place 爱整洁的: *I've never been very neat but my husband is just the opposite.* 我不大爱整洁, 可我丈夫正好相反。| *Malcolm's always been tidy, even as a kid.* 马尔科姆向从小就爱整洁, 小时候已是这样。

houseproud /'hauspraʊd; 'hauspraʊd/ [adj] British someone, especially a woman, who is houseproud wants their home to always look extremely clean and tidy, and spends a lot of time keeping it like this 【英】热衷于美化家庭环境的, 注重保持家居整洁的: *She has a reputation for being very houseproud.* 她注重保持家居整洁是人所共知的。| *Elaine's houseproud ways got on his nerves, but it was better than living alone.* 伊莱恩喜爱收拾房间的作风让他吃不消, 但这总比独自生活好。

neat freak /nit frik; 'nɪt fri:k/ [n C] American spoken someone who always wants their things and their house to be very neat and clean, in a way that other people find annoying 【美口】有洁癖的人: *Melissa is a neat freak and Doug is kind of a slob, so the two of them are always fighting.* 梅丽莎是个有洁癖的人, 道格则是个邋遢鬼, 所以他俩老是在争吵。

4 someone who looks tidy 外表整洁的人

- ▶ neatly dressed
- ▶ not have a hair out of place
- ▶ immaculate
- ▶ clean-cut

neatly dressed /'ni:tlɪ 'drest; 'ni:tlɪ 'drest-/ [adj phrase] someone who has a neat appearance because of the type of clothes they are wearing 衣着整洁的: *I rang the bell, and a neatly dressed maid answered the door.* 我按了门铃, 一个衣着整洁的女仆来了门。| *She was in her mid-forties, neatly dressed with a quiet air of authority.* 她四十五六岁, 衣着整洁, 神态里带有一种不露声色的威严。

immaculate /ɪ'mækjʊlət; ɪ'mækjʊlɪt/ [adj] looking perfectly neat and clean, because you take a lot of care about your clothes, your hair etc 十分整洁的, 干净利落的: *Leonardo appeared, immaculate as ever in a dark suit and tie.* 利奥纳多出现了, 他身穿深色套装系领带, 和往常一样显得十分整洁。| *She was always elegantly dressed and absolutely immaculate.* 她的打扮从来都是高雅整洁、一丝不苟。| *A small but immaculate figure stood in the doorway.* 一个身材矮小但很整洁的人站在门口。—**immaculately** [adv] **immaculately dressed/groomed** *Ten minutes later she reappeared, immaculately dressed in a red linen tunic with matching pumps.* 十分钟后她再次出现了, 穿了件红色亚麻布短上衣, 配了双半高跟鞋, 打扮得十分整洁。| *Though she was still immaculately groomed, there seemed somehow less poise about her.* 虽然她依旧打扮得十分整洁, 但不知怎么好像少了些自信。

clean-cut /'kli:n kʌt; 'kli:n kʌt/ [adj] a man who is clean-cut looks neat and clean (男子) 整洁体面的: *a handsome, clean-cut man* 一个英俊整洁的男子 | *Where Clinton was rugged and earthy, Gore is clean-cut and preppy.* 克林顿外表粗犷、衣着朴素, 戈尔则

是整洁而又讲究。

not have a hair out of place /nɒt hæv ə 'hɜːr aʊt əv 'ples; nɒt hæv ə 'hɜːr aʊt əv 'pleɪs/ [v phrase] to have a very neat appearance 外表十分整洁, 打扮得一丝不苟: *He sat at his desk, not a hair out of place, and turning a pencil over in his hand.* 他坐在书桌旁, 外表十分整洁, 手里转弄着一支铅笔。| *He seemed stern and austere and never had a hair out of place.* 他看上去严肃认真, 而且总是打扮得一丝不苟的。

5 tidy work/writing 整洁的活计/书法

- ▶ neat

neat /nit, nɪt/ [adj] work or writing that is neat has been done very carefully 整齐的, 整洁的: *Gina has done very small neat handwriting.* 吉娜写的字细小而工整。| *Draw a rough diagram — it doesn't have to be very neat.* 画一张粗略的图表, 不必画得很工整。

tie/untie

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to join together the two sides of something 把某物的两面合在一起 see 参见 **fasten/unfasten**

1 to fasten things together, using rope, string etc 用绳、线等把物件系在一起

- ▶ tie
- ▶ tie up
- ▶ do up
- ▶ lash
- ▶ rope sb together

tie /taɪ; taɪ/ [v T] to fasten one thing to another using rope, string, wire etc 系, 绑, 拴, 捆: **tie sth to/around/onto etc sth** *Don't forget to tie this label onto your suitcase.* 别忘了把这个标签系在你的手提箱上。| *The washing line was tied to a tree.* 晾衣绳系在树上。| *Saul tied one end of the rope around a large rock and lowered himself over the cliff.* 索尔把绳索一端拴在一块大石头上, 然后从峭壁下去。| **tie a package/parcel** (=keep it closed by putting string around it) 把包裹捆起来 *The package had been tied with strong green string.* 包裹是用结实的绿绳捆起来的。| **tie sth together** *If the rope is too short, tie two pieces together.* 如果绳子太短, 就把两根系在一起。| *When the teacher stood up, he found that his shoes had been tied together.* 老师站起来时, 发现他的鞋被系在一起了。

tie up /taɪ 'ʌp; taɪ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to tie things together so that they are held firmly together 系紧; 拴住; 扎紧: **tie sth up** *I put the coins in a piece of cloth, tied it up and put the package in my bag.* 我把硬币放在一块布里, 把它扎紧, 然后把这布包放在我的包里。| **tie up sth** *Clara tied up all the books again and put the bundle under the desk.* 克拉拉又把所有的书都捆好, 然后把这捆东西放在书桌底下。

do up /du 'ʌp; du: 'ʌp/ [phr v T] especially British, informal to tie or fasten something, especially a piece of clothing 【尤英, 非正式】系上, 扣上 (尤指衣服): **do sth up** *Could you do up the back of this dress for me?* 你能帮我在这件连衣裙的后面扣好吗? | **do up your shoes/laces** (=tie the strings on your shoes) 系鞋带 *Do up your laces before you trip and fall.* 把鞋带系好, 免得绊倒。

lash /læʃ; læʃ/ [v T] to tie something very tightly to

something else so that it will not move at all 绑紧, 扎牢: **lash sth to sth** The bags were lashed tightly to the roof of the jeep. 旅行袋紧紧绑在吉普车的车顶上。| **lash sth together** The sailors made a raft by lashing tree-trunks together. 水手们把树干紧紧绑在一起做了个筏子。

rope sb together /ˌrɒp (sb) təˈɡeðə; ˌraʊp (sb) təˈɡeðə/ [phr v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to tie things or people to each other using a fairly long piece of rope, so that they are connected to each other at a distance 用绳把某物或某人系在一起〔两物或两人间保持一定的距离〕: The climbers were roped together for safety and proceeded cautiously. 为安全起见, 登山者用绳索相互系在一起小心地前进。

2 to prevent someone from escaping by tying rope around them 把某人捆住使其不能逃脱

- ▶ tie up
- ▶ tie
- ▶ bind
- ▶ shackle
- ▶ tether

tie up /ˌtaɪ ˈʌp; ˌtaɪ ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to tie someone's arms and legs with rope so that they cannot move 绑, 捆绑: **tie sb up/tie up sb** The soldiers tied them up and beat them. 那些士兵把他们捆绑起来殴打。| Mrs Bennett had been tied up and left in the back of the van. 贝内特太太被绑起来丢在小型货车的后部。

tie /taɪ; taɪ/ [v T] to prevent a person or animal from escaping by tying them with rope etc 捆, 绑: **tie sb to sth** The terrorists tied the hostages to their chairs. 恐怖分子把人质绑在椅子上。| Her horse was tied to a tree. 她的马拴在树上。| **tie sb's hands/feet together** The kidnappers had tied his hands together and blindfolded him. 绑匪把他的双手捆住, 把他的眼睛蒙上。

bind /bænd; baɪnd/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to tie someone's arms, legs etc so that they cannot move at all — used in literature or in newspapers 捆绑〔尤用于文学作品或报纸中〕: The hostages had been bound and gagged and left in a corner of the room. 人质被捆起来塞住了嘴巴, 扔在屋子的一角。| **bind sb hand and foot** It was like being bound hand and foot to a torturer's chair. 那就像在刑椅上被捆住手脚一样。

shackle /ˈʃækəl/ [v T] to tie someone's legs or arms with a thick chain 给…戴上镣铐: The prisoners were shackled together and forced to walk 600 miles across country. 囚犯们被一起戴上镣铐, 被迫越野步行600英里。

tether /ˈteðə; ˈteðə/ [v T] to tie an animal such as a dog or horse to something, using a rope, so that it can move around but cannot walk away 〔用绳〕拴住〔狗或马等动物〕: The farmer tethered a goat in the field and left it there for the day. 农民把一头山羊拴在田里, 让它在那里待一天。| **tether sth to sth** My horse had been tethered to a post, but somehow it escaped. 我的马被拴在柱子上, 但不知怎么它却跑了。

3 to tie a knot in something 在某物上打结

- ▶ tie
- ▶ knot

tie /taɪ; taɪ/ [v T] to tie a knot in a piece of string, rope, cloth etc 打〔结〕: **tie a knot in sth** Quickly tying a knot in his tie, John finished dressing and went to work. 约翰飞快地在领带上打了个结, 穿好衣服后去上班了。| **tie a knot/bow** At school camp they taught us how to tie various knots. 在学校的训练营里, 他们教我们打各种各样的绳结。| **tie the laces/tapes etc** Pull

both ends tight, tie the tapes, then inflate the life jacket. 把两头拉紧, 系上带子, 然后给救生衣充气。

knot /nɒt; nɒt/ [v T] to tie a knot in something in order to fasten it 给…打结: He tied the rope to the tree, knotted it, and attached the other end to his car. 他把绳子系在树上, 打了个结, 然后把另一头拴到他的汽车上。| **knot sth around sth** Britt casually knotted a silk scarf around her neck. 布里特随意地把丝巾围在脖子上打了个结。

4 to untie something 解开某物

- ▶ undo
- ▶ untie
- ▶ disentangle

undo /ʌnˈdu; ʌnˈduː/ [v T] to remove the string or rope from something so that it is no longer held together 松开; 解开: I can't undo the string! 我解不开这绳子! | She undid the ribbon and let her hair fall over her shoulders. 她解开丝带让头发披在肩上。

untie /ʌnˈtaɪ; ʌnˈtaɪ/ [v T] to remove or unfasten the string or rope that joins one thing to another 松开; 解开: Someone had untied the boat and it had floated away. 有人解开了系船的绳索, 让船漂走了。| It was several hours before anyone found me and untied me. 过了好几个小时才有人发现了我, 给我松了绑。

disentangle /ˌdɪsɪnˈtæŋɡl; ˌdɪsɪnˈtæŋɡəl/ [v T] to untie a group of wires, ropes etc that have all been mixed together 解开〔缠在一起的线、绳等〕: The balls of wool were all mixed up, and I couldn't disentangle them. 羊毛线团全缠在一起了, 我怎么也解不开。

tight

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: — loose

- ▶ to hold something tightly 紧握住某物
see 参见 **hold (2)**
- ▶ ways of saying that clothes do not fit 衣服不合身的说法 see 参见 **fit/not fit**
- ▶ see also 另见 **attach, fasten/unfasten**

1 tight clothes 紧身的衣服

- ▶ tight
- ▶ skintight
- ▶ tight-fitting/
close-fitting

tight /taɪt; taɪt/ [adj] tight clothes or shoes are only just big enough for you to wear, and they are often uncomfortable 〔衣服或鞋子〕紧身的; 紧的〔常不舒服〕: This skirt is far too tight. 这条裙子太紧了。| Tight shoes can cause corns and other foot problems. 太紧的鞋子会引发鸡眼以及其他足病。| I never wear tight clothes — I just don't feel comfortable in them. 我从不穿紧身衣服, 穿了会觉得不舒服。

skintight /ˈskɪntaɪt; ˈskɪntaɪt/ [adj] skintight clothes are very tight and fit exactly to the shape of your body, especially in a way that looks sexually attractive 〔衣服〕紧身的, 贴身的〔尤指看上去性感的〕: Suzy was wearing a sleeveless skintight dress and sandals. 苏西穿了件无袖紧身连衣裙和一双凉鞋。| a pair of skintight jeans 一条紧身牛仔褲

tight-fitting/close-fitting /ˌtaɪt ˈfɪtɪŋ, ˌkloʊs ˈfɪtɪŋ; ˌtaɪt ˈfɪtɪŋ, ˌkloʊs ˈfɪtɪŋ/ [adj] tight-fitting or close-fitting clothes are deliberately made to be tight when they are worn 〔衣服〕紧身的, 贴身的〔指故意如此设计〕: Standing next to him was a small, thin woman in a close-fitting black suit. 站在他身边的是一个穿

紧身黑色西服的瘦小女人。| *The diver's wet suit should be tight-fitting, yet allow reasonable freedom of movement.* 潜水员穿的潜水服应该是紧身的, 但又能让身体有一定的活动自由。

2 when a rope, wire etc has been pulled or stretched tight 绳、线等被拉紧或绷紧的说法

► tight

► taut

tight /taɪt; taɪt/ [adj] rope, wire, cloth etc that is **tight** has been pulled or stretched as far as possible so that it is straight or it cannot move 拉紧的, 绷紧的: *If the straps aren't tight enough, the saddle can slip.* 如果带子不够紧, 马鞍会滑下来。| *'Seat belt tight? Good, this could be a rough ride.'* “安全带系紧了吗? 好的, 这段路程可能很崎岖。” — **tightly** [adv] **tightly wrapped** Sylvia handed me a large parcel, **tightly wrapped in brown paper.** 西尔维亚递给我一个用棕色纸紧紧包住的大包裹。

taut /tɔt; tɔt/ [adj] written stretched very tight 【书面】拉紧的, 绷紧的: *The skin of his face felt dry and taut.* 感觉他脸上的皮肤又干又紧。| *He massaged the taut muscles of her neck.* 他给她绷紧的颈部肌肉做按摩。| *A single strand of taut barbed wire was strung along the top of the garden wall.* 一条绷紧的带刺铁丝拉在花园围墙上。

3 fastened tight 固定或系得很牢的

► tight
► firmly► securely
► fast

tight /taɪt; taɪt/ [adj] a screw, lid, cover etc that is **tight** has been firmly fixed and is difficult to move (螺丝钉、盖子、覆盖物等) 紧的, 牢固的: *Check that the screws are tight.* 检查一下螺丝钉是否拧紧。| *Cover with a tight lid and refrigerate.* 用密封盖子盖好后冷藏。

firmly /'fɜ:mli; 'fɜ:mli/ [adv] if something is **firmly** closed or fixed, it has been closed or fixed so that it cannot move 紧紧地, 牢固地: *The posts must be fixed firmly in the ground.* 柱子必须牢牢固定在地上。| *When leaving the house, check that all doors and windows are firmly closed and locked.* 离开屋子之前要检查一下门窗是否都关紧锁好。

securely /sɪ'kjʊəli; sɪ'kjʊəli/ [adv] if something is **securely** fastened or fixed, it has been carefully fastened or fixed so that it will not move or open and cause an accident 牢靠地, 安全地: *We made sure that our bags were securely fastened to the roof of the car.* 我们确保已经把旅行袋都牢靠地系在车顶上。| *A large safety screen, securely fixed to the wall, will prevent a child coming into contact with a fire.* 一块很大的安全隔板牢固地固定在墙上, 可以防止儿童接触到火。

fast /fæst; fɑ:st/ [adv] if something is held, stuck, or tied **fast** it is held, stuck, or tied so tightly that it cannot be moved at all 紧紧地, 牢固地: *The front of the boat was stuck fast in the mud.* 船头深深地陷在泥中。| *The spare tyre on the back of the Jeep was held fast by three strong bolts.* 吉普车后面的备用轮胎被三个坚固的螺栓牢牢固定住。

4 to make something tight 弄紧某物

► tighten
► pull sth tight

► stretch

tighten /'taɪtn; 'taɪtn/ [v T] to make something tight, either by fastening it firmly so that it cannot move,

or by pulling it until it is tight 拧紧; 拉紧: **tighten a screw/bolt** (=by turning it) 拧紧螺丝/螺栓 *Tighten the screws gradually until the wheel is firmly in place.* 慢慢地拧紧螺丝直到轮子固定好。| *He changed the spanner for one the correct size and tightened the nut.* 他换了把尺寸合适的扳手把螺帽拧紧。| **tighten a rope/belt/string etc** *I think the fan belt needs to be tightened.* 我觉得风扇皮带需要拉紧一点。

pull sth tight /,pul (sth) 'taɪt; ,pɒl (sth) 'taɪt/ [v phrase] to pull a string, rope etc hard, so that it becomes tight 把(绳等)拉紧; 扯紧: *Brian wrapped some string round the parcel and pulled it tight.* 布赖恩把一根细绳套在包裹外, 然后扯紧。| *She buttoned her jacket all the way up and pulled the collar tight around her neck.* 她把外套上的纽扣由下往上全扣好, 并把衣领拉紧围住脖子。

stretch /streɪtʃ; streɪtʃ/ [v T] to pull a piece of rope, cloth, rubber etc so that it becomes tight, making it slightly longer than it normally is 拉紧, 拉长(绳、布、橡胶等): *Seth stretched the phone cord around the corner so that he could speak in private.* 塞思把电话线拉到转角处, 这样就可以不让人听见自己说的话。| **stretch sth over/between etc sth** *He stretched a large tarpaulin over the vehicle, tying it down at the corners.* 他把一块很大的防水帆布拉开盖在车上, 把几个角系牢。

time

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to continue for a period of time 持续一段时间
see 参见 **last**
- to spend time doing something 花时间做某事
see 参见 **spend money/time**
- free time 空闲时间 see 参见 **free (10-11)**
- to happen or arrive on time 准时发生或到达
see 参见 **on time**
- see also 另见 **future, past, now, free time, temporary**

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● what time is it?

几点

see 见 1 - 2

● time when sth happens

某事发生的时间

see 见 3 - 6

● how long 多久

see 见 7 - 8

● short time/long time

短时间/长时间

see 见 9 - 11

● period of time

一段时间

see 见 12 - 13

● right time/wrong time

合适的时间/不合适的时间 see 见 14 - 15

● same time 同时

see 见 16 - 18

● to have enough time

有足够的时间

see 见 19 - 21

● time passes

时间流逝

see 见 22 - 24

what time is it? 几点了?

1 when you ask what time it is 问时间的说法

- ask (sb) the time/ask (sb) what time it is
 ► what time is it? ► have you got the time?
 ► what time do you make it?

ask (sb) the time/ask (sb) what time it is /ˌæsk (sb) ðə 'taɪm, ˌæsk (sb) hwət 'taɪm it ɪz; ɑːsk (sb) ðə 'taɪm, ɑːsk (sb) wɒt 'taɪm it ɪz/ [v phrase] 询问时间/ (向某人) 询问现在几点: *She was walking home near Colbayns School when a man approached her and asked her the time.* 她正在步行回家走到科尔贝因斯学校附近时, 一名男子上前问她几点了。| *She was distracted for a moment by someone asking the time.* 有人问时间使她分心了一下。| *Go and ask Dad what time it is.* 去问爸爸几点了。| *If you've got a watch, why are you asking what time it is?* 若你自己有手表还问时间干什么?

what time is it? ALSO 又作 **what's the time?** British 【英】/hwət 'taɪm ɪz ɪt, hwats ðə 'taɪm; wɒt 'taɪm ɪz ɪt, wɒts ðə 'taɪm/ spoken say this to ask someone you are with to tell you the time 【口】现在几点?: 'What time is it?' 'Just after four o'clock.' '现在几点?' '刚过4点。' | 'What's the time?' 'Is it after 10?' 现在几点? 过10点了吗?

have you got the time? British 【英】/do you have the time? American 【美】/ˌhæv ju gɒt ðə 'taɪm, du ju ˌhæv ðə 'taɪm; ˌhæv ju: gɒt ðə 'taɪm, du: ju: ˌhæv ðə 'taɪm/ spoken say this to ask someone the time, when you do not know whether they have a watch 【口】你知道几点了吗? (用于不确定对方是否有表时): *Sorry to trouble you, but do you have the time?* 对不起打扰一下, 请问你知道几点了吗? | **have the right time** *Does anyone have the right time here?* 这里谁知道准确时间? | **have the time on you** British 【英】*Excuse me! Have you got the right time on you please?* 很抱歉! 请问几点了?

what time do you make it? British 【英】/hwət 'taɪm du ju ˌmek ɪt, hwət 'taɪm du ju ˌhæv; wɒt 'taɪm du: ju: ˌmek ɪt, wɒt 'taɪm du: ju: ˌhæv/ spoken say this when you are asking someone who has a watch, especially because you think your own watch may be wrong 【口】你的手表几点了? (尤因认为自己的手表可能不准): *What time do you make it, Emma?* *My watch has stopped.* 埃玛, 你的表几点了? 我的表停了。| *What time do you have, Dave?* *I don't want to miss my plane.* 戴夫, 你的手表几点了? 我不想误了飞机。

2 ways of saying what time it is 现在是几点的说法

- o'clock ► past
 ► just before/after ► it's getting on for
 ► to ► bang/dead on

o'clock /ə'klɔ:k; ə'klɒk/ [adv] use this when the time is exactly a particular hour 点钟 (表示整点): *It's 5 o'clock.* 现在5点钟。| *It's exactly 10 o'clock.* 现在正好10点钟。

just before/after ALSO 又作 **just gone** British 【英】/ˌdʒʌst bɪfɔː, æftə, ˌdʒʌst gɒn; ˌdʒʌst bɪfɔː, æftə, ˌdʒʌst gɒn/ [prep] use this when the time is a

little before or after a particular hour 差一点/刚过: *It's just before 6.* 现在6点不到。| *It's just after 10 o'clock.* 现在刚过10点。| *It's just gone midnight.* (=just after) 时间刚过子夜。

to ALSO 又作 **of** American 【美】/tu, ɔv; tu:, ɒv/ [prep] use this to say that the time is a particular number of minutes before a particular hour 差...分到...点: *It's ten to six.* 现在是差10分到6点。| *It doesn't get dark until about twenty to ten.* 要到大约9点40分天才黑。| *It's a quarter of eleven.* 现在是差一刻11点。| *Joe, by the ten of eight you're going upstairs and that's only about a half hour from now.* 乔, 到7点50分你要上楼去了, 从现在算起只有半小时左右。

past ALSO 又作 **after** American 【美】/pæst, ˌæftə; pɑːst, ˌɑːftə/ [prep] use this to say that the time is a particular number of minutes after a particular hour 过, 零 (过了整点之后的若干分钟): *It's quarter past four.* 时间是4点一刻。| *It's ten after five.* 现在是5点10分。| *It's quarter after eight, and Laurie's showing up at nine.* 现在是8点一刻, 劳里要9点到。| *It's half past two.* 现在两点半。

it's getting on for /ɪts ˌgetɪŋ ˈɒn fɔː; ɪts ˌgetɪŋ ˈɒn fɔː/ British use this to say that it is almost a particular time, especially when you are guessing what time it might be 【英】现在差不多已经是 (某一点钟, 尤用于估计时间): *It's getting on for five o'clock.* 现在差不多5点钟了。| *I should think it's getting on for ten by now.* 我想现在应该差不多10点钟了。

bang/dead on /bæŋ, ˌded ɒn; bæŋ, ˌded ɒn/ [adv] British informal use this to say that it is exactly a particular time 【英, 非正式】整, 正好 (是某一点钟): 'What time is it?' 'Bang on midnight.' '现在什么时候?' '正好是午夜。' | *I make it dead on half past by my watch.* 我的表是半点钟整。| *We finished bang on eight, and we were back home by nine.* 我们8点整结束, 9点回到家。

time when sth happens 某事发生的时间

3 a time when something happens 发生某事的时间

- time ► moment/point
 ► occasion

time /taɪm; taɪm/ [n C] a time when someone does something or something happens – use this especially to talk about something that happens more than once 次, 回 (尤指发生过不止一次的事情): *Do you remember that time Tim got really drunk at Sarah's party?* 你还记得那次蒂姆在萨拉的聚会上烂醉如泥的事吗? | *Play it really loud this time.* 这次要奏得非常响。| **the only/same/last etc time** *The last time we ate meat was at Thanksgiving.* 我们最近一次吃肉是在感恩节的时候。| *The only time I've seen him with a girl was that party at Mike's place.* 我唯一一次看到过他和女孩在一起, 是在迈克家的聚会上。| *Give us a call next time you're in town.* 下次到城里来时给我们打个电话。| *That was around the same time that I met Linda.* 那差不多就是遇到琳达的同一时间。| **the first/second/third etc time** *Is this the first time you've played pool?* 你是第一次玩台球吗? | *Sandra, that's the third time I've asked you to keep quiet.* 桑德拉, 这已经是我第三次叫你保持安静了。| *Alex won the 100 metres for the fifth time in a row* (=he won five times,

and no one else won the race in between). 亚历克斯连续五次在 100 米比赛中获胜。| **four/six/several etc times** *This is my favourite film - I've seen it five times.* 这部电影我非常喜欢, 我已经看过五遍了。| *It's silly - I've met him several times, but I can never remember his name.* 我真傻。我见过他好几次了, 但是就是记不住他的名字。| **a number of times** formal (=use this to say something happened several times)

【正式】好几次 *She's been to Greece a number of times.* 她去希腊好几次了。| *I've heard Jessie play a number of times, and I think he's great.* 杰西的演奏我听过几次, 我觉得他很出色。| **every/each time** *Every time I met her, she asked me about the children.* 我每次见到她, 她都会向我打听孩子们的情况。| **time when** *Do you remember the time when Dad lost the car keys?* 你还记得那次爸爸丢了车钥匙的事吗?

occasion /ə'keɪʒən; ə'keɪʒən/ [n C] formal a time when something happens 【正式】(某事发生的) 时刻, 时候: **on one/that etc occasion** *The witness said that on both occasions he noticed Davis because of his heavily tattooed arms.* 证人说他两次都注意到了戴维斯, 因为他手臂上刺有很多文身。| *On one occasion, Anna fainted while out shopping with friends.* 有一次安娜和朋友出去购物时晕倒了。| *She had met Zahid on a previous occasion.* 她上次遇到了扎希德。| **on numerous/several occasions** (=use this to emphasize that something happened many times) 无数次/几次 [用于强调] *I've suggested that she should move on numerous occasions, but she never takes any notice.* 我曾无数次提出她应该搬家, 可是她从来不肯听。| *I remember Michael sleeping in your room on several occasions and mom not knowing about it.* 我记得迈克尔好几次在你房间里睡, 妈妈却不知道这件事。

moment/point /ˈmɒmənt, poɪnt; 'məʊmənt, pɔɪnt/ [n C] an exact time when something happens, during a longer process or series of events (某事发生的) 某一时刻, 时候: *The play went well, apart from one embarrassing moment when I dropped a cup.* 这部戏演得很顺利, 除了有一刻发生了尴尬的情况——我把杯子掉了。| *At several points during the meeting, Adler threatened to walk out.* 会上阿德勒好几次威胁说要离开会场。| *My most special moment with dad was when I was announced as the winner of Junior Beauty Contest.* 我和爸爸在一起最难忘的一刻, 是当我被宣布为青少年选美冠军的时候。| **moment/point in time** *At that precise moment in time, Binh walked in.* 恰好就在那个时候, 宾走了进来。

4 what hour, day etc something happens 某事发生的时刻、日子等

- | | |
|----------|-----------------------|
| ▶ time | ▶ at |
| ▶ date | ▶ on |
| ▶ hours | ▶ in |
| ▶ hour | ▶ ago |
| ▶ timing | ▶ on/at the stroke of |

time /taɪm; taɪm/ [n C] the particular minute or hour of the day when something is planned to happen, or the particular minute or hour that it happened in the past (某事发生的) 时候, 时间: **the time of sth** *Could I have the times of the trains to Birmingham please?* 请告诉我伯明翰各班列车的车时间好吗? | *This leaflet lists the dates and times of all the concerts.* 这张传单上列出了各场音乐会的演出日期和时间。| *The police are still trying to establish the exact time of*

her death. 警方仍在设法确定她死亡的确切时间。| **what time?** *What time did you see the man leave the bus station?* 你是什么时候看到那个人离开公共汽车站的? | **What time do you usually start in the mornings?** 你通常上午什么时候开始? | **What time is the news on?** 什么时候播出新闻? | **departure/arrival time** (=the time when a train, plane, etc leaves or arrives) [火车、飞机等的] 出发/抵达时间 *The departure times are posted on our website.* 开车时间已经张贴在我们的网站上。| *The plane's estimated arrival time is 19:45.* 这班飞机的预定抵达时间是 19:45。| **opening/closing time** (=the time when a shop, office etc opens or closes) [商店、办公室等的] 开门/关门时间 *We went into a cafe and sat there until closing time.* 我们走进一家咖啡馆, 在那里一直坐到关门。| *I've got to get this to the video store by closing time.* 录像店关门前我得把这个送到店里。| **opening times** (=the normal times when a shop is open) 开放 [营业] 时间 *Check with the museum for opening times* [www.musart.co.uk 点击 www.musart.co.uk 查询这家博物馆的开放时间。] | **lunchtime/dinnertime etc** (=the time when you have a meal) 午餐/晚餐时间 *see Robbie!* *It's suppertime!* 罗比, 晚饭时间到了! | **time of year/day etc** *The winds are pretty strong at this time of year.* 一年中的这个时候风挺大的。| *There won't be much traffic on the roads at this time of night.* 晚上这个时候路上不会有多少车辆。| **by that time** (=after a particular hour of the day or night has passed) 到那时 *Well, most people had gone to bed by that time of night.* 嗯, 大多数人在晚上的这个时候已经上床睡觉了。| *She apologized for being late, but by that time I was really annoyed with her.* 她为迟到表示抱歉, 可那时候我对她已经很生气了。

date /det; deɪt/ [n C] the day, month, or year when something is planned to happen, or happened 日期, 日子: *Do you know the date when the house was built?* 你知不知道这幢房子的建造日期? | *We still haven't received notification of the exam date.* 我们还没有接到考试日期的通知。| **the date(s) of sth** *Give me the dates of the American War of Independence.* 告诉我美国独立战争的日期。| *June 9th is the date of the European elections.* 6月9日是欧洲大选的日子。| **for** *We need to arrange a date for the next meeting.* 我们要为下一次会议安排日期。| *A date for his release has not yet been agreed.* 他的释放日期还没有定案。| **set a date (for sth)** (=choose a particular date) (为某事) 确定日期 *Have they set a date for the wedding yet?* 他们婚礼的日子定下来了吗? | **birth date/date of birth** (=the date on which someone was born) 生日/出生日期 *It helps if you provide your birth date and Social Security number.* 如果你能够提供你的出生日期和社会保障号码会有帮助的。| *Could I have your name and your date of birth please?* 请告诉我你的姓名和出生日期好吗? | **start date** (=the date when something begins, especially a job) 开始 (上班的) 日期 *I later received confirmation of my new job in a letter indicating the start date.* 后来我收到一封我新工作的确认信, 信中写明了我开始上班的日期。| **closing date** (=the date when a competition, offer etc ends) 截止日期 *The closing date for entries is 3 March 2001.* 参赛的截止日期为 2001 年 3 月 3 日。| **expiry date** British 【英】/ **expiration date** American 【美】 (=the date on which something can no longer be used) 到期日 *Key in your credit card details, including the expiration date of the card.* 键入你信用卡的详细资料, 包括有效期限。| *Are you sure these yoghurts are ok?* *Have you checked the expiry date?* 你肯定这些酸奶没问题

吗? 有没有查看过保质期? | **launch/release date** (=the date when a new product, film, etc is shown to people) 发行/上映日期 'Snow White' had a December release date to capture the Christmas market. 《白雪公主》一片的上映日期选在12月份以抢占圣诞节市场。

hours /aʊz; aʊəz/ [n plural] a fixed period of time in the day when a particular activity, business etc happens [某项活动、商店营业等的] 时间; 时候: I'd like to return something to your store - what are your hours? 我到你店里来退些东西, 你们的营业时间是几点? | **office/opening/business hours** (=when an office, shop etc is open) 办公/营业时间 Our telephone hotline is open during regular business hours. 我们的热线电话在正常的办公时间内为大家服务。| **visiting hours** (=when you can visit someone in the hospital) 探病时间 Visiting hours are from 2 to 5 every day. 探病病人的时间是每天下午2点到5点。| **after hours** (=after an office, shop etc is closed) 办公/营业时间之后 After hours callers can leave a voicemail message. 办公时间之后来电者可以留下语音信息。| **out of hours** British (=before or after the usual business hours) 【英】办公时间以外 What was Tom doing in the office out of hours? 汤姆下班后在办公室里干什么?

hour /aʊr; aʊə/ [n C] a particular period or point of time during the day or night 时候; 时刻: at this hour (=very late at night or early in the morning) 这个时候 (指深夜或清晨时分) Sir, I'm sorry to bother you at this hour. 先生, 我很抱歉在这个时候打扰您。| **at some ungodly hour** informal (=very late or very early) 【非正式】很晚; 一大早 We had to get up at some ungodly hour to catch our train. 我们得一大早就起来去赶火车。| **at all hours** There's something happening on our street at all hours of the day and night. 我们街上任何时候都有事情发生。| **lunch/dinner hour** I hate telemarketers who call during the dinner hour. 我很讨厌电话推销员在晚饭时打电话来。

timing /'taɪmɪŋ; 'taɪmɪŋ/ [n U] a word meaning the time, day, or date that something is planned to happen, used especially when you are considering how suitable this is 时间的选择; 时间安排; 时机的掌握: + of The voter survey is crucial to the timing of the election. 进行选民民意调查对大选的时间安排是很重要的。

at /ət; ət; strong 强读 æt; æt/ [prep] use this with hours and minutes of the day, special holidays, or the beginning or end of a period of time 在 (与小时、分钟、特别假日或一段时间的开始或结束连用): at six o'clock/half-past four/midnight/lunchtime etc He starts work at 10, and finishes at 6:30. 他10点开始工作, 6点半下班。| Would you like to go to the sandwich bar at lunchtime? 午饭时你想去那家三明治小吃店吗? | I have a hospital appointment at 9.00 am. 我预约上午9点看医生。| **at Christmas/Easter/New Year** We get a week's holiday at Easter. 我们在复活节有一周假期。| What are you doing at Christmas? 你圣诞节打算干什么? | **at the end/beginning/start (of sth)** Frank joined the navy at the beginning of the war. 弗兰克在战争开始时参加了海军。| We get paid at the end of the week. 我们在一周的最后一天发工资。| The students all do a short test at the start of term. 学期开始时所有学生都要参加一个小测验。

on /ən; ɒn/ [prep] use this with particular days 在 (某一天): The team holds a meeting on the first Monday of every month. 每个月的第一个星期一小组都要开会。| I tried to catch him on the last day of term, but he'd already left. 学期的最后一天我尝试抓住他谈话, 可是他已经走了。| **on Monday/Tuesday**

night/Friday evening etc We're going out for dinner on Friday. 我们星期五会出去吃晚饭。| Are you doing anything special on Saturday night? 星期六晚上你有什么特别安排吗? | **on August 12th/March 2nd etc** She was born on May 12, 1913. 她出生于1913年5月12日。| The course starts on 14 October. 这门课程于10月14日开始。| **on my birthday/their wedding day/Valentine's day etc** Did you call dad on Father's Day? 父亲节那天你给爸爸打电话了吗? | Aren't you coming here on Christmas Day? 圣诞节你不来了吗? | **on Thursdays/Fridays etc** ALSO 又作 **on a Thursday/Friday etc** British 【英】 (=every Thursday, Friday etc) 每周四/每周五等 Her husband takes her shopping on a Saturday to Asda. 他丈夫每周六带她去阿斯达超级市场购物。| We always go to the pub on Fridays. 星期五我们总是去小酒馆。

in /ɪn; m/ [prep] use this with parts of the day, particular years, or particular months, and seasons of the year 在 (与一天的某段时间、某年或某月、季节等连用): **in the morning/afternoon/evening** I'm usually too tired to cook a meal in the evening. 到了晚上我常常是累得做一顿晚饭的力气都没有了。| We didn't get to bed until 3 o'clock in the morning. 我们直到凌晨3点才上床睡觉。| **first thing in the morning** (=very early in the morning) 一大早 I want to be ready to leave first thing in the morning. 我要准备好明天一大早就离开。| **in 1892/2001 etc** In 2008, the Olympic Games will be held in Beijing. 2008年, 奥运会将在北京举行。| **in the fifties/sixties/1990s etc** (=from 1950 to 1959, 1960 to 1969 etc) 在20世纪50年代/60年代/90年代等 He did a lot of abstract art in the sixties, but he's moved on since then. 60年代他画了许多抽象画, 但后来他改变了画风。| **in January/February/the autumn etc** I came to England in the summer of 1995. 1995年的夏天我来到英格兰。| The series returns in the autumn. 这套系列片将于秋季继续播映。| 'How old is Philip now?' 'He's four in December.' "菲利普现在几岁了?" "到12月份他就4岁了。"

ago /ə'go; ə'gəʊ/ [adv] use this to say how far back in the past something happened 之前: **5 minutes/an hour/100 years etc ago** Michael left the office 20 minutes ago. 迈克尔20分钟前离开了办公室。| 'When did you hurt your back?' 'About a fortnight ago.' "你什么时候伤了背的?" "大约两周前。" | My daughter was married just over a year ago. 我女儿一年多前刚结婚。| **a long time ago** I met your father once, a long time ago. 我很久以前见过你父亲一次。| **a short time ago/a little while ago** Did you see that program about genetics that was on a little while ago? 你看刚刚播出的那个有关遗传学的节目了吗? | **a minute/moment ago** I had my keys a minute ago, and now I can't find them. 我的钥匙刚才还在, 现在却找不到了。| **not so long ago** (=used to say that something was quite a short time ago) 不久前 We went down to see a show in London not so long ago. 不久前我们到伦敦看演出去了。| **how long ago?** (=used to ask how far back in the past something happened) 多久以前? How long ago was that, Dad? 爸爸, 那是多久以前发生的? | How long ago did you buy the computer? 这台电脑你是多久以前买的?

on/at the stroke of /ən, at dɔ 'stroʊk əv; ɒn, at dɔ 'stroʊk əv/ [prep] at exactly a particular time and not any earlier or later ...整 (不早也不晚): On the stroke of midnight, the British flag was lowered for the last time over Delhi. 午夜12点整, 英国国旗最后一次在德里降下。| The judge entered the courtroom at the

stroke of nine. 9点整法官进入法庭。

5 a list of times of trains, classes, or activities 火车、课堂或活动的时间表

- ▶ timetable
- ▶ schedule

timetable British [英] /schedule American [美] /ˈtaɪm.teɪbəl, /ˈskedʒul; /ˈtaɪm.teɪbəl, /ˈdʒedju:l/ [n C] a list that shows the times when something will happen, for example when planes or buses leave, or when classes at school take place 时刻表; 时间表: *Teachers will be giving out copies of the new timetable in the first class today.* 今天的第一节上老师会分发新的课程表。| *Train services shown in this timetable are subject to alteration or cancellation at short notice.* 这张时间表上的火车发车时间会临时变动或被取消。| *After I'd found my room, I sat down to look carefully at my schedule.* 我找到自己的房间后,就坐下来仔细查看我的时间表。| **bus/train etc timetable** *The train schedules are all on the website now.* 各火车时刻表现已上载到网站上。| **TV/radio schedule** *The events have been arranged to match TV schedules.* 赛事的安排与电视时间表相配合。| **+ of** *I'd like a schedule of flights from Boston to New York.* 我要一张波士顿到纽约的航班时刻表。

schedule /ˈskedʒul; /ˈdʒedju:l/ [n C] a detailed plan of activities that have been organized, showing for example the times when someone will do something, or the times when activities will start and finish 日程表; 日程安排; 进度表: *The President's schedule includes a two-day visit to St Petersburg.* 总统的日程安排包括到圣彼得堡进行两天的访问。| *The flight was cancelled, and that really messed our schedule up.* 航班被取消了,那样一来就把我们的日程安排全打乱了。| **+ for** *Do you have a schedule for the tour?* 你有这次旅行的日程安排吗? | *What's the schedule for today's meeting?* 今天的会议是怎么安排的? | **according to schedule** *The director was given a budget of \$10 million and so far the film seems to be going according to schedule.* 导演得到1,000万美元的预算,到目前为止影片似乎是按预定的进度在拍摄。

ahead of/behind schedule (=earlier/later than the time that was planned) 先于/迟于预定时间 *I know, we're a week behind schedule already.* 我知道我们已经比原定计划晚了一周。| **on schedule** (=at the time that was planned) 按时,如期 *The building should be completed on schedule.* 这幢建筑应该能按时建成。| **stick/keep to a schedule** *It's important that everyone on the project keeps to the schedule.* 参与这项计划的每一个人都按照预定的进度工作,这是很重要的。| **work/training etc schedule** *Do you have a work schedule for this week, Doreen?* 多琳,你有没有本周的工作进度表? | *Various minor ailments can interfere with your training schedule.* 各种各样的小毛病会影响你的训练安排。| **busy schedule** (=when there is a lot to do) 繁忙的日程安排 *She took time out of a busy schedule to talk to us.* 她从繁忙的日程安排中抽出时间和我们谈话。| **tight schedule** (=when there is not very much time to do things) 紧迫的时间表 *With this new project in the offing, I'm going to be working to a very tight schedule.* 随着这个新项目即将上马,我就要按非常紧迫的时间表工作了。

timetable /ˈtaɪm.teɪbəl; /ˈtaɪm.teɪbəl/ [n C usually singular] a plan that shows when parts of an important and long process, especially a political one, will happen (尤指政治活动的) 日程表, 时间表: *Party leaders met to discuss a new constitution and an*

electoral timetable. 政党领袖聚在一起讨论新宪法及大选时间表。| **+ for** *Their purpose would be to set a timetable for the conversion of British cars to low-octane fuel.* 他们的目的是制定出一个时间表,把英国的汽车改成使用低辛烷值燃料的汽车。| *He gave no indication of a timetable for the approval of the changes.* 他没有给出批准这些变革的时间表。

6 to arrange a time for something to happen 安排某事发生的时间

- ▶ schedule
- ▶ time

▶ see also 另见 arrange (3-6)

schedule /ˈskedʒul; /ˈdʒedju:l/ [v T] to arrange for an activity or event to happen at a particular time 安排,为〔某活动或事件〕安排时间: *Monday's performance of St Matthew's Passion is scheduled to start at 7.30 pm.* 星期一《马太受难曲》的演出安排在晚上7点半开始。| *If you schedule your practice routine to include one exercise a week, you should learn the musical scale pretty quickly.* 如果你在日常练习中每周安排一次音阶练习,你很快就能学会音阶。| **schedule sth for tomorrow/next week/Dec etc** *I've scheduled a meeting for tomorrow. I hope everyone can attend.* 明天我安排了一次会议,希望每个人都能够出席。| *The first game is provisionally scheduled for January 26.* 首场比赛暂定于1月26日举行。

time /taɪm; taim/ [v T] to arrange for an activity or event to happen at a particular time, especially because this is the most suitable or convenient time 给...安排时间(尤指最适合或最方便的时间): *The meditation class will be timed so that it does not coincide with the noisier exercise classes.* 给冥想班安排一个合适的时间,避免与吵声较大的健身班碰在一起。| *The release of the document was shrewdly timed.* 这份文件的公布很合时。| **time sth for 12 noon/12.45 etc** *Stephen timed his arrival for exactly six o'clock.* 斯蒂芬定在6点整到达。| *The first track race is timed for 11.15.* 第一项径赛安排在11点15分举行。

pencil in /ˈpensl ˈɪn; ˈpensl ˈɪn/ [phr v T] to arrange a time for something to happen, especially when you may want to change this later 记下,暂定(尤指以后可能有改变): **pencil in sth** *Political commentators are pencilling in July 30th, August 6th or August 13th as possible election dates.* 政治评论员暂时记下7月30日、8月6日或8月13日为可能的选举日。| **pencil sth in** *We'll pencil May 15 in as a reserve date.* 我们暂定5月15日为备选的日子。| **pencil sth in for Dec 4/next week etc** *Greg's pencilled the sale in for December 15.* 格雷格把出售日期暂定于12月15日。| *The band are pencilled in for a show in the King's Hall on January 18.* 该乐队暂定于1月18日在国王音乐厅演出。

how long 多久

7 how long something continues 某事持续的时间

- ▶ how long
- ▶ for
- ▶ since
- ▶ until
- ▶ from ... until
- ▶ from ... to ...
- ▶ through
- ▶ Monday-Friday/
6:00-8:00

how long /hau 'lɒŋ; hau 'lɒŋ/ use this to ask about or talk about how many minutes, hours, days, or years something continues for 多长时间, 多久: *How long have you been waiting?* 你等了多久了? | *I don't know how long the repair will last, but it should get you home.* 我不知道要修理多长时间, 但它应该能让你开了回家。 | *How long are you going to be in the bathroom?* 你打算在浴室里待多长时间呢? | *How long have you two known each other?* 你们两个认识多久了? | *So how long did you live on Long Island?* 那么你在长岛住了多久?

for /fɔː; fɔː; strong 强读 fɔː; fɔː/ [prep] use this to say how long something continues 有, 达, 计: **for an hour/two days/a long time etc** 'How long did you live in Spain?' 'Oh, for about three years.' 你在西班牙住了多久? “噢, 大概有三 years。” | *We seem to have been waiting for ages.* 我们好像已经等了很久了。 | *We talked for a while.* 我们谈了一会儿。 | *Omar's been learning English for two years now.* 奥马尔学英语已有两年了。 | *I only worked there for three months.* 我只在那里干了三个月。

since /sɪns; sɪns/ [prep/conjunction/adv] all the time from a time or event in the past until now 从...以来, 自...起: *I've had this car since 1992.* 从1992年起我就开这辆车了。 | *I've been smoking since I was 14.* 我14岁起就开始吸烟。 | *Graham's become a lot more confident since he finished his training.* 格雷厄姆自从完成培训后变得自信多了。 | *I saw her this morning, but I haven't seen her since.* 我今早见到她, 但此后就没见过她了。 | **ever since** *Jack has had a fascination with cars ever since he was four.* 杰克自四岁起就对汽车着迷。 | *They bought the caravan last summer, and they've had trouble with it ever since.* 去年夏天他们买了这辆房车, 此后它就一直出毛病。

until **also** 又作 **till** especially spoken 【尤口】 /ʌn'tɪl, tɪl; ʌn'tɪl, tɪl/ [prep/conjunction] if something happens **until** or **till** a time or event, it continues and then stops at that time or event 直到; *David worked as a teacher until 1989.* 戴维当教师一直干到1989年。 | *I'll be at home until 5:30 if you want to phone me.* 如果你要打电话给我, 我5点半之前一直在家。 | *She polished the car until it shone.* 她把汽车擦得锃亮。 | *I didn't learn to drive until I was 31.* 我到31岁才学会开车。 | *The library's only open till five on Saturdays.* 逢星期六图书馆只开到5点钟。 | *Just wait till I've finished my coffee.* 等我喝完咖啡再说吧。

from ... until **also** 又作 **from ... till** ... especially spoken 【尤口】 /frəm ... ʌn'tɪl, frəm ... tɪl; frəm ... ʌn'tɪl, frəm ... tɪl/ [prep/conjunction] use this to say that something starts happening at one time or event and continues until another time or event 从...直到; *I have a class Monday from five o'clock till eight o'clock at night.* 星期一我有一节课, 从5点一直上到晚上8点。 | *I lived there from the age of 14 until I went to college.* 我从14岁起一直住在那里, 直至上大学。 | *Max edited the paper from 1950 until he retired in 1989.* 马克斯从1950年开始做这份报纸的编辑, 直到1989年退休。

from ... to ... /frəm ... tə ...; frəm ... tɔː .../ [prep] use this to say that something starts at a particular time and stops at a later time 从...到...: **from May to September/from 9 am to 5 pm etc** *Eisenhower was President from 1952 to 1956.* 艾森豪威尔于1952至1956年间任总统。 | *I'm going to use the computer lab from eight to ten Friday morning.* 星期五上午8点到10点我要用电脑实验室。 | *My plan is to train seriously from January to July.* 我的计划是从1月到7月认真

真训练。

through /θruː; θruː/ [prep] **American May through September/Monday through Friday etc** starting in May and continuing until September, starting on Monday and continuing until and including Friday, etc 【美】5月到9月/星期一至星期五等: *The store is open Monday through Saturday.* 本商店从星期一至星期六营业。 | *'When will you be away?' 'The 17th through the 19th.'* “你什么时候不在?” “17号到19号。”

Monday-Friday/6:00-8:00 /ˈmʌndi tə 'fraɪdi, 'sɪks tə 'et; ˈmʌndi tə 'fraɪdi, 'sɪks tə 'et/ written starting on Monday and continuing until and including Friday, starting at 6 o'clock and continuing until 8 o'clock etc — used on signs and notices 【书面】星期一到星期五/6点到8点【用于告示和通知】: *Visit the exhibition of modern art, open every day, 9:30-6:00.* 请参观现代艺术展览, 每天9:30-6:00开放。 | *A special fishing licence is required for the season (May-September).* 这个季节(5月到9月)要申领特别钓鱼许可证。

8 the period of time that something lasts or takes 某事持续或所需的时间

► length of time

► time scale

► duration

length of time /ˌlɛŋθ əv 'taɪm; ˌlɛŋθ əv 'taɪm/ [n phrase] [持续的] 一段时间: **a considerable/reasonable length of time** *The noise went on for a considerable length of time.* 那噪音持续了一段相当长的时间。 | *Make sure that the speakers only talk for a reasonable length of time, so that everyone gets a chance to take part.* 每位演讲者的发言时间一定要适中, 让每个人都有机会参与。 | **+** (**that**) *Dress the wound quickly, to reduce the length of time it is exposed to infection.* 赶快包扎伤口, 以缩短其暴露于外以致受感染的时间。 | **the length of time it takes to do sth** *Typically, the length of time it takes an adult to fall asleep is 10 to 15 minutes.* 成年人入睡所需的时间通常为10到15分钟。

duration /dʊ'reɪʃən; dʊ'reɪʃən/ [n U] formal the length of time that something lasts for 【正式】持续时间: *Zoe's temper tantrums had increased both in volume and duration.* 佐伊的脾气发作起来不仅程度更严重, 而且时间也持续得更久了。 | **two years/a month's etc duration** *After a long voyage of two years' duration, he arrived in Canton in 1669.* 经过两年的漫长航行, 他于1669年抵达了广州。 | *These workshops, usually of one or two days' duration, bring teachers and industrial managers together.* 这些通常为为期一两天的讲习班让教师和企业经理聚首一堂。 | **+** (**of**) *The doctor will ask you about the duration and frequency of your headaches.* 医生会问你头痛的持续时间和发作次数。 | *He refused to comment on his salary or the duration of his contract.* 他拒绝透露自己的工资或者合同期限。 | **for the duration (of sth)** *It was decided that we would stay with my cousins for the duration of the war.* 当时决定了战争期间我们就暂住在堂兄妹的家里。

time scale /ˈtaɪm skel; 'taɪm skel/ [n C] the period of time during which something develops or exists, especially as compared with another period that is much longer or shorter 时标, 时段【尤用于与另一更长或更短的时期作比较】: *Compared to how long it took for the Universe to evolve, our human time scale is tiny.* 与宇宙演化所需的时间相比较, 我们人类的年代太微不足道了。 | *Carbon dioxide is removed from*

the atmosphere by a number of processes that operate on different time scales. 二氧化碳经过一系列的过程从大气层中被除去, 这些过程所需要的时间段各有不同。| *In today's computer industry, the whole time scale of new product development is far shorter than it was 10 years ago.* 在当今的电脑工业中, 新产品开发的整个时间段比十年前短得多了。

short time/long time 短时间/长时间

9 a short time 一段短时间

- ▶ a minute/moment
- ▶ a second
- ▶ not long
- ▶ a bit
- ▶ a little/short while
- ▶ a short/brief space of time

▶ see also 另见 short (9-10)

a minute/moment /ə ˈmɪnɪt, ˈmɒmənt; ə ˈmɪnɪt, ˈmɒmənt/ [n singular] a very short time 一会儿: *Can I show you something? It'll only take a minute.* 我给你看样东西好吗? 只需一分钟。| *Luke thought for a moment and then said: 'Would you like to come too?'* 卢克想了一想然后说: “你也愿意来吗?” | *Can you turn that off a minute (=for a minute)?* 你能把它关掉一会儿吗? | **in a minute/moment** Yes, I'm coming in a moment. 好, 我马上就来。| **a minute/moment ago** Helen was here a minute ago. You've just missed her. 海伦刚才还在这里, 你恰好和她错过了。| **for a minute/moment** If you'd been quiet for a minute, I'd explain what happened. 如果你能静一静, 我就来解释一下发生了什么。

a second ALSO 又作 **a sec** informal [非正式] /ə ˈsekənd, ə ˈsek; ə ˈsekənd, ə ˈsek/ [n singular] spoken a very short time – use this especially when asking someone to wait for a short time [□] 一会儿 [尤用于叫别人等一会儿]: *Just a second – I think it's on the desk upstairs.* 等一下, 我想它在楼上的书桌上。| **for a second/sec** For a second there, I forgot what it was called. 在那里我有一会儿想不起它叫什么了。| **in a second/sec** Hang on, I'll be with you in a sec. 等一下, 我马上和你一起去。

not long /nɒt ˈlɒŋ; nɒt ˈlɒŋ/ [n phrase] a short time 不久, 很快: *'How long will it take?'* 'Oh, not long – just a couple of hours.' “那要多长时间?” “噢, 不用多久, 就几个小时。” | *I saw her not long ago.* 不久前我见过她。| **not long before/after** His book was published not long after he died. 他去世后不久, 他的书就出版了。| *It wasn't long before Gemma lost all interest in the new puppy.* 杰玛不久就对那只新来的小狗失去了兴趣。| **not long to go** (=used to say that something will happen in a short time) 不久 *'When's the baby due?'* 'Three weeks, so there's not long to go.' “宝宝什么时候出生?” “还有三个星期, 所以没多久了。” | **won't be long** (=use this to say that someone or something will come or return soon) 马上回来; 马上就准备好 *I'm popping to the shop, I won't be long.* 我去一下商店, 马上就回来。| *Supper won't be long.* 晚饭很快就好了。

a bit /ə ˈbɪt; ə ˈbɪt/ [n singular] especially British, spoken a short time [尤英, □] 一会儿: *Wait a bit, I've nearly finished.* 稍等一下, 我差不多做完了。| *I sat down, and after a bit, the phone rang.* 我坐了下来, 过了一会电话铃响了。| *Do you mind looking after the kids*

for a bit while I go out? 我出去时你能照看一下孩子吗?

a little/short while /ə ˈlɪtl, ˈʃɔrt ˈwaɪl; ə ˈlɪtl, ˈʃɔrt ˈwaɪl / [n singular] a short period of time, during or after which something happens 一段短时间: *Bob's only worked here for a short while, about six months I think.* 鲍勃只在这里工作过很短的时间, 我想大约六个月。| *It always takes a little while to get used to the climate.* 适应这种气候总要点时间。| **a little/short while ago** He was on the telly a short while ago. 他刚才上了电视。

a short/brief space of time /ə ˈʃɔrt, ˈbrɪf speɪs əv ˈtaɪm; ə ˈʃɔrt, ˈbrɪf speɪs əv ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] a short period of time during which a lot of things happen [一段] 短时间 [指期间有许多事情发生]: **in/within a short space of time** It's amazing how much you can learn in such a short space of time. 你在这么短的时间内能学会那么多东西, 真了不起。| *In the brief space of time since the war ended, citizens have managed to rebuild over half the city.* 自战争结束后短短的一段时间里, 市民已经重建了多半个城市。| *She had gained an awful lot of journalistic experience within a short space of time.* 她在很短的时间内就积累了相当丰富的新闻工作经验。

10 a long time 长时间

- ▶ a long time
- ▶ long
- ▶ all day/night/year/week
- ▶ hours/weeks/years
- ▶ ages
- ▶ donkey's years/ages
- ▶ the longest time

▶ see also 另见 long (6-13)

a long time /ə ˈlɒŋ ˈtaɪm; ə ˈlɒŋ ˈtaɪm/ 长时间: *They've been married for 30 years – that's a long time.* 他俩结婚已有30年, 时间可不短了。| *It takes me a long time to really trust people.* 我需要很长时间才能真正信任别人。| **for a long time** The house has been empty for a long time. 这幢房子已经空了很长的一段时间。| *Have you been waiting here for a long time?* 你在这儿等很久了吗? | **in a long time** It's the worst cold I've had in a long time. 这是我这么久以来最严重的一次感冒。| *I haven't worn this dress in such a long time.* 我很久没有穿这件衣服了。| **a long time ago** He died a long time ago. 他很久以前就去世了。| *The accident happened such a long time ago that I can't remember much about it.* 这件意外事故过去了那么久, 许多细节我都忘了。| **a very long time/a long, long time** I've had those books for a long, long time. 那些书我已经收藏很久很久了。| *It's very well built and should last a very long time.* 它建得很好, 应该可以用很长时间。

long /lɒŋ; lɒŋ/ [adv] 很久, 长时间地: *It has long been recognized that a high-fat diet can cause heart problems.* 人们长久以来就认识到高脂饮食会导致心脏病。| *She's convinced that Grandmother is not going to live long.* 她相信祖母活不久了。| *The journey took longer than I thought it would.* 这次旅程所费的时间比我原先所想的要长。| **long before/after** (=a long time before/after) 很久以前/很久以后 *Long after the war, the wreckage of his plane was discovered.* 战争结束后很久, 他的飞机残骸才被找到。| *She was wearing fake fur long before it became fashionable.* 在假毛皮成为时尚之前, 她早就开始穿了。| **for long** (=for a long time) 很长时间 *Have you been working here for long?* 你在这儿工作很久了吗? | *The phone rang for so long, I hung up in the end.* 电话铃声响

了很久,最后我把电话挂了。| **long ago** *I guess it didn't happen very long ago.* 我猜这事发生了没多久。| **take (sb) so long** *Why is it taking so long?* 为什么要那么长时间? | *I bet it doesn't take your mom so long to make an apple pie.* 我敢打赌你妈妈不用花多久就能做个苹果馅饼。

all day/night/year/week /ɔl 'de, 'naɪt, 'jɪr, 'wɪk; ɔl 'deɪ, 'naɪt, 'jɪr, 'wɪk/ [adv] continuing for the whole day, night, year etc – use this especially to emphasize that it is a long time 整天/整夜/整年/整个星期(尤用于强调时间长): *It's going to take us all night to finish marking these papers!* 给这些考卷打分要花去我们一整夜的时间! | *He's in London all week, and only comes home at the weekends.* 他整个星期都在伦敦,只是在周末才回家。| **all day/week etc long** *I've been working all day long.* 我整天在工作。| *Susie, you must have been on the phone all night long!* 苏茜,你肯定一整个晚上都在打电话!

hours/weeks/years /aʊr, wɪks, jɪr, jɪz/ [n plural] many hours, weeks, or years – use this to emphasize the length of time, or to say that it is much longer than you think it should be 好几个小时/好几个星期/好几年(用于强调,或指比所想的时间长许多): *It's years since I rode a bike.* 我有很多年没骑自行车了。| *My wife had to wait months for a hospital appointment.* 我妻子等医院的预约要等上好几个月。| **for years/hours etc** *I lived there for years.* 我在那里住了很多年。| **in years/hours etc** *That's one of the best films I've seen in years.* 那是我多年来看过的最好的影片之一。

ages /'edʒɪz; 'eɪdʒɪz/ [n plural] especially British, spoken a very long time 【英, 口】很久, 很长时间: *It seems like ages since we had a holiday.* 我们好像很久没去度假了。| **take (sb) ages** *This software takes ages to load.* 安装这个软件需要很长时间。| *It took him ages to guess who it was in the photo.* 他费了很长时间才猜出照片里的人是谁。| **for ages** *I've been waiting here for ages.* 我在这里等了很久了。| **ages ago** *'When did you last see Barbara?' 'Oh, ages ago.'* “你最后一次看到芭芭拉是什么时候?” “噢, 很久以前了。” | **ages and ages** (=use this to emphasize how long something takes or lasts) 很久很久【用于强调】 *It's the first time for ages and ages he's taken me out.* 很久很久了, 这是他第一次带我出去。

donkey's years/ages /'dɒŋkɪz jɪr, 'edʒɪz; 'dɒŋkɪz jɪz, 'eɪdʒɪz/ [n phrase] British informal a long time, use this especially to say that something happened a very long time ago 【英, 非正式】(尤指事情发生了) 很久, 多年: **for donkey's years/ages** *Some of these medicines have been in the stockroom for donkey's years.* 这些药物有部分在仓库里已经放了很久了。| *That's been going on for donkey's ages – didn't you know?* 那件事已经进行了好久了, 你难道不知道? | **donkey's years/ages ago** *We used to play golf together, but that was donkey's years ago.* 我们曾经经常在一起打高尔夫球, 可那是很多年前的事了。

the longest time /ðə 'lɒŋgəst 'taɪm; ðə 'lɒŋgɪst 'taɪm/ [adv] American a very long time 【美】很长时间, 很久: *It took me the longest time to figure out how to work the sunroof in this car.* 我费了很长时间才弄懂怎样开关这辆车的活动车顶。| *For the longest time, I thought Nathan was Asian.* 我长久以来都以内森是亚洲人。

11 a fairly long time 较长的一段时间

▶ a while

a while ALSO 又作 some time formal 【正式】/ə

'waɪl, sʌm 'taɪm; ə 'waɪl, sʌm 'taɪm/ a fairly long time 一段时间: *He was furious, and it took him a while to calm down.* 他暴跳如雷, 过了好一会才平静下来。| *It may be some time before the company starts to make a profit.* 公司可能要过一段时间才开始赢利。| **for a while/for some time** *We hadn't seen him for a while, and he'd completely changed.* 我们有一段时间没看见他, 他已经完全变了。| *I've known Paul for some time, and I'm sure he wouldn't have said that.* 我认识保罗有好一段时间了, 我敢肯定他不会说那样的话。| **after a while/after some time** *After a while, I realized what he meant.* 过了一会我明白了他的意思。| *Not a single vehicle passed, but after some time they heard the roar of planes taking off at the airfield.* 没有一辆车经过, 但过了一会他们听到飞机从机场起飞的轰鸣声。| **quite a while/quite some time** *When she left school, it was quite a while before she found a job.* 她离开学校后过了相当长的一段时间才找到工作。| *I stayed in the Stage Coach Inn, but it's been quite some time ago.* 我曾经住过驿站马车旅馆, 不过那是好些年之前的事了。| **a while since/some time since** *It's been a while since we last heard from Jo.* 我们已经有好些时候没有乔的消息了。| *The team has spent some time since their last defeat on new tactics.* 自上次失利以来, 该队花了不少时间来练习新战术。| **a while ago/some time ago** *The cafe was taken over a while ago.* 这家咖啡馆不久前被人接手了。| *We arranged the meeting some time ago – were you not informed?* 我们前些时候安排了这次会议, 你没接到通知吗?

period of time 一段时间

12 a period of time 一段时间

- ▶ period
- ▶ time
- ▶ term
- ▶ season
- ▶ stretch
- ▶ stint
- ▶ spell
- ▶ a bad patch

period /'pɪəriəd; 'ptəriəd/ [n C] especially written a particular length of time with a beginning and an end 【尤书面】[有开始和结束的] 一段时间; 时期: + of *These accounts are drawn up for a period of 52 weeks.* 这些是为期52个星期的账目。| *After a brief period of independence, Belorussia came under Soviet rule.* 白俄罗斯在独立了很短一段时期后受到了苏联的领导。| **for a period** *You shouldn't sit in front of a computer screen for long periods without a break.* 你不该坐在电脑屏幕前长时间不休息。| *Anne had difficulty holding down a job for any period of time.* 安妮无法把一份工作保住一段时间。| **period of time** *The work had to be completed within a limited period of time.* 这项工作要在有限的时间内完成。| **long/short period** *The company expects a growth in profitability over a longer period.* 这家公司期望在较长的时期内获得利润增长。| *Then, within a short period, his mother, father, and brother all died.* 接着, 在短时间里他父母和哥哥都相继去世了。| **a ten-day/three-year etc period** *The money can be paid back over a five-year period.* 这笔钱可以在五年内偿还。| *The researchers observed mothers and their new infants for a three-day period.* 研究人员对母亲和新生儿进行了为期三天的观察。| **over a period** *The restoration of the ceiling was completed over a period of two years.* 天花板的修复在两年内完成。| **during a period** *During this period, Tanya was making very little money.* 这段时期塔妮娅

挣钱很少。| *black immigration into Britain during the post-war period* 战后时期进入英国的黑人移民

time /tʌm; taim/ [n singular] a period of time — use this especially to talk about a period in the past, or when you are not saying whether the period was long or short 一段时间; 时期 [尤用于指过去的时间或不谈时间的长短]: *Bill had lost his job, and it was a difficult time for him.* 比尔丢了饭碗, 对他来说那是一段困难的时期。| *I really enjoyed my time at university.* 我的大学时光过得很开心。| **at one time** (=at a period of time in the past, but not now) 曾经有一时期, 一度 *At one time, Hakami was ranked 32nd in the world.* 哈卡米曾一度排名世界第32位。| *Martin had been at one time a student at Leiden University in the Netherlands.* 马丁曾经是荷兰莱顿大学的学生。| **for the time being** (=for a short period of time, starting now) (现在) 暂时 *You can stay in the spare room for the time being, until you find a place.* 你可以暂时住在客房里, 直到你找到地方。| *Entrance fees to the exhibit have been reduced for the time being.* 展览会的入场费暂时调低了。| **during that/this time** *He played for Barcelona for four years, and during that time they won two major competitions.* 他效力巴塞罗那队四年, 在这段时间他们曾赢过两次大赛。| **for a time** *He chatted to us for a time, then left.* 他和我们聊了一会后就离开了。| *For a time, the 1,600 seater hall was home to a Saturday night film show, before being converted to a night club.* 这座可容纳1,600人的大厅在改建成夜总会之前, 曾经是放映周六晚电影的地方。| **after a time** *After a time, I began to feel more relaxed.* 过了一会, 我开始感觉放松些了。| *All systems settle down after a time.* 所有系统都要经过一段时间才会稳定。

term /tɜ:m; tɜ:ɪm/ [n C] a length of time that is officially fixed for someone's period of responsibility or power, for someone's period in prison, or for a business contract 期; 期限: *Mr Toplak had just started his term as vice-president of the company.* 托普拉克先生刚上任公司副总裁。| *The Socialists are hoping to secure another term in government.* 社会党人希望能争取再执政一届。| *The bank says that they can extend the term of our mortgage.* 银行说可以延长我们的抵押借款年期。| **first/second etc term** *General Herrera was elected to a third term of office as President.* 赫雷拉将军第三次当选总统。| *He hopes to visit China during his second term in office.* 他希望在第二届任期内访问中国。| **7-year/2-month etc term** *He recently completed a two-year term as chairman.* 最近他刚结束为期两年的主席任期。| **term of imprisonment** formal [正式] *Political dissidents are sentenced to long terms of imprisonment.* 持不同政见者被处以长期监禁。| **prison/jail term** *She had her jail term cut for good behaviour.* 她因表现良好获得减刑。| **term off in office** (=term for holding an official position) 任期 *He is halfway into his term of office.* 他的任期过了一半。| *The Democrats are hoping to deny him a third term in office.* 民主党希望能阻止他第三次连任。| **fixed term** (=when the term of a business or employment contract is set to a particular length) 固定期限 *The managers were all hired for a fixed term.* 所有经理都以固定的年期聘用。| **serve a term** *Malik is now serving a three-year term in prison.* 马利克现正在监狱服三年徒刑。| *Elected members of the House of Assembly serve a six-year term.* 选出的议会成员任期六年。

season /ˈsi:zən; 'si:zən/ [n C] a period of several weeks or months, at the same time every year, during which a particular activity takes place [每年某项活动进行的] 季节, 季: *The Bulls would consider re-signing*

him next season. 公牛队将考虑下个赛季和他续签。| **the 2001/2001-02 etc season** *Smith should own the record outright by the third or fourth game of the 2001 season.* 到2001年赛季的第三或第四场比赛时, 史密斯应该能够彻底拥有该项纪录。| **breeding/hunting/fishing/baseball etc season** *When does the baseball season start?* 棒球赛季什么时候开始? | *Foxes become very noisy at the height of the mating season.* 狐狸在交配季节的高峰期会变得很吵闹。| *The latest challenge is to promote the LSO's winter concert season.* 最近的挑战是为伦敦交响乐团的冬季音乐会演出做宣传。

stretch /stretʃ; stretʃ/ [n C] a period of time between other periods, especially one during which there is not much activity or no interruptions [尤指没有多少活动或不被打断的] 连续的一段时间: *During their worst stretch of 1996, the Padres lost 19 of their 23 games.* 教士队在1996年最糟的一段时间内, 23场比赛中输掉了19场。| *He spent several brief stretches in jail for minor offences.* 他因轻罪在牢里服过几次短刑。| *This is the last game in a four-day stretch here at the Forum.* 这是在古罗马广场为期四天的赛事中最后一场比赛。| **stretch of time** *Sometimes between battles, there were long stretches of time when nothing happened.* 有时候两战之间会有长期风平浪静的日子。

stint /stɪnt; stɪnt/ [n C] informal a period of time doing a particular job or course, often quite a short period [非正式] [从事某项工作的] 时间 [常指一段很短的时间]: *After a stint in the army, Bill worked in sales.* 服了一段时间的兵役后, 比尔从事销售行业。| *Krem began his career with the Victoria Symphony, followed by stints with orchestras in Winnipeg and Quebec.* 克雷姆在温多比亚交响乐团开始了自己的职业生涯, 后来又与温尼伯和魁北克的管弦乐队合作过。| **+ of** *Dimascio was promoted after serving a stint of five years as a sergeant pilot.* 迪马西奥在当了五年中士飞行员之后得到了提升。| **a five-year/six-day etc stint** *He has changed his schedule to a three-day stint, which starts Friday.* 他把日程安排改为三天时间, 从星期五开始。| **short/brief stint** *Rick was fired in August after a brief stint with a Portland courier service.* 里克在波特兰的一家快递服务公司干不了多久, 8月份就被解雇了。| **do/serve a stint** *She served a two-year stint as an aide to Congressman Jim McNulty.* 她为国会议员吉姆·麦克纳尔蒂当了两年多的助理。| *We should thank Mary for the long stint she's done as party treasurer.* 我们要感谢玛丽长期以来为党做司库工作。

spell /spel; spel/ [n C] a period of a particular type of activity, weather etc, usually a short period (活动、天气等的) 一段时间 [通常为短时间]: *After a brief spell in the army, I returned to teaching.* 在军队服役了一段时间后, 我又回去教书了。| **+ of** *He's had a spell of bad luck recently.* 他最近有段时间运气不大好。| **a cold/wet/dry etc spell** *We had another cold spell last week.* 上周我们又有了一段寒冷的日子了。

a bad patch /ə 'bæd ,pætʃ; ə 'bæd ,pætʃ/ [n phrase] British a short period of trouble, difficulty, or unhappiness, experienced by someone who is usually happy, successful etc [英] 一段困难时期, 一段不愉快的时候: *go through a bad patch* (=experience a period of trouble etc) 经历一段困难时期 *He went through a bad patch after his wife died, but now he seems to be back to normal.* 妻子死后他经历了一段难过的日子, 不过现在好像恢复正常了。| **hit a bad patch** (=start to experience a period of trouble etc) 开始经历一段困难时期 *The team aren't doing so well at the moment are they? They seem to have hit a bad patch.* 该队目前表现不佳, 是不是? 他们好像正处于一段困难时期。

13 a period of time in history 历史上的一段时期

► period
► era

► age

period /ˈpɪəriəd; ˈpiəriəd/ [n C] a particular period of time in history, especially a period that is studied as a historical subject [尤作为历史研究对象的一段] 时期; 阶段; 时代: *Which period of history are you studying at the moment?* 你目前在研究哪一个历史时期? | *We will be examining some original documents from the period.* 我们将会研究一些该时期的原始文件。| **the Roman/Tudor etc period** Many of Britain's roads were built originally in the Roman period. 英国的许多道路最初都建于古罗马人统治时期。| *This chapter will focus primarily on the Neolithic period in Europe.* 这一章将主要叙述欧洲的新石器时代。

era /ˈɪərə; ˈɛərə/ [n C] a period of time in history that is remembered because of important political, religious, or artistic events and achievements, that make it different from other periods [因有重要政治、宗教或艺术事件或成就而被人记住的] 时代; 年代: **+ in/of an exciting era in technological sophistication** 令人振奋的高技术时代 | *We live in an era of breathtaking change.* 我们生活在一个巨变的时代。| **end of an era** When Charles De Gaulle died, it seemed like the end of an era. 夏尔·戴高乐的去世似乎标志着一个时代的终结。| **a new era** The treaty marks the dawn of a new era in East-West relations. 这条约标志着东西方关系开始了一个新时代。| **the Roman/Christian/Stalin/McCarthy etc era** archaeological remains dating from the late Roman era 追溯到古罗马后期的考古遗迹 | *During the McCarthy era, hundreds of innocent US citizens were persecuted for their beliefs.* 在麦卡锡年代, 数以百计的无辜美国公民因信仰遭到了迫害。

age /edʒ; eɪdʒ/ [n C] a period of time in history that represents a particular stage in the development of civilization or machines and tools 时代; 年代 [文明或器具发展的某个时期]: **+ of Newton lived in an age of exploration and discovery.** 牛顿生活在一个探索和发现的年代。| *In this age of the Internet, finding a job can be much easier.* 在这个互联网时代, 找工作方便多了。| **Stone Age/Nuclear Age etc** These simple tools were used for hunting in the Stone Age. 这些简陋的工具是石器时代狩猎用的。| **the architecture of the industrial age** 工业时代的建筑 | **golden age** (=the period considered to be the best, the most successful etc) 黄金时代 *Many consider the '30s and '40s to be the golden age of Hollywood movies.* 许多人认为三四十年代是好莱坞电影的黄金年代。

right time/wrong time

合适的时间/不合适的时间

14 the right time or a good time to do something 做某事的合适时候或理想的时间

► the right time
► a good time
► come at the right time/come at a good time
► be the time

► timing
► timely
► well-timed
► an opportune moment/time

the right time /də ˈraɪt ˈtaɪm; də ˈraɪt ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] the best time to do something, when you are most likely to get the result that you want 合适的时间, 恰当的时候: *Yes, I'm going to ask him - I'm just waiting for the right time.* 是的, 我是打算去问他, 只是在等合适的时候。| **+ to do sth** *It seemed like the right time to start planning something new.* 似乎该是开始计划新东西的合适时候了。| *I don't think it's the right time to tell Jeff.* 我认为现在还不是告诉杰夫的适当时候。| **the right time of day/year** *If you get here at the right time of day, you might get to see the birds feeding.* 如果你来的时候正合适, 就可能看到鸟进食。| *This really isn't the right time of the year to start working on the house.* 一年里的这个时候装修房子可真是不合适。

a good time /ə ˈɡʊd ˈtaɪm; ə ˈɡʊd ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] a suitable or convenient time 适当的时候; 好时机: *I'd like to come on Saturday - would that be a good time?* 我想周六来, 不知时间是否合适? | **+ for** *11 o'clock would be quite a good time for me, if you can make it.* 对我来说 11 点很合适, 如果你没问题的话。| **+ to do sth** *Now is a good time to start applying for jobs.* 现在是求职的好时机。| *Right after the Easter break is a good time to visit Florida.* 复活节假期一过就是游览佛罗里达的好时候。| *I'll be here all day Friday, so when would be a good time to meet?* 周五我一整天都在这里, 那么几点见面合适?

come at the right time/come at a good time /kʌm ət də ˈraɪt ˈtaɪm, kʌm ət ə ˈɡʊd ˈtaɪm; kʌm ət də ˈraɪt ˈtaɪm, kʌm ət ə ˈɡʊd ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] if something comes at the right time or comes at a good time, it happens when you need or want it to happen 来得及时, 来得正好: *I lost my job last month, so this offer has come at just the right time.* 我上个月失去了工作, 因此这个工作机会来得正是时候。| *Well, your news comes at a good time, Helen.* 啊, 海伦, 你的消息来得正是时候。

be the time /bi ðə ˈtaɪm; bi: ðə ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] an expression meaning to be the right time to do something important, use this especially when you are advising someone what they should do is [做重要的事的] 时候 [尤用于建议某人应该做什么时]: **+ to do sth** *If you're going to buy a house, now's the time to do it.* 如果你打算买房子, 现在就该出手了。| **+ for** *The reason I'm saying "no" is because right now is not the time for making a mess in here.* 我说“不”的原因是现在不是把这里弄得一团糟的时候。

timing /ˈtaɪmɪŋ; ˈtaɪmɪŋ/ [n U] the ability to choose the right time to do something, especially when this is a skill you have learned or practised 掌握时机的能力 [尤指这种能力是你通过学习或练习得来的]: *When you're a comedian, timing is very important.* 当喜剧演员, 懂得掌握时机是非常重要的。| *He eventually played in another 28 games, but his timing and rhythm never returned.* 后来他又打了 28 场比赛, 但他把握时机的能力和节奏感已不复当年了。| **good/perfect etc timing** *'Well, life's just full of surprises,' she retorted, with a comic's perfect timing.* “啊, 生活就是这样充满了惊喜。”她回答道, 如喜剧演员般把时机拿捏得恰到好处。| *You guys have good timing, we just started to eat.* 你们这些家伙来得正是时候, 我们刚开始吃呢。| **sense of timing** (=the ability to choose the right time to do something, especially when this is a natural ability that you have) [尤指天生的] 把握时机的能力 *Even at the end, George Burns never lost his impeccable sense of timing.* 即使到了最后, 乔治·伯恩斯也从未丧失他那完美无瑕的把握时机的能力。

timely /ˈtaɪmli; ˈtaɪmli/ [adj] actions, decisions etc that are **timely** happen at the right time, especially with the result that they prevent something bad from happening 及时的, 适时的 (尤指防止了某件坏事发生): *The Government's intervention was timely and may have prevented economic disaster.* 政府及时的干预可能阻止了经济灾难的发生。| *The database will provide timely and accurate information on the current status of the business.* 这个资料库将就公司现况提供及时而准确的信息。| *The fighting in the Ardennes came as a timely reminder that the West still needed the Russian army.* 阿登高原的战事及时起到提醒作用, 即西方仍需要苏联军队。

well-timed /wel ˈtaɪmd; wel ˈtaɪmd-/ [adj] done at the right time so that it is likely to have a successful result 适时的, 不早不晚的, 及时的: *She took a sip of water during a well-timed pause, and waited for my reply.* 她适时地停下来呷了一小口水, 等待我的回答。| *Wallace made a well-timed run through the midfield, collected the pass and scored with a low shot.* 华莱士及时跑过中场, 接过传球, 一脚低射得分。| *The conference is well timed since most companies will have their third-quarter profits in by now.* 这次会议的时机选得很好, 因为大部分公司第三季度的利润此时就要进账了。

an opportune moment/time /ən ˌɒpəˈtʃun məmənt, ˈtaɪm; ən ˌɒpəˈtʃuːn məmənt, ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] formal a time when you are most likely to be successful, or a time which is convenient 【正式】适当的时机; 方便的时间: *For those who are waiting for the most opportune time to invest in a home, this is an excellent time to do that.* 对那些在等待最适当的时机投资房产的人来说, 这是个极佳的机会。| *This seemed like an opportune moment to ask the government to mount a tree-planting program.* 这似乎是要求政府推出植树计划的良机。

15 the wrong time or a bad time for something 做某事的不合适的时候

- ▶ the wrong time
- ▶ a bad time/not a good time
- ▶ come at a bad time/come at the wrong time/not come at a good time
- ▶ be no time/not be the time
- ▶ badly timed/ill-timed
- ▶ an inopportune moment/time

the wrong time /də ˌrɒŋ ˈtaɪm; də ˌrɒŋ ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] a time when you should not do something, because you will probably not be successful 不合适的时候: *It's a case of the right idea at the wrong time.* 这正是好主意提出得不是时候的例子。| *+ to do sth I think this is the wrong time to ask for a pay increase.* 我觉得现在要求加薪不是时候。| *It seemed like the wrong time in my life to risk making yet another major change.* 那似乎是我一生中又一次在错误的时候冒险作出重大改变。

a bad time/not a good time /ə ˌbæd ˈtaɪm, nɒt ə ˌɡʊd ˈtaɪm; ə ˌbæd ˈtaɪm, nɒt ə ˌɡʊd ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] a time when something is not convenient or likely to be successful or that will cause problems 不合适的时候, 不好的时机: *I really would like to come, but I'm afraid this is a bad time.* 我非常想来, 但是恐怕现在不是合适的时候。| *to do sth If it's not a good time to talk, I can call back.* 如果现在谈话不是时候, 我可以再打过来。

come at a bad time/come at the wrong

time/not come at a good time /kaɪm ət ə ˌɡʊd ˈtaɪm; ˈtaɪm, kəm ət ə ˌɡʊd ˌrɒŋ ˈtaɪm, nɒt kəm ət ə ˌɡʊd ˈtaɪm; kəm ət ə ˌbæd ˈtaɪm, kəm ət ə ˌbæd ˌrɒŋ ˈtaɪm, nɒt kəm ət ə ˌɡʊd ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] to happen at a time when something is not likely to be successful or that will cause problems 发生得不是时候: *These economic problems have come at the wrong time for the Republican Party.* 对共和党来说, 这些经济问题出现得不是时候。| *The widening trade gap is coming at a bad time for the president.* 日益扩大的贸易逆差对总统来说出现得不是时候。| *The CEO's resignation has not come at a good time for the company.* 行政总裁的辞职对公司来说不是时候。

be no time/not be the time /bi ˌno ˈtaɪm, ˌnɒt bi ˌdə ˈtaɪm; bi ˌnəʊ ˈtaɪm, ˌnɒt bi ˌdə ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] an expression meaning to be the wrong time to do something, use this especially when you are telling someone what they should do or how they should behave 不是做某事的时候 (尤用于告诉某人应该做什么或应该如何表现): *+ for This is no time for that kind of talk.* If you can't be decent, keep your mouth shut. 现在不应该说那种话。如果你不能守规矩就把嘴闭上。| *It's not the time for politeness and etiquette when there are lives at stake.* 人命攸关时可不是讲礼貌守礼仪的时候。| *+ to do sth This was not the time to get angry, but Jodie couldn't help herself.* 那可不是生气的时候, 但乔迪控制不了自己。

badly timed/ill-timed /ˌbædli ˈtaɪmd, ɪl ˈtaɪmd; ˌbædli ˈtaɪmd, ɪl ˈtaɪmd-/ [adj] done at the wrong time so that it is likely to have an unsuccessful result 不适时的, 不合时宜的: *Wilkins' outburst could not have been more ill-timed.* 威尔金斯脾气发作得实在太不是时候了。| *Resentment over the chairman's badly timed remarks is growing.* 对主席那番不适时的话产生的不满情绪越来越强烈了。| *The gesture was sincere, but ill-timed.* 这举动是真心诚意的, 只是时机不合适。

an inopportune moment/time /ən ɪnəˈpɔːtʃun məmənt, ˈtaɪm; ən ɪnəˈpɔːtʃuːn məmənt, ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] formal a bad time, especially because it is inconvenient 【正式】不合适的时机/时间: *He had wanted to visit the troops over Christmas, but the general said it would be an inopportune time.* 他想在圣诞节时去访问军队, 但将军说这时间不太合适。| *He always seems to say exactly the wrong thing at the most inopportune moment.* 他好像总是在最不当的时候说完全不合时宜的话。

same time 同时

16 at the same time 同时

- ▶ at the same time
- ▶ together
- ▶ at once
- ▶ at one time
- ▶ simultaneously

at the same time /ət ðə ˌsem ˈtaɪm; ət ðə ˌseɪm ˈtaɪm/ [adv] 同时: *Charlie and I arrived at the same time.* 查利和我同时到达。| *Are you supposed to press these two buttons at the same time?* 这两个按钮是否应该同时按下? | *We've launched an appeal, and at the same time we are sending out supplies, shelters, and blankets.* 我们已经发出呼吁, 同时我们正在分发必需品、帐篷和毯子。| *+ as His wife had a baby at the same time as Elaine.* 他妻子和伊莱恩同时生了孩子。| *You must have been at Harvard at the same time as I was.* 你想必是与我同期在哈佛念书的。|

all at the same time (=when you do several things at the same time) 全部在同一时间 *So you want to talk to them, identify that they are a candidate, and then give them the test all at the same time?* 那么你是想和他们谈谈, 确认他们是候选人, 然后对他们同时进行测试?

together /tə'geðə; tə'geðə/ [adv] if two or more people or things do the same thing **together**, they do it at the same time and usually in the same place 一齐, 同时 [指两个或以上的人或物在同一时间和地点一起做某事]: *The Baltimore and Boston trains came in together.* 巴尔的摩和波士顿的火车同时到达。| *Three runners crossed the line together.* 三名赛跑选手同时冲过终点线。

at once /ət 'wʌns; ət 'wʌns/ [adv] if two or more things happen **at once**, they happen at the same time and this is annoying or causes problems 同时, 一起 [指两件或以上的事同时发生, 令人不快或引起麻烦]: *I can't understand what you're saying when you both talk at once.* 你们两个同时讲, 我根本听不懂你们在讲什么。| *You're trying to do too many things at once.* 你同时做的事情太多了。| *Anyone know the answer? Don't all shout at once, put your hand up.* 谁知道答案? 别一起喊叫, 要举手。| **all at once** *You can't have three weeks' holiday all at once, you'll have to take them separately.* 你不能一下子休三周假, 你得分开休。

at one time /ət 'wʌn 'taɪm; ət 'wʌn 'taɪm/ [adv] if someone does two or more things **at one time**, they do them at the same time, especially if this is difficult or impressive 同时 [做两样或以上的的事情, 尤指这样做是很困难或令人佩服的]: *This word processor allows you to work with two documents at one time.* 这部文字处理器让你可以同时处理两份文件。| *There aren't many places around here where you can cater for fifty or so people at one time.* 这里没有多少地方可以同时为50个人左右提供餐饮服务。| *You feel like you are going in twelve different directions at one time.* 你感觉就像同时往12个不同的方向走。| **all at one time** *See, I can lock the doors all at one time.* 瞧, 我可以同时把所有的门都锁上。

simultaneously /sɪ'mʌl'teɪnəsli; sɪ'məl'teɪnəsli/ [adv] if two or more things happen **simultaneously**, they happen at exactly the same time 同时地: *The system can simultaneously search up to 16 databases.* 这个系统可以同时搜索多达16个数据库。| *People can't write and listen simultaneously.* 人无法同时听和写。| *Video-conferencing enables us to address audiences all over the nation simultaneously.* 电视会议使我们能够同时向全国的观众发表演讲。

17 while something else is happening

当另一件事发生时

▶ while

▶ meanwhile

▶ as

while also 又作 whilst British [英] /hwaɪl, hwaɪlst; waɪl, waɪlst/ [conjunction] during the same period of time that something is happening 当...的时候, 和...同时: *I bought a magazine while I was waiting for the train.* 等火车时我买了一本杂志。| *Did you get a lot of work done whilst the kids were out?* 孩子们不在时你完成了许多事吗? | *I'll just make a phone call while you finish the dishes.* 趁你吃饭的时候我去打个电话。| *He was afraid he'd have another fit whilst he was driving.* 他担心自己在开车时病情会再次发作。

meanwhile /ˈmin.hwaɪl; ˈmi:nwaɪl/ [adv] while something else is happening 与此同时: *Leave the vegetables to simmer, and meanwhile bring a large pot of water to a boil.* 让蔬菜慢慢煨着, 与此同时烧一大锅开水。| *Three helicopters scanned the area; the soldiers meanwhile were looking into back gardens, dustbins, and under hedgerows.* 三架直升机在该地区进行搜索, 与此同时士兵对后院、垃圾桶及灌木树篱进行搜查。

as /æz; ɜː; strong 强读 æz; æz/ [conjunction] if something happens as something else is happening, it happens at the same time 当...的时候, 和...同时, 在...时: *As we were leaving, Carole and her friends arrived.* 我们正要离开时, 卡罗尔和她朋友来了。| *There was a shocked silence as he spoke.* 他说话时周围一片错愕的缄默。| *The sensor uses an infrared beam to 'read' a vehicle's exhaust emissions as it drives past.* 感应器使用红外线光束对驶过车辆排出的废气进行“审读”。| **just as** (=at exactly the same time as) 正当...时 *He ran into the road just as a car was coming.* 他跑到马路上, 这时一辆汽车正好驶来。| *The phone rang just as he stepped out of the shower.* 正当他从浴室出来时, 电话铃响了。| **as soon as** *As soon as I pulled in, the engine went dead.* 我刚把车开到路边停下, 引擎就熄火了。| *I fell asleep as soon as my head hit the pillow.* 我头一靠上枕头就睡着了。

18 to happen or do things at the same time

同时发生或同时做几件事

▶ coincide

▶ clash

▶ tie in with

▶ juggle

coincide /ˌkɔɪn'saɪd; ˌkəʊɪn'saɪd/ [v] if something **coincides** with something else, or if two things **coincide**, they happen at the same time as each other, usually by chance (碰巧) 同时发生: *When our vacations coincided, we often holidayed together.* 我们的假期碰巧在同一时间的话, 我们常常一起去度假。| **+ with** *His speech coincided with the release of a report on the New England economy.* 他的演说正好和一份有关新英格兰经济状况的报告同一时间发表。| *I had to cancel our lunch date, as it coincided with my hospital appointment.* 我得取消我们的午餐约会, 因为它和我预约的看病时间碰在一起了。| **timed/arranged to coincide** (=arranged so that something coincides) 被安排与...同时进行 *The exhibition was timed to coincide with the anniversary celebrations.* 这个展览被安排与周年庆典同时举行。| *They have arranged the launch to coincide with the start of the college term.* 他们把发行的日期定于大学开学期间。

clash /klæʃ; klæʃ/ [v] if one event **clashes** with another, or if two events **clash**, they are arranged to happen at the same time, and this usually causes problems or is inconvenient (两件事情) 在时间上相冲突, 撞期: *We can go to both classes if they don't clash.* 如果两门课时间不冲突的话, 我们可以都去上。| **+ with** *We've rescheduled the next meeting - it clashed with a conference that most of us will be attending.* 我们重新安排了下次会议的时间, 因为它和我们大部分人都要参加的一次大会撞期了。| *'Are you watching Family Fortunes tonight?' 'No, it clashes with the Tina Turner interview on Channel 3.'* “今晚你打算看《家庭财富》节目吗?” “不看了, 它和第三频道的蒂娜·特纳访谈节目撞期了。”

tie in with /taɪ 'ɪn wɪð; taɪ 'ɪn wɪð/ [phr v T] to arrange an event so that it happens at the same time as something else, because this helps you in some way

使...同时发生: *His publishers have tied the release in with his new television series.* 他的出版商把出版时间和他的新电视连续剧播出时间安排在一起。| *AIDS education can be tied in with existing health education programs.* 艾滋病教育可以和现有的健康教育课程同时进行。

juggle /ˈdʒʌɡl/; ˈdʒʌɡəl/ [v T] to try to do two or more things at the same time, even though this is difficult and you are very busy 同时应付, 尝试应付 [两件或更多的事情]: *The film is about a maintenance man who juggles three jobs to provide for his family.* 这部影片讲的是一名维修技工为了养家糊口而同时打三份工的故事。| *suburban working mothers who juggle careers, families, and after-school sports* 忙于应付事业、家庭和课外体育活动的郊区上班族母亲 | **juggle sth and sth** I don't think any man can ever understand the difficulties of juggling motherhood and politics. 我想没有一个男人能够理解既要当母亲又要从政的难处。| **juggle sth with sth** With school starting, Anna will have to juggle her love of swimming with her homework. 学校开学后, 安娜将要兼顾她在游泳方面的兴趣和她的学业。

to have enough time 有足够的时间

19 to have enough time to do something 有足够的时间做某事

- ▶ have time/have the time
- ▶ when you have a moment/minute
- ▶ there is time
- ▶ it's not too late

have time/have the time /hæv ˈtaɪm, ˈhæv ðə ˈtaɪm/; hæv ˈtaɪm, hæv ðə ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 有时间: *If you have time, I could show you around the rest of the house.* 如果你有时间的话, 我可以带你看看房子的其他地方。| *Do you think we have the time?* 你看我们时间够吗? | **+ to do sth** Few agencies have the time or the staff to train new employees. 很少有服务机构有时间或人力来培训新员工。| *She put the phone down before I had time to reply.* 我还没来得及回答她就挂了电话。| *Just leave it on my desk till I have time to deal with it.* 把它放在我的书桌上, 我有时间再来处理。| **+ for** *Do you have time for a quick drink?* 你有时间喝杯快酒吗? | *Perhaps next year I'll have more time for gardening.* 也许明年我会有更多的时间搞园艺。

there is time /ðer ɪz ˈtaɪm; ðeər ɪz ˈtaɪm/ use this to say there is enough time for someone to do something 有时间 [做某事]: *We thought we'd go to the museum, and maybe have some lunch too, if there's time.* 我们打算到博物馆去, 如果有时间的话可能也吃个午饭。| *If you hurry there should be time for a little shopping.* 如果你赶紧的话, 应该还有时间买点东西。| *I guess there's time for a bedtime story, Lauren.* 我想还有时间讲个睡前故事, 劳伦。| **there is time for sb to do sth** *There's still time for you to change your mind, you know.* 要知道, 你要改变主意还来得及。| *Is there time for me to wash my hair before we leave?* 出发前, 我还有时间洗头吗? | **+ to do sth** *I don't think there's time to paint the whole wall today.* 今天要把整面墙粉刷完, 我想是来不及了。

when you have a moment/minute /ˈwen ju ˈhæv ə ˈməʊmənt, ˈmɪnɪt/; ˈwen ju: ˈhæv ə ˈməʊmənt,

ˈmɪnɪt/ [adv] use this to mean 'when you have a small amount of spare time during a period when you are very busy', especially when you are asking someone to do something 在你空一点的时候 (尤用于请某人做某事): *When you have a minute, Josie, I'd like to talk to you.* 乔西, 你空一点的时候我想跟你谈谈。| *Do you have a minute? I have a couple of questions to ask.* 你有空吗? 我有几个问题想问。| *These letters are ready for you to sign when you have a moment.* 这些信准备好了, 等你空一点的时候签名。| **have a spare moment/minute** *If you have a spare moment, could you read through my essay?* 如果你有空的话, 能不能读一下我的文章? | *It's quite rare that I have a spare minute these days.* 这两天我有点空, 真是少有。

it's not too late /ɪts ˌnɒt tu ˈleɪt; ɪts ˌnɒt tu: ˈleɪt/ use this to say that there is still enough time for someone to do something (现在) 还不太晚, 不太迟: **+ to do sth** *If you haven't got roses in your garden, it's not too late to plant now.* 如果你的花园里没有玫瑰花, 现在种下去还不晚。| *It's still not too late to get a flu vaccine.* 现在接种流感疫苗还不迟。| **it's not too late for sb to do sth** *He insists it's not too late for United to win the cup, though he admits it will be an uphill struggle.* 他坚持认为联队还有机会赢得奖杯, 不过他承认这会是场艰苦的比赛。

20 to have very little time to do something 没有多少时间做某事

- ▶ have (very) little time/not have much time
- ▶ be short of time
- ▶ be pressed/pushed for time

have (very) little time/not have much time /hæv (ˌveri) lɪl ˈtaɪm, nɒt hæv ˌmʌtʃ ˈtaɪm; hæv (ˌveri) lɪl ˈtaɪm, nɒt hæv ˌmʌtʃ ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 极少有时间: 没有多少时间: **+ for** *I don't have much time for visiting, parties and so on.* 我没有多少时间去走客访友、参加聚会等等。| **+ to do sth** *We had very little time to train for the big game.* 我们只有一点点时间为这次大赛进行训练。| *I'm afraid I have had very little time to entertain you or introduce you to anyone.* 恐怕我没有多少时间来招待你或把你介绍给别人。| *'Have you decided yet?'* 'I've not had much time to think about it.' "你决定了吗?" "我没有很多时间去考虑这件事。"

be short of time /bi ˌʃɔrt əv ˈtaɪm; bi: ˌʃɔrt əv ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] to have very little time to do something, especially because you have a lot of things to do 时间不够 [尤因有很多事情要做]: *If you're short of time, I recommend seeing at least the museum and the cathedral.* 如果你时间不够, 我建议你至少要去参观博物馆和大教堂。| *She was puzzled, but too short of time to argue with him.* 她给搞糊涂了, 但没空去和他争辩。| **run short of time** *As we're running short of time, let me end with just one example of what I mean.* 我们时间不多了, 让我仅举一个例子说明一下我的意思, 并就此结束。

be pressed/pushed for time /bi ˌprest, ˌpuʃt fə ˈtaɪm; bi ˌprest, ˌpuʃt fə ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] to have very little time to do something, especially with the result that you have to do it very quickly 时间很紧 [因此得加紧做某事]: *I was pressed for time in my few days in Sydney, and did not have the opportunity to explore the city.* 我在悉尼的几天时间很紧, 没机会去考察这个城市。| *It's probably best to avoid the main roads unless you're really pushed for time.* 除非你时间真的

很紧迫, 否则避开大路可能是最好的。

21 to not have enough time to do something 没有足够的时间做某事

- not have (the) time/have no time ► there is no time
► run out of time

not have (the) time/have no time /nɒt hæv (ðə) 'taɪm, hæv 'no 'taɪm; nɒt hæv (ðə) 'taɪm, hæv 'nəʊ 'taɪm/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 没有时间: I'll look at it later. I haven't got time at the moment. 我稍后再看, 现在我没有时间。| Harold was supposed to organize the trip, but he just didn't have the time. 应该由哈罗德来组织这次旅行, 但他就是没有时间。| + to do sth I didn't have time to take a shower this morning. 今天早上我来不及洗澡。| I haven't had time to write those letters yet. 我还没时间写那些信呢。| We won't have time to practice tonight. 今晚我们没时间练习了。| + for I don't have time for lunch. 我没时间吃午饭。| She says she has no time for relaxation. 她说她没时间休息。

there is no time /ðer ɪz 'no 'taɪm; ðeər ɪz 'nəʊ 'taɪm/ use this to say that there is not enough time for someone to do something 没有时间, 来不及 [做某事]: + to do sth The train was about to leave, and there was no time to buy a ticket. 火车快要启动, 来不及买车票了。| There's no time to go through all these applications this morning. 今天早上没时间审阅所有这些申请表。| + for Look, there's no time for that now. We have to get moving. 喂, 现在来不及了。我们得走了。

run out of time /ˌrʌn aʊt əv 'taɪm; ˌrʌn aʊt əv 'taɪm/ [v phrase] to be unable to finish doing something within the time that you have to do it in 时间来不及, 没时间: I'm sorry, we seem to have run out of time. Thanks to everyone who took part. 很抱歉, 我们时间好像不够了。谢谢各位来参加。| I have to finish this by tomorrow, and I'm running out of time. 明天前我必须把这完成, 可我时间来不及了。

time passes 时间流逝

22 when a period of time passes 一段时间过去

- pass/go by ► the passage/passing
► elapse of time

pass/go by /pæs, ɡo 'baɪ; paʊs, ɡəʊ 'baɪ/ [v /phr v l] [时间] 过去, 流逝: Three weeks passed, and Max had still not found a job. 三个星期过去了, 马克斯还没找到工作。| Years passed before she could bring herself to call me 'Frank' without the 'Mister'. 许多年后她才肯不加“先生”两个字而称我“弗兰克”。| Hardly a week goes by when I do not think of you. 我几乎每个礼拜都在想你。| time passes/goes by The side effects tend to subside as time passes. 副作用会随着时间而减退。| I was trying to calculate how much time had gone by since I heard the scream. 我在努力计算从我听到尖叫声后过了多少时间。

elapse /ɪˈlæps; ɪˈlæps/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] formal if a period of time elapses, it passes, especially between two events [正式] [时间] 过去, 流逝 [尤在两件事之间]: + before/since/between Nine years elapsed before he produced his eighth symphony. 九年过去了, 他才创作出了第八交响曲。| It seems remarkable that nearly thirty years have elapsed since

there was a major museum exhibition in the city. 市里举办大型博物馆展览后差不多30年过去了, 这好像很让人吃惊。| A surprisingly long time had elapsed between the discovery of the body and the arrival of the police. 从发现尸体到警察到场, 这中间过去了很长一段时间。

the passage/passing of time /ðə ˈpæsɪdʒ, ˈpɑːsɪŋ əv 'taɪm; ðə ˈpæsɪdʒ, ˈpɑːsɪŋ əv 'taɪm/ [n phrase] the process of time passing over a long period, especially when people or things change during this time – used especially in stories or descriptions 时间的流逝 [尤用于表示人或物转变了, 用于故事或描写]: Two children, a successful marriage, and the passage of time had helped Maisie to forget her unhappy childhood. 两个子女, 一段成功的婚姻, 加上时间的流逝帮助梅茜淡忘了自己那个不愉快的童年。| The early recordings have hardly stood up well to the passage of time. 那些早期的录音经不起时间的考验。| The passing of time did little to lessen his grief. 时间的流逝并未减轻他的悲伤。| with the passage of time Behaviour and social attitudes change with the passing of time. 随着时间的流逝, 人的行为和社会态度会发生改变。| These ancient settlements have perished with the passage of time. 这些古村落随着时间的流逝已经消亡了。

23 time passes quickly 时间飞快地流逝

- go fast/quickly ► time flies
► fly by ► tick away

go fast/quickly /ɡo 'fɑːst, 'kwɪklɪ; ɡəʊ 'fɑːst, 'kwɪklɪ/ [v phrase] (时间) 飞快地流逝, 过得很快: The rest of the weekend went too quickly – he wanted it to last forever. 周末余下的时间过得太快了, 他真希望这段时间能永远延续下去。| Today can't go fast enough for me. 对我来说, 今天的时间过得很慢。| The summer seems to have come and gone so quickly. 这个夏天来而复去, 实在太快了。| make sth go faster/more quickly (=to make work, a journey etc seem to take less time than it really does) 使某事过得更快 Reading on the train makes the journey go more quickly. 在火车上看书可以使旅程过得更快。| It's great having you to talk to. It makes the time go faster. 能有你谈话真好, 这样使时间过得更快了。

fly by /flaɪ baɪ; 'flaɪ baɪ/ [phr v l] if a period of time flies by, it seems to pass very quickly, especially when you have been very busy or enjoying yourself [时间] 飞快过去, 飞逝 [尤指十分忙碌或过得愉快]: The afternoon flew by as they went through the next scene together. 他们在一起排练下一个场景时, 下午就不知不觉地很快过去了。| Hours can fly by as I write, and I don't even notice. 我写作的时候时间过得飞快, 我甚至都没有察觉到。| Time is flying by quickly now and it seems impossible that there are only three months left. 现在时间飞逝, 只剩下三个月了, 真不可思议。

time flies /taɪm 'flaɪz; taɪm 'flaɪz/ use this when you are surprised at how quickly the time has passed, especially when you have been enjoying yourself 时间过得真快, 时间飞逝 [尤指过得愉快]: Is Richard eight already? Doesn't time fly? 理查德已经八岁了吗? 时间过得真快! | 'Hasn't the afternoon passed quickly?' said Carol. 'Time flies when you're having fun.' “下午过得真快, 不是吗?” 卡罗尔说, “人若开心时间就过得快。”

tick away /tɪk əˈweɪ; tɪk əˈweɪ/ [phr v l] if the minutes, the hours, time etc tick away, it passes, espe-

cially when you must do something before a particular time or when you are frightened or nervous [时间] 一分一秒地过去 [尤指时间紧迫或感到害怕或焦虑不安]: *He had to watch the minutes tick away while the emergency services tried to locate him.* 当紧急救援队在设法搜索他的位置时, 他只得看着时间一分一秒地过去。| *Aware of how the minutes were ticking away, Julia desperately scribbled down the last few answers.* 朱莉娅意识到时间在一分一秒地过去, 就拼命地草草写下最后几个答案。

24 time passes slowly 时间过得缓慢

► go slowly

► drag

go slowly /go 'sləʊli/, gəʊ 'sləʊli/ [v phrase] [时间] 过得慢: *The rest of the day went very slowly for Anne.* 那天余下的时间对安妮来说过得很慢。| *The lesson lasted all morning, and seemed to go even more slowly than usual.* 那节课上了一整个上午, 似乎比平时过得还要慢。

drag /dræg; dræɡ/ [v l] if time **drags**, it seems to pass very slowly, especially because you are bored [时间] 过得慢 [尤因为感到无聊]: *Why do physics lessons always seem to drag?* 为什么上物理课总是好像过得那么慢? | **+ by/on** *The day dragged on, and there was still no sign of Jake.* 那天的时间在慢慢过去, 仍然没有杰克的踪影。| *As time dragged on, I gradually got worse.* 时间慢慢地过去, 我的状况越来越糟了。| *As the months drag by, you find out who your real friends are.* 随着年久月深, 你会知道谁是你真正的朋友。

tired/tiring

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **sleep, wake up/get up**

1 tired after exercise or work 锻炼或工作后感到劳累的

► tired

► exhausted

► tired out/worn out

► shattered

► weary

► drained

► knackered

► beat/pooped/bushed

► be dead on your feet/
be ready to drop

tired /taɪrd; taɪəd/ [adj] 疲倦的, 疲劳的, 累的: *I usually feel too tired to cook dinner after a day at the office.* 在办公室工作一天后, 我常常累得不能做饭。| *We sat down and stretched out our tired legs.* 我们坐下来伸展疲惫的双腿。| *They came back from their long walk, tired but relaxed.* 他们走了很长路程后回来, 感到很累但很放松。| *Overly tired drivers can be nearly as dangerous as drunk drivers.* 过度劳累的驾车者和酒醉的驾车者差不多一样危险。| **get tired** (=start to feel tired) 开始感觉疲劳 *Can we stop soon? I'm getting really tired.* 我们能否马上停下来? 我真的非常累了。

exhausted /ɪɡ'zɔ:stɪd; ɪɡ'zɔ:stɪd/ [adj] very tired, especially because you have been doing a sport or other hard physical activity, and you have used all your energy [尤因运动或其他体力劳动而] 筋疲力尽的, 极其疲惫的: *I was exhausted every day when I first started teaching, but I'm used to it now.* 我刚开始教书时每天都觉得精疲力竭, 但现在我已习惯了。| *The exhausted dancers collapsed as they stepped off*

the stage. 精疲力竭的舞蹈演员走下舞台时瘫倒在地上。| **+ from/by** *The five of them were still exhausted from their 36-hour train ride.* 他们五个人乘了36小时的火车后, 仍然感到疲惫不堪。| **completely/absolutely exhausted** *We had been walking for over 20 miles, and we were completely exhausted.* 我们走了二十多英里, 完全筋疲力尽了。

tired out/worn out /taɪrd 'aʊt, 'wɔ:n 'aʊt; taɪəd 'aʊt, 'wɔ:n 'aʊt/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 very tired, especially after a lot of hard work, physical exercise, or travelling [尤指在辛苦的工作、锻炼或旅行之后] 疲惫不堪的, 筋疲力尽的: *Come in and sit down. You look worn out.* 进来坐下吧, 你看上去疲惫不堪。| *The men had been working in the fields all day and they were tired out.* 那些人在田里干了一整天活, 都累坏了。| **+ from/by** *Susan and Lloyd were both tired out from feeding, bathing, and putting the children to bed.* 苏珊和劳埃德给孩子们喂饭、洗澡、弄他们上床, 两个人都累极了。

shattered /'ʃætəd; 'ʃætəd/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 British very tired, especially as a result of mental effort or worry [英] 精疲力竭的, 极度疲劳的 [尤因用脑力或担忧]: *When he came out of the exam he felt shattered.* 他考完试出来后感到精疲力竭。| *I've had a terrible day at the office and I'm absolutely shattered.* 今天在办公室里非常忙碌, 我累极了。

weary /wɪrɪ; 'wɛrɪ/ [adj] written so tired after a very long period of working, travelling, or great mental effort that you feel you can hardly continue with what you are doing [书面] 非常疲劳的, 疲倦不堪的 [因长时间工作、旅行或脑力消耗]: *After the hike the two were so weary they fell asleep immediately.* 远足后两人累得倒头便睡。| *Snow in Boston closed down the airport, causing even more delays for weary travellers.* 波士顿下的那场雪使得机场关闭, 给疲倦不堪的旅客造成了更多的延误。| **grow weary** *My head grew weary from trying to follow his arguments.* 努力让思路跟上他的论点使我非常疲倦。—**wearily** [adv] *A middle-aged waitress came wearily over to them to take their order.* 一个中年女服务员疲倦地来到他们面前听他们点菜。

drained /drend; dreɪnd/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 very tired and feeling as if all your energy has gone, especially as a result of an unpleasant emotional experience, such as being worried, upset, or shocked [尤因担心、苦恼或震惊等而] 精疲力竭的: *By the end of the day I felt drained, with nothing to show for all my work.* 一天结束时我感到精疲力竭, 做了那么多工作却什么也看不出来。| *After losing the game, Coach Saylor came to the press conference looking and sounding emotionally drained.* 比赛落败以后, 塞勒教练来到新闻发布会上, 他的面色和语气都显得疲惫。

knackered /'nækəd; 'nækəd/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 British very tired [英] 极累的, 筋疲力尽的: *I've been up since four o'clock this morning - I'm absolutely knackered!* 今天早上我4点就起床了——我简直累坏了! | *When you're training a team sometimes it's good to push them until they're knackered.* 在训练一支球队时, 有时敦促他们练到筋疲力尽是有好处的。

beat/pooped/bushed /bit, pupt, buft; bi:t, pu:pt, bu:t/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 American informal very tired [美, 非正式] 筋疲力尽的, 疲劳不堪的: *Wow, I'm pooped. I don't feel like going to the gym tonight.* 啊, 我累极了, 今晚不想去健身房了。| *You look beat - what have you been doing?* 你看起来累极